

The Country Mans Iewel

or

The Goverment of Cattle

Devided into 3 Books

1. Of Horses
2. Of Kine Calves & Oxen
3. Of Sheep Goats Dogs & Dogs

Together with a treatise of Husbandry & Garden-ing much enlarged

By R R Gent.

















The Country Mans Iewel

or

The Goverment of Cattle

Devided into 3 Books

1. Of Horses
2. Of Kine Calves & Oxen
3. Of Sheep Goats Dogs & Dogs

Together with a treatise of Husbandry & Garden-ing much enlarged

By R R Gent.















The Countreyman's Jewel;

Or, the Government of

CATTEL.

Divided into three Books.

The first, Discoursing of the Government of *Horses*, with approved Medicines against most Diseases.

The second, Treating of *Oxen*, *Kine*, and *Calves*; and how to use *Bulls*, and other Cattel, to the yoke or sell.

The third, Discoursing the Ordering of *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs* and *Dogs*; with true Remedies to help the Infirmities that befall any of them.

Also, Perfect Instructions for taking of *Moles*, and likewise for the monthly Husbanding of Grounds; and hath been already approved, and by long experience entertained amongst all sorts; especially Husbandmen, who have made use thereof, to their great profit and contentment. Also Directions for Gardening.

Gathered at first by *Leonard Mascal*, but much Inlarged by *Rich. Ruscam*, Gent.

London, Printed for *William Thackery* at the *Angel* in *Duck-Lane*. 1680.


Jos: Banks

To that true Protestant Patriot, and surviving Glory of the antient English Gentry, The worthily accomplished Sir E. B. Knight and Baronet.

Most Honoured Sir,

THe wisest of men observes, That *the King himself is served by the Field*; and how great and manifold Advantages accrew to Mankind by *Cattel* both for Labour, Food, Cloathing and other necessaries of Life, is too evident to need a tedious proof. Hence mo-

ney is called in Latine *pecunia*, from the word *pecus*, signifying *Cattel*, because in *them*, men's Riches originally and principally did consist: As we find the Inventory made of *Job's* Estate by an inspired pen, to be composed of the vast numbers of his *Sheep*, *Camels*, *Oxen*, *She-Asses*, &c. How convenient is it therefore for all persons to be well-instructed in the *Nature*, best wayes of *Feeding* and *Ordering* those Creatures which indulgent providence hath allotted for the use and benefit of man, and to know how with the aptest *Remedies* to prevent, or *Cure* the Diseases and *Casualties* whereunto they are daily Liable? Yet hath this most *profitable Knowledge* been much neglected in these later Ages, and whilest little *curious speculative Arts*, tending more to *Rack* peoples brains, or *puff* them up with empty notions and vain Conceits,

rather than any real emolument to themselves, or their Neighbours) have been Cultivated and Studied, This solid and most necessary skill hath been *Despised*, as a thing too mean and unworthy of Regard. But sure it can be neither *Dishonourable* nor unfit for men to understand how by Honest means to preserve and *Improve* their Substance. For want of which not only particular *Owners* by the Loss or Ill-management of their *Cattel* are often undone, but the publick Wealth too, becomes impaired and the Nation *impoverished*.

To prevent which the *Rules* and *Directions* laid down in the ensuing *Treatise* being well considered and duly practised, will be of admirable Use, and tend much to the Advantage of *Country-Gentlemen*, *Yeomen*, *Graziers*, *Farmers* and *Husbandmen* in General.

Nor will it I hope be Censured as an unpardonable presumption to *Dedicate* it to your Worthy Name, since persons most celebrated for prudence and zeal to their Countreys prosperity have not disdain'd to Imploy their *accurate pens* in works of the same Nature. As the Learned *Varro*, de Rê Rusticâ, *Virgil* in his Georgicks, *Columella* and others: And the rather am I emboldened to this Dedication, for that I know your self to be not only generally well skilled in all profitable Learning, but also much delighted with, and of great *Experience* in this particular part of good *Husbandry*, so that I dare as well Appeal to your *Judgement* touching the *Truth* of what I deliver, as Crave *protection* from your *Quality* against the curious Carpings of those who unable to perform any thing praise-worthy themselves, alwayes endeavour to detract, [illegible]

and *deprave* the well-intended pains of Others; That God may long preſerve your Honour'd Self and Family in Health and uninterrupted proſperity in this World, and Crown you with endleſs Happineſs in that which is to come, ſhall be the daily prayer

Of

Your moſt humble and obliged Servant,

Richard Ruſcam.

---

and deserve the well-intended pains
of Others; That God may long
preserve your Honour's Self and Fa-
mily in Health and uninterrupted
prosperity in this World, and
Crown you with endless Happi-
ness (which is to come) shall
be the daily prayer

Your most humble and obliged

Richard Baxter.

TO THE READER.

Dear Countreyman,

THou art here preſented with a choice Treaſure, and for a very ſmall price maiſt be furniſht with the many years chargeable Experiments and approved Methods of the moſt skilful Artiſts in this kind throughout Europe. Secrets that have long been reſerved in private hands, and ſeveral of which ſingle and alone have made particular men both Rich and Famous, are here all together freely Expoſed for publick Benefit. The firſt that obliged the World with this moſt uſeful Treatiſe

was

mas that Judicious and fortunate Mascal chief Farrier to King James, and how acceptable it was may appear by the Numbers of them that were sold in those times. But as nothing is begun and perfected at the same Instant, For day unto day addeth Knowledge; so having by long practice both in the Government Ordering and Cures of all sorts of Cattel, Conversation with the best Farriers and Bullock-Leeches of our age, and Travels in Foreign parts attained (as I hope without vanity I may affirm) some further perfection in these matters, than any vulgar practitioner whatsoever. And being desirous to serve my Countrey to the utmost, I have Review'd Mr. Mascals Book, and not only Corrected it in divers places and made it more plain and easie, But also have enricht the same with a very great number of necessary Additions, divers Special Rarities and Remedies both for Cure of Diseases, Bone-setting, and other useful observations of several sorts,

so

ſo that this Edition may in effect juſtly claim the Title of a New Work, *nothing being wanting to render it the* moſt compleat *in its kind of any at this day Extant, nor any thing inſerted but what hath been* Tryed, *and paſt the Teſt of my own frequent Experience. Receive it therefore gratefully as the beſt* Legacy *he would beſtow, who is*

Thine and his Countrey's
Servant,

Richard Ruſcam.

To the Reader.

To the Right Worſhipful, Sir Edward Montague, *Knight*; Leonard Maſcal *wiſheth increaſe of Worſhip, to the honour of* God, *and the benefit of the* Common-Wealth.

IT is written in Hiſtories (Right Worſhipful) that the Sons of *Seth*, and *Seneca*, or ſome other zealous Philoſophers, being deſirous to leave ſomething worth memory unto their Poſterities, did make two Pillars, one of Braſs, and another of Earth; wherein were graven the principles of the ſeven Sciences, to the end their Succeſſours ſhould underſtand the good wills of their Predeceſſours; whereby they did ſet forth and ſhew all ſuch good knowledge and learning as they had found out in their time, to the furtherance of their Common-wealth. So likewiſe now, things neceſſary for the ſame ought not to be deferred, or lightly to be regarded or forgotten. And whereas the delights

delights of people are of divers kinds, the ſame is perceived by their doings: but as touching their delights, thoſe ought chiefly to be regarded which profit moſt the Common-Wealth. As (among the reſt) the Government and Preſervation of Cattel and ſuch like: wherein (for lack of knowledge) ofttimes the poor man loſeth his beaſt. Alſo, I have known that the diſeaſed Cattel of wealthy Yeomen, and other poor men, ſometimes have all periſhed, whereby whole Pariſhes have been impoveriſhed: which thing hath been a great loſs unto ſuch Towns, and alſo hinderance unto the Common-Wealth. *Mar. Tul. Cicero* was ever deſirous to further Countrey and Common-wealth: I would it were ſo now. Even ſo our Predeceſſours, *Ariſtotle*, *Virgil*, *Plato*, and many others in giving us examples therein, have left immortal fame behind them, in writing, through the good zeal and love which they had to their Countrey and Common-Wealth. Which thing likewiſe (Right Worſhipful) hath moved me of long time to gather and put in Writing, the doings of divers and ſundry perſons, as well ſtrangers, as of our own Countrey-men, to ſhew the helps for moſt diſeaſes in Cattel. And foraſmuch as I am informed your Worſhip is deſirous to know

and

and underſtand of the Government of Cattel, and of the fatting of Oxen; to the intent to ſhew the good will I bear to further all therein, I thought good to ſet forth the practices of many men, how to help Cattel diſeaſed: which thing ought not to be kept ſecret, for the lucre of a few, but rather I do communicate this my labour to him that hath delight therein. If any think not well hereof, or deſpiſe this my travel, I will friendly deſire him with theſe words: *Qui meliora noſti, candidus imperti: ſi non, his utere mecum.* Which is, If you know any better how to mend it, of your courteſie impart it; if not, take part of this with me. Thus I leave to trouble your Worſhip any further, deſiring you to bear with this my rude ſtyle, and to be the defender thereof in Print: and in ſo doing, I ſhall think my Travel well beſtowed, my Pains much delighted, and my Good will well recompenſed.

Your Worſhips in all duty to be Commanded.

L. M.

The canker 40

Rift and clefts 41

The Tavars 42

Long rifts or Chops 43

Over tuwart Chops 44

Sprayins 45

Warts on the out side 46

The Curb 47

The bonie swelling upon the hough 48

The langie of the taile 49

The falling of the hair of the tail 60

The itch i

the disease of the rump 2

Wringings in the inward guts 3

The navell 4

Afore back 5

The garrot 7

The poll-evil 8

The strangles 9

The vines 10

The nailes in the eye u

The fighous ring worm or rudging scrub

Aprick or stroke 42

feab 43

The sop 44

The swelling of the thighs 45

Surcling 46

The Draught gut fallen out 47

The Curb of the hoof 48

The fistula 49


The diſeaſe the mugi
The Barbe
The diſeaſe the brett
The hard di ling on the knee bone
A long hard ſwelling un the knee 24
The ſplenti
Windgale
The ſpots
Riccio
The Iawar
The ſecond kind of Clo ing 30
The ſwelling calle dd'or mele 31
Enchyeſtre 32
Spenochia 33
The firſt kind of Cloying 34
Another diſeaſe of the foot 35
The ſole grown fr the hooſe 36
The frothie hooſe 37
The fig 38
The quitter bone 39
The mole 40
The faſhions ring worm or
10
The male in the eye 11
The catarract 12
The ſtaggers 13
The glanders 14
Cold in the head 15
The ſpreading worme 16
The lampas 17
Bloudie rifts in the mouth 18
The tongue wounded or hurt 19

The glanders 14
Cold in the head 15
The spreading worme 16
The lampas 17
Bloudie rifts in the mouth 18
The tongue wounded or hurt 19
The diseas
the tong
The Barbe
The diseas
the brest.
The hard swe
ling on the
knee bone.
A long hard
swelling unde
the knee. 24
The splent
Windgale
The spots. 2
Riccioti. 2
The Iavar. 2
The second
kind of Clo
ing 30
The swelling
called Fo
melle 31
Endevelure
32
Spinochia. 33
The first kind
of Cloying 34
Another dilease
of the foot
35
The sole grown
through the hoofe
36
The frothie
hoofe 37

An Instruction for the Ferrer and Horse-leech.

THE duty of Ferrers and Horse-leeches, which desire the knowledge to help soreness and diseases in Horses. They must well and perfectly understand of the present disease in the horse before they minister; also to look on him well how many other griefs are growing on him, and whether the cause be hot or cold. To know also the operation of all such herbs and druggs as he doth minister unto them; with what quantity and portion of each thing thereof, and in what time and hour of the day and year is best. Also what force and strength the horse is of, which he doth minister unto; and whether he be old or young, and which disease to cure first.

Theſe things well conſidered, ſo when ye have miniſtred unto the horſe, and given them drinks, in declaring how they ſhould after be kept: he ought alſo to look well unto them (after their drinks) for a time to ſee how his medicine doth work; not to give a horſe drink (as moſt horſe-leeches do) and then to let them go and take no care thereof after; whereby many horſes wax very ſick, and ſo periſh ſoon after for lack of attendance and good government, which is a diſcredit to the Ferrer or Horſe-leech. For like as the wiſe learned Phyſician, when he hath miniſtred unto his patient, he will not then upon a ſudden depart, but firſt he will know the working of his medicine, and thereby he getteth the more knowledge; even ſo the horſe-leech ſhould after giving drinks, mark the working thereof in each horſe. So likewiſe for his ſalves and plaiſters, he ſhould look unto them from time to time, and ſee the working thereof, whereby ſo doing, he ſhould encreaſe ſtill more and more in knowledge and fame. Thus much for inſtruction to the Ferrer and Horſe-leech.

The Judgement of Lawrence Rucé *of a beautiful Horse.*



THe parts of a beautiful horſe are theſe: he ought to have a ſmall lean head, with the skin joining to the ſame, broad fore-head, ſhort

ears and ſharp, great eyes, not hollow, his noſtrils large and open, his lips thin and ſlender, a large mouth and cloſe, a long neck and ſlender towards the head, his mane creſted ſomewhat bowing up, a broad breaſt, a ſhort back and ſtraight, his reins full on both ſides, with flanks like an Ox, his hanches long ſtretching out, a round rump, his tail with ſlender long hairs, large thighs fleſhy within ſide as without, his legs ſtraight, lean and plain, large hips, great legs, lean and full of hair, the joints of his legs big, not fleſhy by the hoofs, round hoofs, ſhort paſterns ſtrong and well fee, with the reſt of the univerſal members of the body in length as in breadth, his neck riſing greater towards his ſhoulders and breaſt, and to be higher behind than before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Alſo the nature of the Horſe.

THe Horſe is of a hot temperate nature, his heat is ſhewed by his highneſs, he is bold and of long life: for he is of longer life than all other labouring beaſts, his temperature is therein found; for he is eaſie to be taught, and gentle toward his maſter and feeder. Thus much here touching the beauty and nature of a horſe.

To the Horſemaſter and Breeder of Colts.

1. *RIde not thy Horſe too young I ſay,*
Nor labour him too ſore,
Where griſtles are as yet but weak;
Strive not with him therefore.
2. *A young horſe ſoon doth catch a cruſh,*
And wilful oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrows do increaſe,
As daily you may ſee.
3. *Therefore to uſe and tame thy colts,*
From year to year take pain;
And when thou mak'ſt them ready ſale,
The more ſhall be thy gain.
4. *Thy horſe once ſick, defer no time*
His grief for to appeaſe;
For ſoreneſs oft ſo dangerous is,
Thou may'ſt thy horſe ſoon leeſe.
5. *If thou doſt mark of ſoreneſs moſt,*
Whereof they do proceed,
Thou ſhalt find out that moſt do come
For lack of taking heed.
6. *Therefore let this Book be thy glaſs,*
Wherein thou may'ſt have ſight,
How to help and ſave thy horſe,
Wherein thou haſt delight.
7. *Here may'ſt thou find, both learn and ſee,*
No kind of helps to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe;
Which skill hath been full ſcant.

ears and ſharp, great eyes, not hollow, his noſtrils large and open, his lips thin and ſlender, a large mouth and cloſe, a long neck and ſlender towards the head, his mane creſted ſomewhat bowing up, a broad breaſt, a ſhort back and ſtraight, his reins full on both ſides, with flanks like an Ox, his hanches long ſtretching out, a round rump, his tail with ſlender long hairs, large thighs fleſhy within ſide as without, his legs ſtraight, lean and plain, large hips, great legs, lean and full of hair, the joints of his legs big, not fleſhy by the hoofs, round hoofs, ſhort paſterns ſtrong and well ſet, with the reſt of the univerſal members of the body in length as in breadth, his neck riſing greater towards his ſhoulders and breaſt, and to be higher behind than before, like to the Stag or Hart.

Alſo the nature of the Horſe.

THe Horſe is of a hot temperate nature, his heat is ſhewed by his highneſs, he is bold and of long life: for he is of longer life than all other labouring beaſts, his temperature is therein found; for he is eaſie to be taught, and gentle toward his maſter and feeder. Thus much here touching the beauty and nature of a horſe.

To the Horſemaſter and Breeder of Colts.

1. *RIde not thy Horſe too young I ſay,*
Nor labour him too ſore,
Where griſtles are as yet but weak;
Strive not with him therefore.
2. *A young horſe ſoon doth catch a cruſh,*
And wilful oft they be:
Whereby their ſorrows do increaſe,
As daily you may ſee.
3. *Therefore to uſe and tame thy colts,*
From year to year take pain;
And when thou mak'ſt them ready ſale,
The more ſhall be thy gain.
4. *Thy horſe once ſick, defer no time*
His grief for to appeaſe;
For ſoreneſs oft ſo dangerous is,
Thou may'ſt thy horſe ſoon leeſe.
5. *If thou doſt mark of ſoreneſs moſt,*
Whereof they do proceed,
Thou ſhalt find out that moſt do come
For lack of taking heed.
6. *Therefore let this Book be thy glaſs,*
Wherein thou may'ſt have ſight,
How to help and ſave thy horſe,
Wherein thou haſt delight.
7. *Here may'ſt thou find, both learn and ſee,*
No kind of helps to want,
Of ſecret knowledge in thy horſe;
Which skill hath been full ſcant.

A Proverb.

To truſt all current Horſe-coursers,
I 'viſe thee to beware;
For truth amongſt the moſt of them
Is found to be full rare.

Breeding of Colts.

ALl thoſe which have a deſire for to breed Colts and Horſes, they muſt firſt make proviſion for the good government thereof, and to have large paſture, and to be meaſured in their meat, as well as other cattle; for a horſe doth ask a greater diligence to be meated and kept in the ſtable, than other cattle. There are three ſorts of horſes, the firſt are to be nouriſhed young, which are noble and excellent for the field and Tourney. The ſecond is for carriage of burthens, as moyls and packhorſes, which are bought and ſold for that purpoſe, according to their goodneſs. The third is another ſort of horſes and mares of eaſie prices, common for moſt men, the which is of a meaner and ſmaller ſtature, and for the common ſort are moſt neceſſary to travel with, and alſo are better to feed and bring up for to till the earth, which muſt have alſo Keepers continually to ſee unto them in the fields and paſtures, as well as in the woods or other grounds, and to keep them from dangerous places of meres and boggs; and whereas they may have ſoft graſs and ſweet as well as to be rank, high and great; they do ſuffer the horſe to be with the mares in paſtures or other grounds, and paſs not when they do co-

ver

ver the mares, not for theſe ſorts of horſes; but for your large and great mares, they ought to be coyered about *April* or *May*, and ſome do cover in mid *March*, to the end the mares may foal about the ſame time they were covered, having ready at the ſame time the tender graſs and herb to feed on; and to have the hot and fair ſeaſon unto harveſt; for about the end of twelve months after ſhe foaleth: and therefore ye muſt with good adviſement put the horſe unto the mare; for he that keeps theſe ſorts of beaſts, muſt ſerve them at the ſame hour when they are deſirous, or when they enter into the fierce and hot deſire of the horſe, which is (as *Hippomanes* ſaith) a venome, becauſe it inflameth both men and beaſts, and to have the like rage in love, as horſes and mares: For mares may conceive of themſelves, without the company of the horſe; as without doubt it is moſt true, that in ſome Countreys, the mares be of ſo great heat, and deſire ſo to be covered, that although they have not the horſe, nevertheleſs, in thinking and deſiring ſo much the horſe, they become with foal. Like as the birds of houſes, as Cocks to lay eggs, and Hens to lay eggs without the Cock: and as the Poet *Virgil*, in his third book of *Georgicks*, ſaith thus,

Above all beaſts, great love there was
in theſe hot ſort of Mares,
And was oft times in Venus *love,*
by fleſhly mindful cares.
Which Glaveus *puniſhed was*
for his audacity,

By carrying of such Mares
into the Isle of Ponty,
Which love did cause them range
the mountains of Gargary;
Also Ascany, *and*
the mountains of Gargary.
Though springs and mighty rivers,
themselves did oft torment,
By eating of the herb in spring,
that heat did still augment:
They turning on the mountains high,
all right against the wind,
(*Saith my Author* Zephyrus).
in their hot burning mind,
They so became with foal,
without having the horse.
Which fire to quench is marvelous,
that so will have its course.
They running in all parts fiercely,
through ragged rocks and stones,
Over mountains and low Vallies,
with cryes, sighs and groans,
Except the Orient parts,
and in the North and West,
Whereas the wind is boisterous cold,
with shades oft times oppress,
Which beasts with piercing air
oft times are turn'd and tost:
Whereas small heat of Sun doth come,
are punish't with the Frost.
Which causeth their hot nature
more milder for to be;
In Countreys cold also they are,
as you may daily see.

Alſo it is moſt true, in the high mountains of *Spain*, which lie towards the Occident ſeas, many Jennets and young mares have colts without the covering of the horſe, which colts they do nouriſh and bring up, and yet they are unprofitable, for within three years, when they ſhould be at perfect growth, they dye. But as touching the covering of mares, the fitteſt time is about the month of *March* or *April*: then let the young mares be ſatisfied of their natural deſires, and the reſt of the year keep the horſe from them: and to ſeparate the great Stallions apart it ſhall be beſt, becauſe they ſhall not cover when they would, but to keep them to cover when the beſt time is: and ſo it ſhall be better, ſo that ye have paſture for them, and let them be far from the mares, or elſe keep them ſtill in the ſtable till the time of covering your mares, againſt which time they ought to be well nouriſhed, and fed with barley and dried peaſe, to make them the more luſty. For whereas a horſe is weak in covering, ſo much weaker ſhall the colt be in growing and might. Some do make the horſe therefore as luſty as he may be, whereby he may the better endure to cover many mares within a ſhort time, and yet not to cover above fifteen or twenty mares, nor to begin before he is of three years old; for then he will better continue till twenty years, and moſt commonly they are found good if the horſe be then ſtrong and have reſt. But if he be feeble and weak, you muſt then rub the nature of the mare with a ſponge, and put it into the horſe noſtrils: and if the mare will not

ſuffer

ſuffer the horſe to cover her, ye ſhall bruiſe the ſea-onyon called Squills, and with that all to rub the ſecrets of the mare, and that ſhall put her in more heat. And ſometimes they let another horſe leap on the mare, to bring her in more heat, and take him off again by and by, and then put the other horſe unto her, and ſo he covers her. Now after ſhe hath taken, and is with foal, you muſt have a great care of hurting her, and not to labour her ſoon after her covering, or when ſhe is nigh foaling, but to nouriſh her well, ſpecially in both the ſaid times. If you have not graſs in Winter, you muſt ſtable her, for ſhe feeds twain; let her not run, or travel ſore, nor ſuffer any great cold, nor yet keep her in any ſtrait or narrow place, or cloſe ſhut up, that one hurt not anothers belly. For all theſe aforeſaid do oft times make them bring forth dead colts. Alſo the ſnuff of a candle holden at her noſe, will make her caſt her colt; or when ſhe longs, not to give her her deſire. Alſo if the mare foal in travelling, or have a dead colt, ye ſhall ſtamp *Polypodium* roots, or oak-fern, and mix it with warm water, and give it her with a horn. But if ſhe have foaled well, and the colt fair, touch not the colt with your hands, for by touching it never ſo little (being yet but tender) ye may ſoon hurt it. Ye muſt alſo have a care to ſee it laid warm, and to order the dam ſo, as ſhe may have ſpace enough about her, for the tender colt may be ſoon hurt by the dam, if ſhe ſhould chance to lye on it. So by little and little ye may bring it abroad with the mare; and take heed that dung hurt not his

Government of Mares with Foal.

his hoofs: and when he is of more ſtrength, ye may then let him feed continually with the dam, becauſe ſhe ſhall not have anger to ſee her colt, for commonly a mare will become ſick for love of her colt, if ſhe ſee it not. Good and luſty mares do bring colts yearly, and the great and fair mare ought not to have colts but from two years to two years, to the end (by long ſucking) the colts may wax and grow more ſtrong, and thereby they will be the better to travel, when any man ſhall be put to ſerve in the field.

Mares for male and female.

And the Stallion muſt not be younger than three years when he covereth a Mare, and ſo he may continue until twenty years well: and the mare may bear well at two years, ſo that when ſhe is of three years, ſhe ſhall nouriſh well her colt; but after ſhe is ten years, ſhe is not ſo good; for commonly an old mares colt will be heavy in labour, weak and ſoon weary. If you will, ſhe ſhall bring a male colt or a female; for the male, when the horſe doth cover her, ye muſt bind back with a cord, or pull back his left ſtone; and for the female, bind back the right ſtone of the horſe; and thus ye may do unto all other kinds of cattel.

Tokens of a colt.

After the colt is foaled, incontinent you may judge what he will be: if he be well foaled, then tractable and of foot and moving at the noiſe of any thing, full of play and ſwift, having a ſhort rump, more proper than the other are of his age. If he will leap out of a hole without recoiling back. If he will by the way paſs boldly over bridges and rivers. Alſo theſe are the ſigns in a good colt, having alſo the beauty and good diſpoſition

diſpoſition of the body, as to have a lean ſmall head, black eyes, wide noſtrils, ſhort ears ſtraight, and the chine of his back large and ſoft, and not long, his mane thick, hanging on the right ſide, a large breaſt, and open with ſtrong muſtles and ſinews, his ſhoulders large and right, with round ſides, his back-bone even, his belly gant, his ſtone and cod cloſe and ſmall, his reins large deſcending, his knees round and ſmall, not turning inward, his legs right and ſtraight, his buttocks round, his thighs thick and ſtrong, his tail long, with big crumpled hair, his hoofs hard and high, ſmooth and round, and his fore-top above very ſmall, and all his body big, high and ſtraight, and well in lifting his feet, fair to ſee in length and round, according to his body, and to be pleaſant and ſoon chafed, and ſudden gentle and meek again; for theſe colts of ſuch nature do ſoon obey the man, and will patiently endure labour and travel. If a colt when he is foaled do not caſt his milt, husbandmen ſay he will not live long, but dye ſuddenly in few years; and ſome colts will caſt two milts: no horſe that lives twelve years hath any milt within. Alſo for the taming or breaking of a horſe colt; when he is of two years, he may well be tamed and broken for the uſe of the houſe; but for the field or tourney he muſt be of three years old, and then after 4 he may be made to travel, and look alſo from time to time how the marks do change in his body. The age of a horſe is known by his hoofs and tail, and bars in the roof of his mouth, but chiefly by his teeth; for a horſe of two years old and a half, will caſt his two fore-

moſt teeth above and alſo under; and when he is four years old, the teeth which we call dogs teeth, fall, and ſo cometh other; and before the ſixth year the great teeth, or chewing teeth above do fall, & on the ſaid year, the firſt teeth that fell are returned whole again; and on the ſeventh year all are filled up again, without having any hollowneſs in the teeth: and from the ſeventh a man may not well know his age. Yet above ten years his temples will begin to be hollow, crooked and withered; therefore ſome do take up the skin to hide the ſame; and being old his brows will wax long and gray haired, and his teeth grow long and black. Alſo when your horſes are in health, and yet wax lean, ye ſhall fat them ſoon with dried wheat and barly, but you muſt give this like a maſh in wine or ale, and by little and little, to make them have continual appetite; mix therewith the bran of barly, until you ſhall accuſtome them to eat beans and pure barly.

Alſo you muſt each day chafe his body, as you do to ſome men in rubbing them up and down with a cloth, and often ſo covered and rubbed doth profit them much, and alſo to be led and rubbed with ones hand on the back, is better than to give them much meat; for rubbing doth profit, preſerve and keep both ſtrength of body and legs; for fault of rubbing, many foreneſſes do grow on the legs of horſes in travel: and this I will counſel you, if one lead his horſe in a rainy time from his labour into the ſtable, he muſt ſee that the place be dry, and that their hoofs be not wet, or ſtand in cold wet places, for that both will cauſe them

Chafing his body.

being

being hot to founder, or to have an ague, if the ſtable be not well planked with Oak, or if the earth be not cleanſed, and clean ſtraw laid thereon: for horſes oft times being hot, they catch diſeaſes in being weary, and ſtanding on the cold ground, eſpecially when they are not ſtrong, then ſee more unto them; for when they ſweat, to give them meat or drink doth hurt them, but when they are cold, you may then without danger give them meat or drink; but after his drink ſtir him a little, and he ſhall do the better, and then you may give him provender or other meat: and when they have reſted long, they chaſe them ſuddenly, which is not good. And for your weary beaſts, you muſt let them reſt, and put of ſallet oyl into their throats with a horn, or freſh greaſe with wine: and againſt cold you muſt give them things to vomit, and rub their heads and ridge-bones with wine or ſtrong ale, or greaſe melted and warm rubbed thereon. If your horſe cannot piſs, give him oyl mixed with wine, and chaſe him in the flanks, and on the reins. If that ſerve not, put or give him garlick in ale: alſo they ſay to bruiſe garlick and rub his yard, is good againſt lett of urine. A piece made of honey and ſalt put in his yard, or live-flies or a little frankincenſe, or ſquirt the juice of betony into his yard, or give him warm water, or waſh his yard with warm vinegar. All theſe are good remedies when he cannot ſtale, when his urine burneth in the inner part of the bladder, or when he hath a hot water.

Drink or meat.

Alſo when a horſe hath pain in his head, you

Pain in the head.

may

may know it by his dropping of his urine, and in falling and flagging of his ears, his neck and head heavy hanging downward; and then you muſt let him blood on the vein under the eye and ſquirt into his noſtrils warm water, and that day give him no meat: on the morrow faſting, give him warm water, and then ſome graſs, and litter him well with old hay, or ſoft ſtraw; at night again give him warm water and ſome barly mixt with two pound of fitches, and ſo by little and little let him come to his ordinary feeding. Alſo againſt pain of the eye-teeth, or grinding-teeth, you ſhall fume them with hot vinegar, and ſome do hold it to the tooth with a cloth on a ſticks end, and ſo rub them therewith. This is good alſo when there is any inflammation or ſwelling in them. Alſo if his ſhoulder be hurt, or that he have loſt blood, then ſhall ye open the vein in the middle betwixt his two fore-legs, and rub his ſhoulders with the ſaid blood mixt with the fine powder of frankincenſe: but let not too much blood for weakning him, and lay on the place his own dung, and bind it faſt with ſomething, and ye ſhall on the next day again draw ſome more bloud in the ſame place, and uſe it as before, and then give him no barley, but a little hay, and on the third day unto the ſixth, ye ſhall give him in the morning ſix ounces of the juice of leeks mixt with a pound of ſallet oyl, and after the ſixth day then walk him a little, and lead him forth to ſome place to make him ſwim. Then nouriſh him well after for a time, and he ſhall do well.

If

If your horſe be troubled with choler, his belly will ſwell and will be hot, nor he cannot then vent beneath, and then ye muſt take him with your hand, and cleanſe the natural conduits which are ſtopt, and take forth his dung, and ye ſhall give him ſavine, ſtaveſaker and ſalt, boiled and mixed together, in putting a little hony, and miniſter it in at his tuel like a gliſter or ſuppoſitory, which will move and purge forth all the choler. Some do beat three ounces of myrrhe with three pints of wine, and give it with a horn, and chafe and rub his tuel with tar and old greaſe. Others waſh his belly with ſalt water of the ſea, or water and ſalt. As for other purgations, they do commonly give in powders, and pills, which muſt be given with good diſcretion, according to each diſeaſe his medicine. Which ye ſhall underſtand more thereof at large in Mr. *Blundivels* book of horſes, how and when to purge them, therefore I here paſs it over.

Againſt the bots or worms in the guts, when the horſe is troubled therewith: the ſigns are, he will oft wallow and lye down for pain, and riſe ſuddenly again: Alſo he will bow his head over his ſide or belly, and ſtamp with his feet, and friſk with his tail often. The next remedy is, put your hand into his tuel, and draw forth his dung, and waſh his belly with ſea-water, or ſtrong ſalted water, and caſt into his throat three ounces of the roots of Capers beaten with half ſo much vinegar, and that will kill all worms and bots. Some take hot embers and put it in running water, then ſtrain it, and give

Drinks for Horſes.

give it warm with a horn, and walk him half an hour after, and tye him up with the bridle: Others take fenugreek and bays licoras, and turmerick of each half a penyworth, of anniseeds a penyworth, with a quantity of brimstone in powder, and beat all these small together, and put them into a quart of Ale, and give it fasting, warm, and walk and use them as before, and keep him warm all that day after; or a pint of milk with a spoonful of soap. Some give savine chopt among provender, or a Rie sheaf, or the fine powder of brimstone in warm milk: Some do let him blood fasting in the roof of his mouth, and that is the best for a mare that is with foal, and to let her blood often, and to give her a little provender after; for if you should give her stronger things, it were dangerous for the colt, except it were strong, and nigh her time. Some do give them mans dung and anoint the bridle therewith, and chafe him thereon; and malmsey is also good fasting. For the cough newly taken, they take lentile pease, clean made, dried and beaten to powder, and put thereof into warm water, and so give a pint: Use him thus three dayes, and give him grass and tender branches of herbs. For an old cough they take six ounces of the juice of leeks, mixed with a pound of oyl olive, and so give it with a horn, and give him grass to eat after, and to anoint his grief with vinegar and oyl mixed together. If it help not, then chafe him sometimes with salt-niter and allom mixt together with a feather, of each alike, with

Mares with foal.

Cough.

 some

ſome vinegar. If there be puſhes or bliſters on his body, ye ſhall trot them ſo hard in the Sun, that they bleed; then mix of the root of Ivy, with as much brimſtone, of tarr and allom, put all together, and therewith heal it. For the cough ſome ſay, take a hedgehog, and caſt him into an oven, and dry him to powder, and alwayes mix of that powder with his provender, which will at length help any cough. Or take an handful of Box leaves ſmall chopt, and mix it with a peck of ground Malt, and ſeethe it in a gallon or two of fair water, and let the horſe drink thereof luke warm, and give him white water for two or three dayes after, or an handful of groundſel ſmall ſhred, with the powder of Licoras, and Anniſeeds, of each a like quantity, and ſo give it him warm in a quart of Ale; and then ride him ſoftly after, and keep him warm for two or three dayes after.

To heal all ſores or other chafings on horſes on any part of his body, they do uſe to waſh them with warm water, and then to rub and chafe them with greaſe and ſalt melted together, ſo long until the matter be ripe, and iſſue out: Such ſores oft times do kill horſes, if there be not (in the beginning) ſome remedy found. Some do anoint them with the oyl of Cedar, or Lentils, or with Nettle-ſeeds mixed with Sallet oyl, or the oyl of a Whale, or the droppings of ſalt tunny, and chiefly the greaſe of a Seal-fiſh. But if the ſores be old, you muſt have ſtronger things, as to boil of Betony herb, and brimſtone powder, or ellebory, of

pitch,

pitch, with as much old greaſe, and with this they do heal all old ſores, in raiſing them firſt with a ſharp iron; and then to waſh them with piſs, and ſo to anoint. And ſometimes, if it be feſtred, to cut it to the quick, and then to draw it with medicines, as ſhall be made with Tarr and Oyl, and ſuch like, which will cleanſe and fill again the place: and when the hair ſhall be full again, and cloſed full with hair, then it ſhall be good to chaſe the place with ſoot of a caldron and butter. And to heal a navel gall or ſore back, take ſoot of a chimney and yeaſt mixt together, and plaiſter it therewith, which will heal without any other thing, in ſhifting it once a day.

For riſing of the skin, or raiſing thereof, take two great Onions, and boyl them in water with Hounds tongue herb; then being hot, take a pound of Salt, and mix it with ſtrong vinegar, putting therein the yolk of an egg, then mix all together, and rub the place therewith, and you ſhall ſee the experiment. And for his back, that is chapt and ſwoln, you ſhall firſt waſh him with piſs hot, then anoint him with freſh butter, and lay thereon a little hay wet in cold water, and ſo clap your ſaddle thereon, and let him reſt ſo all that night, or anoint it with butter, then put on the wet hay, and your ſaddle. Some clap theſe to hot horſe-dung, and then the ſaddle, but take the grounds of ale or beer, and boyl it well with Mallows, and clap it on hot: but if the skin be through chaft, ſo that it doth water and is very moiſt, ye ſhall have ready in a bag filled with the powder

of bryer-leaves finely beaten, and put a little of that thereon, and it will dry it up by the morning, and will heal it alſo, without other thing. Alſo for ſore eyes, which may be healed with the meal of wild tares called Orch. And the creviſes and chops on the eyes are healed with faſting ſpittle and a little ſalt, or the powder of dry bones, and mixed with burned ſalt, or the ſeeds of wild Parſnips in powder, and put in a cloth, and blow it in his eyes: and all the griefs of the eyes are healed by mixing the juice of plantain with honied water, or if you have not that, take honey and tyme mixt together. Alſo for a ſore eye, take ſtrong nettles, ſtamp them and ſtrain them with beer, and ſquirt thereof into his eye twice or thrice, then blow in a little powder of Sandiver, and let him take no cold of his eye till it be whole. If you muſt needs ride him after, it were good to keep a cloth before his eye to defend the wind, and it were good to let him blood under the eye, and then dreſs him once or twice, and it ſhall ſuffice. For blood in the eyes, take the white of an egg, and clap it to, or the juice of Selandine to anoint, and it is good againſt any ſtroke; and alſo it is good to make a toſt of bread, and dip it with white wine and clap it to his eye, and uſe it often, or to let blood under his brows: and to keep the flyes from his eye or other ſore, you ſhall melt tarr or oyl, or tarr and hogs greaſe together, and ſtrike thereof all about.

Sometimes a horſe will caſt blood at his noſe, which doth weaken him much, and is gotten by

by ſome ſtrain, or ſuch like: they ſtench it by blowing in at their noſtrils the juice of Coriander, or bruiſe the leaves of Perwinkle, and put thereof in his mouth, and let him chew it in his teeth, and that will ſtench bleeding at the noſe.

Sometimes a horſe will loſe his taſte, which cometh of ſorrow. The remedy is, take four ounces of the ſeeds of *Nigel Romana*, beat with ſix ounces of oyl Olive, mixed with a pint of Wine, and make them ſwallow it down. The diſpoſition of vomit: They uſe to take it away in making them often to ſwallow a beaten head of Garlick, with three pints of Wine.

Againſt Apoſtumes or Peſtilent ſores, it ſhall be good to pierce him with a hot iron rather than with a cold, then plaiſter it with heating medicines. Peſtilence in Mares.

Alſo there is a Peſtilence, which cauſeth Mares ſuddenly to wax lean, and ſo pine away. If any ſuch do happen, you ſhall put in their noſtrils four pints of fiſh brine, called Garume. If the grief be great, they take ſix times ſo much, and this will make them to purge, and caſt out all flegm at their noſtrils.

Sometimes Mares will be in a rage, but not often, which is to be noted how that ſometimes they happen to be in a hot rage: this is when they ſee their image in the water, they are ſuddenly taken with love, inſomuch that then they forget to drink or eat, and in ſo burning do become dry. The ſigns are, then ſhe runs over the paſtures as ſhe were chaſ't or beaten, Mares in a rage.

and looking oft about her, as though she desired something.

They use to heal this folly, in leading her to the water again: for when she shall see her self in the water as she did before, she doth suddenly forget her first image that she saw. And this is often among Mares. Thus will I here leave a little of them, and speak somewhat of Moyls and their natures.

Whoso hath a desire to nourish Asses and Moyls, they ought diligently to search for the fairest and best males, and likewise the females to bear colts: for if they be not both well disposed, those which shall come of them shall nothing prevail. Ye must therefore chuse the mare under ten years, and large and fair, and well membred to abide travel: and let her bear easie burthens, for hurting the seed within her belly, and not to be only beautiful of body, but good also of spirit and stomach: and when the seed is long ere it take life within her body, or be long ere she foal, scarcely about the end of thirteen months, it is a token of some left. Notwithstanding, the Moil colt taketh after the Ass that begot him, rather than after the life and nature of his dam, and yet you shall not find it true in all mares, no more than it is proper in all horses: For sometimes experience doth deceive a mans judgement in him which he chuseth. For oftentimes Stallions of their own nature and race are marvellous in conditions and form. And whereas the mares are but small and fair, commonly they bring more males than females.

females. Nevertheleſs the colts do increaſe or diminiſh after, or according to their dams. Some Stallions are ill to ſee to, and yet ſhall beget colts of great price. And ſome do yield a worthineſs unto the fruit, more than other ſome. But they are more cold, and not ſo hot of deſire, and are not joyned in love, but only with the mare. And theſe ſort of Stallions muſt have the mares of the like nature: for the like nature is more familiar to conceive than others. Yet the Aſs never begets an Aſs, nor the Moyl never begets Moyls: and for this cauſe they do often ſuffer the Stallions to mount on the mares, to put them in the more heat, and to take them ſuddenly away again; which ſhall make the horſe to be more eager of the mare, which before he little paſt of; and this is to be noted by the way, thoſe which have their kidneys hot, are alwayes more deſirous, than thoſe which have their ſtones and kidneys cold, which is as well in man as in beaſt.

There is another ſort of Stallions which are in a rage in their fiery heat, which are ſo devilliſh and froward, that thereby they are ſoon marred, if they be not wiſely governed and handled. And often they break their halters and cords by gnawing and biting them aſunder, and leap on mares with foal, often biting them by the neck and back.

Now to correct ſuch, you muſt put them in a horſe-mill, and there make him ſure, and uſe him a little to labour gently, and ſo ye ſhall make him to leave his furiouſneſs. Hot Stallions.

So when he hath left it, yet thereupon let him not be ſuffered to cover, until he be in ſufficient heat thereunto. For this is of great importance, that the ſpirit of theſe beaſts are naturally heavy and ſleepy, but by moderate exerciſes they will be the more lively to travel, and then ye may let them cover, that by the ſecret efficacy of hidden nature, their fruit may be the more pleaſant. Alſo a Moyl doth not ingender with a Shee-Aſs or Mare, but a Shee-Aſs with a Horſe, or a wild He-Aſs with a Mare. Certain Authors which I will not hide, as *Marcus Varro*, and before him *Democritus*, and *Mago*, have ſaid, that in *Africk*, there is no marvel, or yet a monſtrous thing to ſee their Moyls to bear, no more than the Mares in this Countrey. The moſt fair and largeſt Cattel among all Moyls, are thoſe which be begotten of Aſſes, and may well be compared unto thoſe which are gotten of wild Aſſes: If it were not that they are ſo troubleſome, wild, and hard to govern and rule, like unto their Syre, there were none like them.

Wherefore thoſe Stallions that ſhall come of that race ſhall be better, and ſo from time to time to alter. For if ye cover a Mare with a Horſe that was begotten of a wild Aſs or tame, they ſhall keep their bigneſs and largeneſs like their Syre, with the like ſtrength, and age unto their firſt race. And thoſe that are gotten betwixt an horſe and an aſs ſhall bear the name of their dams, as they ſay horſe-moyls, for they ſhall reſemble and be like unto

their

heir Dams. Therefore it is better to have
loyls of an Aſs Stallion, which by experience
omes of good and fairer race than otherwiſe.
e muſt be choſen great of body, with a ſtrong
eck, his ſides long and large, with an open
nd large breaſt and full of ſinews, his thighs
eſhy, his legs well truſt and black of colour,
r ſpotted. The Aſſes are commonly of a
oule-dun coloured hair: But that is not a plea-
nt hair for a moyl: therefore in general it
good to take good heed thereof that you be
ot deceived by your eye: for even like as
e ſhall ſee the fleece of a Lamb which cometh
f a Ram with a ſpotted tongue, ſo likewiſe
e Aſs hath hair of divers colours in his
ows and ears, and thereby often they make
e Moyls of divers colours: therefore when
ou have diligently conſidered of your Stalli-
n, yet nevertheleſs ye may be deceived, for
eſides theſe aforeſaid marks ſometimes they
ave Moyls by other coloured horſes which
ey know not, and yet the ſame may be as
ell eſteemed as other: which comes of no
ther cauſe, but from their firſt dams and ge-
eration, which by mixing with others, hath
een almoſt deſtroyed, and yet by the ſeed
f the horſe is renewed again to his firſt eſtate.
And the Aſs which I do write of as ſoon as ſhe
hath foaled, it ought to be taken away from
her and privily to be ſet to the mare which
hath a colt, ſo that ſhe know not thereof;
which muſt be done in the night, and ſet in a
dark place. But firſt take away the mares colt
and put to the other: but in ten dayes ſhe will

Beauty of Moyls.

not

not let it ſuck, therefore you muſt help
the mean time the one as well as the o
as you ſhall ſee cauſe. Or elſe take the u
or milk of the one, and rub the colts the
with contrary, and at length they will lo
and uſe them for their own. And this yo
Stallion colt ſo nouriſhed of the mare
Covering of young Mares. take a love unto mares hereafter. And tho
oft times they be nouriſhed with their d
milk, yet being but young, and having
uſual company among mares daily, he
thereby the better love them, and ſo will
ſerve well your mares, but let him not co
them before he be three years old. And
ſuch convenient times as graſs may feed h
well, and ſometime with ſheaves of barley
ſometimes of good maſhes to drink of bar
or wheat, or of wheat ſod, or barley ſod,
let him not firſt cover a young tender m
which hath never been covered before. For in
mounting on her ſhe will often ſtrike him wi
her feet, and thereby he will take it ſcor
fully, which ſhall make him to caſt a co
nual hate to all other hereafter, and therefo
they put ſome other unto the young mare to
her in a heat, and not cover her but with h
Place to cover. And when you ſhall ſee her deſirous to ſta
then take him away and put to the young Stallio
and let him cover her. Alſo it ſhall be good t
have a place made with boards deſcending dow
ward before, that ſhe may the better take hor
and not flye aſide or turn from the horſe wh
he covereth her. Some do manacle her fore-fe
to the hinder on both ſide; and by this in deſcen

g place a low aſs or horſe may cover her the
tter and the more eaſie: and after being thus
vered with an aſs or other horſe, then in the
ar after that ſhe hath foaled, you ſhall not
and by cover her again with another, but in
at year let her nouriſh her foal, which foal ſhall
e the better hereafter to do any purpoſe: there-
re let her not be covered again ſo ſoon. And
hen that colt is a year old, take him from the
am, and put the mares into ſuch paſtures as
ou ſhall think good, in woods or on moun-
ins, to harden her hoofs, whereby ſhe may
e better travel hereafter; and alwayes he-
oyls are better to bear the pack-ſaddle than
e-moyls, yet ſhe-moyls are more quick and
mble, and moſt meet to bring Colts: alſo
ey are both good to travel with the bur-
hen, and alſo to labour the Earth, if it were
ot that theſe kinds of cattel are ſomewhat
oo high for that purpoſe. Therefore common-
y they uſe a Team of Oxen to break grounds
efore.

And for the burthen, ſome do ſay a mare
s weaker than a gelding-horſe, and a gelding-
horſe weaker than a ſtoned-horſe, and a horſe
weaker than a moyl. For the moyls, common-
y (as they ſay) will carry five or ſix hun-
dred weight, and therewith they will travel
thirty miles a day. For both horſe and moyls
are beaſts of ſo great ſtrength, that if they had
underſtanding, no man ſhould be able to rule
them: and alſo they ſay an horſe or a moyl hath no brains, but in place thereof, he hath as it were a bladder filled with wind, and no brains

Horſes without brains.

brains therein, or other thing, but like a white water. Thus I leave off Horſes and Moyls, and here I will ſpeak of the ordering of horſes in travel.

How the Husbandman, or Carter ſhould order his Horſe in Travel by the way, or otherwiſe.

TO ſhew ſomewhat the duty of Carters, which Carters muſt alſo have patience in moderate uſing of their Horſes, and at all other times he ought to bear a love alwayes to his cattel, ſo that his cattel may love him, not fearing him too much: let him never uſe to beat them with the ſtock of his whip, but whip them with the laſh, and uſe them to the ſound thereof, and yet not often, for dulling of them: in travel uſe them ſometimes with fierce words, more than with ſtripes. Your loytering horſes touch before the other, and the free horſe touch him leaſt of all, but at a great need. Alſo a free horſe ought to be haltred ſhort, or elſe he will ſoon ſpoil himſelf in ſtraining continually, he will ſoon be lame, broken-winded or blind. And uſe all the other at times when ye ſhall ſee cauſe; and let them not in travel by the way draw or labour ſo much as they may; touch not a horſe with a whip over his back for fear of his eyes, and alſo he that is behind him, but touch on the legs of the near ſide, and ſo ye ſhall avoid the danger thereof; not to draw too much; for thereby ye may ſoon dull and tyre them, ſpecially

cially in a young horſe; and after travel, truſs them up to the tuel for taking cold. Ye muſt alſo every morning uſe to rub and comb them; for therein a horſe doth delight, and it will make them the more luſty and freſh to labour, and in Summer the like if they be houſed, or if they be at graſs alſo: and water them not, but at their accuſtomed hours, and after they have journeyed in Summer, waſh often their feet with cold water, and if you can ſometimes with wine, or ale and butter, which will ſupple and ſtrengthen their ſinews, or to bath them with the lees of wine, which will likewiſe ſupple and ſtrengthen them, and after rub their legs with butter or nerve-oyl, or neats-foot oyl: if they be ſhod, you ſhall bind to their hoofs dung mixt with mens urine: and if their feet be hot and have the gout, ye ſhall then waſh their mouths with vinegar and ſalt mixt together, and for the time give them no hay or other forrage, as ſtraw or oats, nor yet of litter, but well cleanſed, nor let them be ſhod till they be well. Alſo the Carter muſt ſee daily that his harneſs be juſt and meet for every horſe according to his ſtature, that he may therein labour the eaſier. And alſo theſe Harneſſes muſt be well looked to from time to time, and all things belonging thereunto, as halters, bridles, headſtalls, collers, hawns, traces, pipes, wanties, packſaddles, packwanties, and belly-wanties, with tack, or ſhuttle pin, tyed to every hawn with a ſtring, to be the readier at need, and each of the belly-wanties to have a croſs-pin or ferril of wood, to be alwayes ready

Horſe feet or hoofs.

The horſe, cart and harneſs to ſee to.

ready to fasten and loose, and to have all things whole and sound, not to be broken or faulty against any time of occupying, and to well hanged upon hooks clean from the ground, that horses tread not thereon, or that dog gnaw no part thereof, and every horse harnes placed by himself, ready to harness at all times. Also the Carter ought to have skill how to mend his harness, to stitch and sew it when any part or parcel thereof decayeth, and to have his pack-saddle thred and whitleather alwayes ready, or other great thread wherewith to prepare to help the same again, and to have alwayes with him his awle and pannel-needle. The Carter ought also to have knowledge in shooing his horse, that when any shoo shall loose by the way in travel, he ought to have hammer and nails ready to fasten it on again, for loosing, or to set on some other, he ought to have alwayes shooes and nails with him, for by that means he may save his horse oftentimes from danger of surbat, gravelling or pricking with some nail, or cut with some stone, and such like: for to have experience in shooing, is a thing soon learned, there is small danger; but in pricking or clowing with a nail, or to drive nigh or in the quick, whereupon among all skilful Smiths this Proverb is said, which is, Before, behind, and behind before: Which meaning is, the most dangerous nails to drive in the forefeet, are the two hindermost nails, and in the two hindermost feet the two foremost nails, the rest are not so dangerous, so that ye drive them even. If

your

your ſhooes be made hollow or riſing in the midſt, and not flat to the foot, it will be much better for the horſe, to cleanſe and void gravel. For otherwiſe thou canſt not cleanſe them ſo well, and they will the ſooner be gravelled; therefore ſee to have ſhooes alwayes ready againſt any ſuch time of need.

Likewiſe when thou doſt take any journey with thy horſe and cart, thou muſt likewiſe ſee all things belonging to the cart to be ſubſtantial and ſtrong: as the wheels, and cart body ſtrong and ſure to bear a burthen, and the axle-tree likewiſe. Alſo ſee the rathſtaves and ſtruts be whole and ſound, and well furniſhed, with ſtaves of good ſtrong holly, hazel, or aſh, and to have them ready dryed, if any want or break, and all the ſhamble ſtaves to be made of good dry and tough aſh, which are to bear a burthen from the chiller: and thy cart-ladder to be made of good dry aſh alſo, and ſurely ſet thereunto. And let your axle-tree be ſo made, that they may fill cloſe the nathes of the wheels; for when they joggle or ſhake, they go uneaſie, and hindreth nigh the draught of an horſe, and that alſo is uneaſie for the Fil-horſe. And ſee that your axletree be well clouted and nailed cloſe thereon; that the nails tear not the nathes of the wheels. And ſee alſo in like manner the axletree pins be ſure and ſtrong; for if the axletree go not cloſe, they are commonly in danger of bowing or breaking: and let your nathes and axletree be well greaſed with freſh greaſe and ſoap or Snails mixed together; for that will keep the nathes

long

long cool, and ſo go more eaſie; which greaſe you muſt alwayes have with you when you travel by the way to occupy when you ſhall ſee cauſe, and alſo to have ready ropes ends or other ſmall cords, that when any thing doth break or cleave aſunder, by and by to mend and piece it again. Thus adviſedly travelling on the way, have an eye to the fore-horſe in lanes ſpecially, and ſtreets; for fear of children or beaſts, but if thou ſtay, let thy horſe ſtay alſo: take heed of the forehorſe in their places. Look well to the body-horſe, and in routs, holes and dangerous wayes, be alwayes nigh unto the thiller, with thy hand nigh his head, whereby thou maiſt the better rule him upon a ſuddain, and alwayes look to the going of the wheel. In thus doing, thou ſhalt keep thy Cart alwayes upright from overthrowing. And when thou goeſt down a hill, drag the Cart behind, and up a hill weight the Cart before. And thus doing, in conſidering all wayes and places, poſts and gates, thou ſhalt avoid oft times the dangers thereof, which otherwiſe thou maiſt happen oft to be troubled with.

Bells on the horſe. Alſo the Cartet ought to ſee well to his horſe in travelling: for the horſe is a beaſt of a ſtout courage, and he loves man, and he is delighted with a whiſtle, drum, or in bells, which bells do not hang ſo well at the horſe ear, as at his patrel, or on the backwanty; for the bells hanging ſo nigh his ears, he cannot ſo ſoon hear his driver. And the Carter muſt likewiſe be careful at all times to ſee unto his horſe,

horſe, that if any do halt or complain by any means, to ſee by and by unto him, and ſearch where the pain reſteth, and to remedy it in time, with ſuch things as he ſhall think good; ſometime to lay on their own dung on their paſterns, as before is mentioned: he muſt alſo be well adviſed when the hoof is newly hurt and chafed, to make him have a ſound hoof again; and in taking cold (after his labour) or when he hath the cough, then he muſt cover and keep him warm, and give him maſhes: or if he be more foundred by travel in rainy weather, or at any other like times, you ſhall clap the roots of Alexander ſod in wine unto his feet, and make him to eat Fenigreek or Anniſeeds amongſt his provender. But if then he be of full age, it were beſt to change him. The Carter muſt alſo underſtand what love one horſe beareth to another, (for ſome will not agree together,) and according thereto place them in the ſtable; the which ſtable ought to be made clean every morning; for a Horſe loves to be clean kept, and at night to be refreſhed with ſome clean Litter; and the Horſe-keeper ought to ſleep in the Stable, to be ready if any Horſe break looſe in the night, and fight with his fellow. The keeper ought alſo to look adviſedly and warily to his candle, and to place it in the Stable out of all danger, and nightly to hang up his harneſs for fear of Dogs or Cats, or other danger of hurting with Horſe, and to place them as before is mentioned, and to have them ready againſt the morning, when he ſhould

go forth and labour with them, that he ſlack not the time in ſeeking his harneſs in parts. And when any Horſe is ſick or ſeems heavy, then to forbear, and not labour him for that time, for fear leſt he wax worſe: for in ſickneſs a Horſe is a very tender beaſt, and heavy to any labour; therefore whenſoever ye have laboured them, walk them after for taking cold, till they be in good temper, then truſs them with ſtraw (as aforeſaid) for taking cold; for thereby breeds many diſeaſes in a horſe, which diſeaſes and remedies ſhall here follow.

Here I will turn and ſpeak ſomewhat of remedies againſt foreneſs that comes oftentimes to Horſes. For a Moyl or horſe that hath the fever ye ſhall give him to drink, Rue or Coleworts; but when he draweth his breath ſhort, and doth often ſigh withal, then they uſe to let him blood on the neck vein, and then take a pint of Wine, with half an ounce of ſallet Oyl, and mix therewith ſome Frankincenſe, and with a third part of the juice of Mugwort, give it. And if they have any frets or galls on the paſterns, you ſhall plaiſter thereon the paſt of barly meal, and open the Impoſthume, if there be any, and heal it with tents of Lint, and ſuch oyntments as is before mentioned, with a pint and a half of *Garum*, which I take to be ſalt fiſh water, with a pound of oyl Olive mixed together and put it into his noſtrils, and put thereto the whites of three or four Eggs. And ſometimes they do lance their eyes, ſometimes ſear it with an hot Iron, and if the blood be deſcended down into the feet, they

Fevers.

Paſtorn fretting.

ey cut it as the founder of a Horſe, and ey give him Bear-foot herb to eat, and *Hi-*
cyme, called Henbane; the ſeed alſo is good to bruiſed and given with Wine.

Againſt the leanneſs in a Horſe, give him ften drinks mixed with half an ounce of Brim one finely beaten, with a raw Egg, and a enny-weight of the powder of Mirrhe: mix ll with Wine, and give it with a horn, which alſo good againſt the pains of the belly, and or the cough. Alſo againſt leanneſs there is othing better, or ſo good, as three-leaved raſs given between green and dry, which doth lſomightily fat him more than other hay, and you hall give of this but a little at once, for it will increaſe too much blood in a Horſe, and hereby he may ſoon take hurt. Alſo when a Moyl or Horſe is weary and ſore chafed, ye ſhall chuſe a piece of greaſe, into his mouth and make him to ſwallow it, and give him ſome Wine or Ale therewith. The reſt for the Horſe or Moyl you ſhall uſe as before is written of medicines for Oxon or Mares.

Leanneſs in a horſe.

Weary & chafed.

The hoof-bound or mate-long is when a Horſe is pinched or bound in the upper part of the hoof; it will make the skin to ſtare above the hoof, and to grow over the ſame. It will pain the hoof ſo, that he cannot well ſuffer to tread full on the ground, and will be hot. It cometh by ſtanding dry in the Stable, and by ſtraight ſhoeing, or heat. The remedy is, You ſhall raiſe the hoof above from the top to the ſole in four or five places, ſo that the water may come forth. Some do raze it round

Hoof-bound or mate-long.

in the top, one inch long downward with the point of a ſharp knife, and then rub it all with Salt once or twice, and he ſhall do well.

Stifling of a Horſe. If your Horſe chance to be Stifled, as you may ſo do in at a door, or on the highway in ſlipping his hinder feet or with a blow, he muſt be helped ſoon after; for if he tarry a day or more, you muſt then rowle him. If the ſtifle be out, you ſhall feel and ſee it ſtick out; then put it in, and bath him with Beer, and bind his other ham with a girth as hard as you can all one night, then ſhift it in the morning, then rub and chafe the place, and bind it again: uſe him thus three or four dayes, & let him ſtand on the fore-leg, and this is good alſo for any ſprain in that place.

Sprain. If your Horſe be Sprained of ſome ſinew, you ſhall, then waſh him with the grounds of Beer or Ale made warm, and therewithal to bath it in ſtriking it downward, then bind him round with a hay rope ſod therein, and bindhim from the fetter-lock up to the ham, and let it reſt all one night thereon. If once do not help, uſe it oftner: or take of ſmallage, Oxe-eye, herb Fluellin, and ſome ſheeps fuet, chop and bruiſe all together, and boil it in mens urine, and all to bath his legs therewith: then take a hay rope ſod or dipped therein, and wrap his leg all over therewith and he ſhall do well.

Stifle in the heel For a ſtifle in the heel of a Horſe, you ſhall take but Oat-meal and Salt, of each a like quantity, and temper it with a little running water, and make it into a paſt in a ball, and thus

thus caſt it into a hot burning fire, and let it lye till it be red hot: then take it forth and let it cool, and then beat it to powder, and put thereof to the heel, cruſhing it down to the bottom of the grief with a linnen cloth tyed on a ſticks end, and ſo dreſs him twice a day, and before your dreſſing, waſh it with the grounds of ſtale urine made warm.

Farcy or Faſhion.

If your Horſe have a Farcy or Faſhion, it is an ill diſeaſe to cure, but if it be taken in time it may well be cured. It will run by veins through the body, and appear in many places of the body like knots or bunches, as big as half a walnut ſhell, and by following a vein at length it will break it ſelf and run filthy matter: and as many Horſes as do touch or gnaw on him, within one month ſhall have the ſame diſeaſe; or if he do bite any other he will infect him: and if they be not ſoon holpen, they will dye thereof. If any Horſe have it, avoid him at the firſt if you can for endangering all the other. This ſoreneſs commonly cometh of a corrupt blood and humour engendred in the body, and ſometimes it comes of bruiſed blood by ſome ſtroke, or of ſome galing or biting with ſome other Horſe, or of ticks, or hog-lice (as ſome ſay.) The cure: Let him blood on the vein nigh unto the ſore, then burn every bunch, in plucking them up with your hand to burn them the better, and leave none unburned: then anoint them every day with melted hogs-greaſe, till they fall away: then have ready a pottle of old ſtale, and boyl it a little with ſome Coperas and Salt,

and a handful of ſtrong Nettles, and therewith waſh warm all the corrupt ſores, then fill each hole with the powder of ſlaked Lime: do this once a day till the holes are cloſed up. If any do ranele more than others, fill thoſe with Verdigreaſe. In all this time let him have a ſmall dyet of meat as ſtraw and water or ſometime a loaf of bread; for the lower he is kept, the ſooner he is whole: and yoke his neck that he lick not his ſores, alſo the leſs reſt he hath the better it is for him.

Another remedy: Take of Miſtletoe and ſtale piſs, Honey, black Sope, ſeethe theſe all together, and once a day warm, waſh your Horſe all over therewith: Uſe this five or ſix dayes and you ſhall ſee experience. Another: Let him blood in the neck four fingers from the head, and alſo on both the ſides, and give him this drink. Take a gallon of fair water, and put therein a good handful of Rue, and a ſpoonful of Hempſeed, and bruiſe them in a morter together and ſeethe it till half be conſumed, and when it is cold give it him to drink, and this will make him whole. Another, a very perfect medicine: Ye ſhall cut him two inches long down in the forehead, and open it in the midſt thereof on both ſides two inches, and put therein a Tempin made of the inner rind of Elder-bark, and look it tie croſs the cut; for ſo it will deſtroy all the venomed humour in his body, and it will heal him ſafe and ſound.

For

For a Horſe that cannot ſtale, give him a pint of Wine, or Ale mixed with Garlick, and the whites of ten Eggs, and if you can, for a while give him nothing but green Graſs. Another: Give him the juice of red Coleworts, mixed with white-Wine, or the root of Alexander bruiſed and ſod in Wine or Ale, and given; or to give him warm water, or to waſh his yard with warm vinegar. Alſo Wormwood or Southern-wood, or Galingale, or Mallows, or Pimpernel; ſome of theſe or any one of theſe ſtamped with Ale, and given, will cauſe him to make water. For the Haw in the eye comes oft times of a humour, or it may be bred of ſome ſtripe. A ſingular remedy is, to make a plaiſter of the juice of ground-vie ſtampt in a morter with the juice of Ivi berries, or of the leaves beat with cold water, but the better with Wine, and plaiſterwiſe lay it to, removing it evening and morning. Some do ſtitch the eye-lids in the midſt with a needle and double thread, and tie one down and another up, and then with another needle pull out the haw ſo far as ye may ſtay it on your fingers end, and ſo cut away all the hard matter a penny breadth; but cut not away too much of the waſh or fat, and leave alſo the black behind, for by cutting away too much fat, you ſhall make the Horſe thereby bleer-eyed: and when it is cut away, ſquirt either Beer or Wine into the eye, or blow a little Sandiver into his eye within a day or two after, or Camomile mixt with a little Honey, and plaiſtered on.

Vives. The Vives is an ill ſoreneſs to heal, if they be ſuffered to come up under the ears, which is a ſmall difference from an impoſthume, they do come by taking cold when he is hot unwalked. Alſo they come of a corrupt humour and are like kernels, and will make his throat ſore, and ſtop his wind, they do ripe them by laying to hot Hogs-greaſe, and ſo cut them out. Some cut a ſlit on both ſides, and with a hook of Iron break the neſt of them and pluck out part, and put in the hole of Nettles and Salt, others lay riping things thereto, as ſome Barley meal mixt with three ounces of raiſons ſod well together in ſtrong wine, then plaiſter it thereunto, and change it not till it be ripe, then lance and ſo tent it with tents, which muſt be ſteeped in water, and mixt with ſallat oyl and Salt, and ſome do burn them downward with a hot Iron in the midſt from the ear to the jaw-bone, and draw two ſtroaks under the throat, and then lance it in the midſt, and pluck out the kernels with a pair of pincers, ſo far as he may cut them off without touching any vein, and then fills the hole with Salt, and if they be rank, take a crop or two of Nettles beaten with ſome bay Salt, and put therein two ſpoonfuls of Ale or Vinegar, then ſtrain it and put in either ear a ſpoonful thereof, and put ſome black Wool after and bind it faſt, and he ſhall do well. The Quinancy is an ill ſoreneſs, and is a ſoreneſs in the throat of the Horſe, and troubles him to ſwallow any thing, and comes of ſome cold humour, which will make his tongue and throat to ſwell. The cure,

Quincies.

ye

ye ſhall firſt fume and waſh his mouth with hot Water, and then anoint it with the Gall of a Bull, then take two pound of Sallet oyl with a portion of old Wine, put thereto nine fat Figs, and nine Leeks heads, beat all together, and let it boyl a while, and before ye take it from the fire, in the end put a little of the powder of Niter finely beaten therein: or as ye ſhall ſee good, then ſtrain all out, and give the Horſe half a pint thereof evening and morning warm, and let him eat of Barley, or green Fitches, either barley meal mixt with Niter, but in neceſſity you may let him blood in the pallat of his mouth. The ſigns to know when a Horſe is ſick, is by his dung, his water or piſs, or if he make his dung ſtrong with whole corn, or if it be too hard or too ſoft, or have therein worms, or is of an ill colour, or his breath ſavour, or his piſs be too thick or too thin, or too red or too white, all theſe are ſigns he is not well in the body, or ſome ſurfeit or ſome raw digeſtion, or ſome other grief in the reins, blood or ſtones. By theſe ſigns alſo it is well known, if he be ſlow and heavy in labour, or duller with the ſpur than he was wont, or in ſpreading his litter or of tumbling in the night; or a ſhort breath, or loud ſnuffing in his noſe, in caſting his vapours out thereat, or immediately after his provender to lye down, or in drinking, taking long draughts, or in the night ſodden down or ſodden up, or to be hot in his paſterns, and betwixt his ears, or his ears to hang down more than they were wont, or his eyeſight more

Signs of ſickneſs

more dim, and more hollow in his head, or his hair to ſtand upright or ſtaring; or his flanks hollow and empty. When any of theſe things do appear, the Horſe is not well. And ſome do feel his ſtones if they be hot or cold, and ſmell at his noſe, and thereby judge of his grief; and when any is not well, he would be ſet apart by himſelf till he be whole again.

To ſtanch blood.

If any blind or unlearned Horſleech do chance to let blood in any place whereas the Sign or Moon hath power thereof, if it bleed much, it ſhall be good to bind thereon of Nettles bruiſed or ſtamped, or new Horſe-dung mixed with Chalk and Vinegar, and remove it not for three dayes, or elſe to take of burnt wollen cloth, feathers, or ſilk, or to ſtamp the herb Perwincle, and to lay it to; or wild Tanſy bruiſed, and laid to. All theſe will do well in time of need. Alſo the Coam above the Smiths forge clap to, and it will ſtanch.

Blood to be let in Horſes.

Of the abundance of blood there come many evils, which is known by theſe ſigns, he will often be rubbing, his dung will ſavour ſtrong, his urine will be red, thick and ſtink, his eyes bloody, caſting a watry humour, and eateth more commonly than he was wont, breeding alſo puſhes and knots, and knobs in the skin and body, with ſome inflammations, and oft knapping with his teeth; which ye ſhall heal thus. If thoſe ſigns do appear, let him blood on the middle vein in the neck, ſo much as you ſhall ſee cauſe; if he be weak, take the leſs, a pound and a half, or two pound. They uſe to let them blood four times a year

to

to keep their Horſes in health, at the Spring, in Summer, in Autumn, and in Winter. But thrice a year is thought neceſſary, which is at middle April, for then the blood doth multiply; and in the beginning of September, becauſe the blood is hot by unequal vapors, and at Chriſtmas, becauſe the blood is then grown thick, to make it more thin. And ſome Horſe-men ſay, let not blood except great need, in young Horſes eſpecially, nor an old Horſe, but purge, for it doth but weaken his ſtrength: But yet therein know always the ſtrength of the young Horſes, or if they have need or not, as to have red eyes, hot veins, hot skin, and itching, his hair falling away looſe, back hot, and evil of digeſtion. All theſe aforeſaid are evil: be not negligent then to help, by letting blood on the neck vein. Then if it ſwell after, he ſhall clap to of white vine leaves ſod in water, and it ſhall ſlack and do well.

The Poll Evil is an ill diſeaſe to heal if it grow long, and it is betwixt his ears in the nape of his neck: it doth come of evil humours grown to that place, and it will grow by beating the horſe about the head, which many ruſtical and rude Carters do uſe, not regarding nor conſidering the danger thereof; for that is the weakeſt and tendereſt part of the head, and by ſuch ſtrokes many Cart-horſes have that diſeaſe, eſpecially in Winter: which ye ſhall ſoon perceive by ſwelling of that place, and hanging down his head, in eating his meat with great pain rotting more inward then outward, The Poll-Evil.

ward, and at length will break of it ſelf, which will then be the more hard to heal: but you ſhall do well to ripen it with a plaiſter of hogs-greaſe, laid to as hot as you can, and keep his head as warm as you can, ſhifting the plaiſter dayly till it do break: if it will not ſoon break, you ſhall lance it in the ſofteſt place, or burn it through with a hot Iron, in beginning a little under, and thruſt it upward a good depth through the ſoftneſs thereof, and keep it open with tents dipped in hogs-greaſe, and let the matter deſcend forth, and plaiſter it with the ſame, ſhifting it once a day, which ſhall be good to kill the heat thereof. Uſe this for four dayes, then take half a pound of Turpentine waſhed clean in water, and then take the water dryed off, and put thereto yolks of Eggs, with ſome Saffron, and mingle it all well together: then ſearch the wound with ſome whole quill, and make a tent of a piece of a ſpunge that it may reach to the bottom thereof, and ſo big as it may fill the wound, and thruſt it home with the finger, and plaiſter it with warm hogs-greaſe, changing it once or twice a day till it be whole. If the ſwelling do ceaſe, then uſe but the tent only, and as it doth heal, make your tents leſſer and leſſer, till it be through whole.

Broken Wind to help.

A broken-winded Horſe is hardly healed and ſoon gotten, for his wind is ſoon broken, by haſty running or vehement labour, being fat, or after he is watred, or by long ſtanding in the ſtable without ſtirring, or by eating duſty hay, which thing you ſhall perceive by the

the rising of his nostrils, and his flanks at his tuel; then if he be sore chafed, he will cough and blow thick: it will less appear when he is at grass or empty bodyed. The remedies, Ye shall take of cloves and nutmegs three drams, of galingal and cardamoms three drams, of foot, of bayseed, of cummin more than the other: make all these into fine powder, & put in white-Wine temperedwith a little Saffron. Then put to so many yolks of Eggs as all the other in quantity; then temper it together with the sodden water of Licoras, and make it so thin that he may easily drink it with a horn, and tye up his head for an hours space after, that the drink may descend down into his guts: then take and lead him forth softly, that it may work the better, and not cast it up again, and let him not drink of twenty four hours after; the second day you shall give him fresh grease to eat, and branches of willow, or such like, that by eating those cool herbs, it may mitigate the heat of the potion; the cure is hard. If it have gone long, then shall you take of the herbs following, that is of *Venus* or Maiden-hair, of Flowerdeluce, of the buds and leaves of Licoras, of *Cardamomum*, of Pepper, of biting Almonds, of Burrach, of each two drams, of Nettleseed, of Aristolochy, of each two drams, of Licoras half a dram, of pitch, of *Coloquintida* 2 drams, mounting in all to the quantity of 2 l. Let this potion be given to him three times or more if you will, and you may put unto it the water that the Licoras hath been sod in. Then if this disease doth yet remain, you shall

heal

heal him with this medicine except it be long grown, and this will heal him. Notwithſtanding there may be divers remedies given to help for a time, as by drinks in helping his guts, alſo in ſlitting his noſtrils to take wind; which perhaps may be a help to continue long, and give him a little boyled Wheat for three dayes ſpace. But firſt you ſhall let him drink of the water wherein all theſe herbs have lain a night before, then give it a boyl, and let him drink it milk-warm, in taking out all the herbs clean with a ſtrainer as of panſies, Lungwort, Maiden-hair, the crops of Nettles, *Carduus benedictus*, herb Fluellin, the roots of Dragons bruiſed, the roots of Alicampane bruiſed, of Water-Hemp, of Peniroyal, of Light-wort, herb *Angelica*, of each of theſe a good handful, or ſo many as you may have of them: bruiſe and lay them all night in two or three gallons of water, and give it a boyl in the morning, and let him drink thereof milk-warm, ſo much as he will, then give him of the Wheat boyled, uſe him thus five or ſix dayes, and keep him in a cloſe or cool place, and after let him have graſs, this will help him if there be any recovery: and this is good alſo for any dry cough. And it ſhall be good to give him water ſod with Licoras and mixt with ſome Wine, and let that be his only drink for nine or ten dayes after. Thus much for the broken winded Horſe.

Glanders in Horſes.

The Glanders is an ill diſeaſe taken by a heat and ſudden cold, and appears at his noſtrils, and to have kernels under his jowles, which

which will pain him to eat, and at length will run after his noſtrils. The remedy is, take both horſe-dung and piſs, and clap it under his jaws, and ſo doing it may go away again: if not, put a piece of Butter thereto, and ſome Ale, then ſtir all together and give it him faſting, and ride him ſoftly a while after, and then ſet him up, and keep him warm the ſpace of nine dayes if ye can, and give him warm water, and he ſhall do well. Another, take an ounce and a half of the powder of Elicampane, and put it in a quart of Ale, and give it him warm, and uſe him as before. Another, put two or thre roſted and pilled Onyons into hot ſeething milk, with a quantity of beaten Garlick, and put it into the milk, then ſtir it well, but firſt put into the milk a little oat-meal, and then the other, but make it not thick, and put in two or three ſpoonfuls of honey, and ſtir it all together, and give it blood-warm, and keep him faſting all the night, before and after this drink walk him a-while, and ſet him up warm, and give him meat.

Mourning of the Chine.

The mourning of the chine is a ſoreneſs doubtful to cure, and is taken by ſore travel, and then a ſudden cold, which diſeaſe is incurable: For as a French man ſaith,

To heal the mourning of the chine,
Is hard to find any medicine.

It will appear at his noſe like the Oak-water, black: or as it were Soot and water mixt together

together, more black than the Glanders. If you will know further herein, read Mr. *Blundevil* his book of Horſes, and there you ſhall ſee it written at large. The Strangury is a grief eaſy to heal, it cometh by chafing and a hot Sweat, and then he taketh cold, wherein he will be very ſick: whereupon will ariſe ſwelling in divers places about his head, with kernels on both ſides his neck within, neat ſtopping his wind, ſcantly able to ſwallow his meat, and holding his head outright, which is manifeſt that the inflammation is within the throat, and ſometimes therewith the throat is ſwollen, ſo that he hardly taketh his breath, and neither can eat nor drink; Which cometh of cold humours from the head. The cure: Let him blood on the neck vein if his age will permit: then make a riping plaiſter of Mallows, Linſeed, Rue, Smalledge, and ground Ivy; boyl all theſe together, and put to oil of Bay, with a quantity of *Dialthea*, then take it from the fire, and therewith make your plaiſter, and lay it to: let him drink warm water mixt with meal, or lay a plaiſter of bran ſteeped in wine to his throat to ripe it; and when it is ripe, lance it, and ſo tent it, and keep him warm, and anoint often the place of his neck with butter till it be whole.

Strangury in Horſes.

The Haw in the eye of the Horſe is a little white and hard griſtle in the inner corner of the eye, and it will grow and cover half his eye: it comes by a groſs matter from the head; if it be not cut out in time, it will at length put out his eye: and ſome Horſe having

The Haw.

having one, will ſoon have another. The cure: You ſhall take up his eye-lid with a ſteel needle, as is aforeſaid, and waſh or ſpurt in ſome drink after.

The frounce is a diſeaſe ſoon cured, and they are ſmall pimples or warts in the midſt of the pallat of his mouth above, and they are ſoft, and they will lett him to eat his meat, and they come by eating of frozen graſs, or by drawing frozen duſt with the graſs into their mouths. The remedy is: they do but cut or burn them, and then waſh them with wine and ſalt, or Ale and ſalt, and ſo they will go away. The frounce to help.

A Splint is the leaſt foreneſs that is, and always doth continue. Many ſeem to mend it and they pare it: it is as well on the outſide of the legs, as on the inſide, and ſometimes they will be as big as your finger, which comes by travelling too young, or by too heavy burdens, or by ſudden ſtarting or ſtraining his ſinews. The cure: ſome do heal it by rubbing it with a hazel ſtick made croſs with nicks, and therewith rub the ſplint all over croſs. And others do ſhave off all the hair, and with a ſtick cut checker-wiſe they lay tarr thereon, and rub therewith twice a day all on the ſplint till it be clean gone: ſome do ſay, to burn is the beſt, but if he be not well healed, he may halt continually after. Alſo ſome do clip or ſhave the hair clean away on the ſplint, and then with an awl do prick it over, ſo far as it goes, and then lay thereon a hot roaſted onyon: uſe this ſix or ſeven days, and it will heal them. Splint to help.

Bots in a horſe is an evil diſeaſe to heal if they take the maw: the Bots are commonly an inch long, having red heads, and are as much as your Botes in horſes.

little fingers end. Some are white, and ſome are yellowiſh, being quick in the maw. They will ſtick faſt thereunto. Alſo there are two other ſorts, the one is called long worms, and the other is called trenches. All theſe worms breed in the horſe by eating of filthy meat, and ſome do come of the raw matter, and by eating green peaſe, oats or barley: and when the horſe is troubled therewith, ye ſhall ſoon perceive, for he will forſake his meat, ſtamping with his feet, and ſometimes trembling, and ſuddenly down, and ſoon up again, and will ſtrike at his belly with his hinder feet, and will often bow his head toward his belly, and ſhake his head often. The cure: take a quart of milk, and mix it with ten ſpoonfuls of hony, and give it him warm, and walk him a while after, and ſo let him reſt with little meat or none till the next morning, and ſuffer him not to lie down. Another: Some do anoint his bit with mans hot dung, and ride him after an hour or two, and that will kill them. Another: Some do chop their hair ſhort and put it with bay-ſalt in their provender; and ſome give Savin among their provender; and others put hot embers in water, and then incontinent ſtrain and give it, and ſo walk him after an hour. Others take a ſpoonful of hony, with ſo much of ſcraped chalk finely beaten & ſtir them together & make them into balls, and then mix them with ale, and make him to ſwallow them, and ſo he ſhall do well.

Long worms. The long worm is in the panch of the belly: they ſhine like the belly of a Snake, and like in colour, and are in the midſt great faſhioned like a ſpindle, and they are of ſeven inches long,

long, or more, and ſharp at both ends, and are ſoon killed; which is, take a half-peniworth of fenugreek, of anniſeeds a pound, and a half-peniworth of bay-berries, as much licoras, of turmerick a half-peniworth, of brimſtone a like quantity, beat them into powder, and put them in a quart of Ale, and warm it; give it to the Horſe faſting, then ride him an hour after, and keep him warm after 24 hours. A drink.

The Malender is an ill ſore, which may be cured for a time, but if he be ill kept, will ſoon come again. This doth appear in the bout of the foreknees, and are like a ſcald or ſcab: ſome Horſes will have two on one leg nigh together; there will be ſtrokes with hair, which doth venome the place, and they will cauſe him to go ſtiffe, and make him to ſtumble and fall, which comes of ſome corrupt blood, but moſt ſpecially for lack of rubbing and good keeping. The cure: Take a barrel'd herring with a ſoft row, with two ſpoonfuls of black ſope, half an ounce of Allom, beat it in a mortar together, and then lay it to the mallender for three days, and it will heal it: or waſh it with warm water, and ſhave away all the hair, and the ſcab alſo: then take a ſpoonful of ſope, and another of lime, and mix them together like a paſt, and with a cloth lay it and bind it faſt on, and uſe this for three days and every day freſh, and after you take it off anoint the place with warm oyl of Roſes, and by that means the plaſter ſhall take away the ſcurf: and when the ſcurf is all gone, you ſhall waſh it once a day with the horſes own water, or with mans piſs; then caſt on the powder of Malender in a horſe.

burnt Oister-shells: use this once a day till it be whole.

Wind gall

The Windgall is a soreness light to heal; it is a bladder full of wind and thin humours on the sides of the joynts above the pasterns or fetter-lock, as well behind as before: they are like soft bladders under the skin, and got by much travel, they will pain the horse so that in hard wayes he cannot well go but halt. The cure, some do prick it thereto (with a launcet) the length of a bean where it is highest, and so it will come out, but beware of hurting the sinews, and you shall see it like the white of an Egge; then take the yolk of an Egg, and of oyl of bay as much as a nut, mix them together and plaister it on flax and lay it thereto, and this shall make him whole in a day. Another, take the roots of cummin, and beat them well with a little salt, and then lay it to, and he shall be whole incontinent. Some do lay them with rubbing thereon the juyce of an onion or leek blades: but if you ride him soon after, they will come again in four days. Some do wash them with warm water, & shave away the hair and rase them with the point of a knife, and so heal it as the splint: and others do burn them downward, and some do cut them; and make the wind-gall start out, & heal it with pitch rozen mixt and laid to. Also ground Ivy and Wormwood, with the roots sod in wine and laid to.

Se'ander in a horse.

The Selander is a soreness much like the malander, and is a scab in the bought of the hough of the hinder legs: for as the malender is in the bought behind on the forelegs, so the selander is in the brought before on the hinder-legs and it cometh for lack of rubbing, and by evil keeping without any rub-

ing

ing or dreſſing when he hath travelled: and as you heal the malender, ſo muſt you heal the Selander.

The Spavin is an ill ſoreneſs to heal, and there be two kinds of them, the wet, and the dry. The dry is a hard knob as big as a walnut, on the inſide of the houghs under the joynt; and ſome will have two ſpavins appearing on both ſides of the joynt, which is a hard thing to be healed, and it will cauſe the horſe to halt. Some do ſuppoſe it cometh by kind, by the horſe that got him, but it cometh by extream labour and heat, by increaſing a humor to the maſter vein, which ſeeds the place with evil humour, and grows to a hard bone, wherein the cure is hard. The cure: ſome waſh it, and then ſhave away the hair, and open the skin upon the vein a handful above the knee, and cut away the vein between both the ſtrings: and where the higheſt of the ſpavin is, there part the skin the length of a Date, and with a ſharp chizel, half an inch broad, ſtrike it clean away the bigneſs of an Almond: and take two penny weight of verdigreaſe, with a Smiths nerval, mix them together well and put it therein, and ſo heal it. Another, ſome do, after after they have waſhed and ſhaven it, raſe the place with a ſharp knife, and they take half a dram of Cantharides with an once of Euphorbium made in powder, with as much of oyl of bay, and mix them all together, and ſo lay thereof to the ſore, the ſpace of two days, ſhifting it each day once. Then after two days anoint it every day with freſh butter to make the hair come again. Some do fire him on both ſides without tainting, and ſo take up the maſter vein, and anoint it

The ſpavin in a horſe.

with butter nine daies after, until the fired place do begin to ſcale, and then boil of Sage and Nettles, of either a handful, or four handfuls of Mallows in water, and then put to a little butter, and therewith bath him every day once for three or four days till his burning be whole, and let him not wet his feet in this time.

Soft ſpavin

The wet or ſoft Spavin groweth likewiſe on both ſides of the hough behind, and is a ſoft ſwelling, and ſome do call it a through Spavin, and commonly it is greater on the outſide than on the inſide. This will be always ſoft, and is more eaſie to be cured, and cures it as the half Spavin.

Curb in a horſe.

The Curb is an ill ſoreneſs appearing on the great ſinew behind under the hough, or cameral place ſomewhat beneath the ſpavin. it will ſwell on the ſinew, and after a little labour he will halt thereon, and then the more labour the greater grief. And this is gotten by bearing ſome heavy burden when he is young, or by ſome wrench or ſome great ſtrain, and that place will ſhew bigger than the other. The cure is ill if it remain long, but take a pint of the lees of wine with two handfuls of wheat-flower, with a handful of cummin, then mix them all together over the coals, and being warm, plaiſterwiſe lay it to the grief, changing it for the ſpace of three or four days, once a day, till the ſwelling do go away: and then draw it with a hot iron all over, and then plaiſter it on with pitch and rozin melted together, and ſo clap it to warm. Some lay flocks on it of the horſes colour, and ſo plaiſter it, and let it remain till it fall off it ſelf, and keep his feet dry for nine days or more after, & he ſhall do well.

The

The pains is an ill ſoreneſs and ſoon healed, it breedeth in the paſtern under his fetherlock, and it will grow to a ſcab full of ſcalding and fretting water, which cometh for lack of rubbing and clean keeping in that place, after his travel and labour, by ſome dirty ſand remaining in that place, which breedeth the ſcab. Therefore look to your horſes that have long hair in that place, for they will ſooneſt have it. The cure: Some do waſh it with beer and freſh butter, good and warm. And firſt they clip away all their hair ſaving the fetherlock: then they take Honey, Turpentine and Hogs-greaſe in like quantity, in mixing them together with a little Bole-armoniack and two yolks of eggs, with ſo much wheat flower as will thicken it, and then plaiſterwiſe lay it to, and lap it thereon with ſome other cloth to keep it faſt, and ſhift it once a day till it leave watering. Then waſh it with piſs till it be dried up. Pains of feet.

Another, Take and chafe his legs with a hay Rope till they bleed, or wax raw: then take a little ſharp muſtard, bean flower, and freſh greaſe, with a little fenugreek, mix all together in a diſh, and make thereof a ſalve, and therewith anoint his griefs. And when that place is dry, take honey, and the white of an egg, and freſh butter, temper it together, and anoint the ſaid place therewith. Let him ſtand dry, not laboured nor led to water till he be whole. Another, If they be green and new, ye ſhall take but beef broth, and therewith waſh him, and then anoint it with ſope, uſe this four or five days, and he ſhall do well. Another, Plunge his feet in ſcalding

ing water, twice or thrice, and bath the ſore foot with hot ſcalding water, then have ready an Egg hard roſted, cleave it in the midſt and clap it to as hot as you can, and let it lie bound all night. Uſe this one or twice, and ye may ride him on the day.

The ſcratches is a long ſcurvineſs right behind the leg from the fetherlock up to the knee or hough: the hair will ſtare, ye may eaſily perceive it, if ye take his leg and ſhed the hair, and you ſhall ſee it ſcurvy all under. The cure, Waſh it with mens urin warm, then take black ſope, muſtard, and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and mix therewith of an Ox gall, then ſtir them well together, and chaſe and rub the place therewith, and bind thereto a cloth, ſo uſe it once a day till it be whole. Then anoint it with neats-foot oyl, ſo ſupple the ſinews again.

The ſcatches

Another: take the fineſt hay you can, and burn it to aſhes upon a fair board, then mix it with neat-foot oyl, and make a ſalve thereof, then all to rub the ſores till they bleed almoſt, and then anoint them with the ſaid ſalve, and rope his legs, and keep him dry in the ſtable, and keep him ſo three or four days, and he ſhall do well. Another, take honey, turpentine and Hogs-greaſe, with two or three yolks of Eggs, with ſome powder of Bole-armóniack and bean flower, mix all well together; in ſhedding the hair, anoint therewith all over well to the bottom. Uſe this till it be quite whole, and let him come in no wet. This ſoreneſs comes alſo for lack of rubbing, and keeping clean after his travel.

The Ring-bone is alſo an ill ſoreneſs, it will ap-

appear above the fore-parts of the hoofs, and ſome will be round above the joint, the hair will ſtare, and riſe on a bunch, and there will iſſue a thick and ſlimy matter; it cometh by ſome blow, or ſome other horſe treading, and by ſtriking one leg againſt another: in proceſs of time it will become hard like unto a bone, and it will make him to trip and halt, and you ſhall ſee it higher than the hoof: if it grow in any other part of the leg, then it is called a Knob, and no Ring-bone. The cure: Waſh it well with warm water, and ſhave that place the hair clean off, and raſe it with a ſharp Razor, and make it bleed: then take an ounce of *Euphorbium*, half an ounce of Cantharides, and beat them into fine powder, and take oyl of bays an ounce. If the grief be but ſmally grown, take the half of each, and boil them all together, ſtirring it well, and with a feather lay it boiling hot on the ſore, and ſtir him not for half an hour, then let him be in the ſtable, and uſe him thus nine days, ordering him as you do for the ſplint: Then when the hair begins to grow again, you ſhall fire in it down ſtrokes with a hot iron in three or four places, like lines, till the skin look yellow from the paſtern to the hoof, and then lay molten pitch, and rozen on flocks of his colour, and ſo clap it to, and let it ſo remain till it fall off it ſelf away. Alſo ſome do ſay, the Ring-bone cometh of a bloud in a young horſe, which they help thus: they knit faſt a Shoomakers thread above the knees, and let it ſo remain for a ſpace, and that will ſtay the courſe of the blood, if it come of blood; but this muſt be done at firſt,

be-

before it grow on the horſe foot. Of the foundring of a horſe. There is a foundring in the body, by eating ſuddenly too much provender before he is cold, after his travel, which for lack of digeſtion breedeth ill humours, and taketh away his ſtrength, and thereon he will be ſo feeble, ſcant able to ſtir his joints, or being down, not able to riſe, and ſo troubled with pain, not able to ſtale.

There is a foundring for a horſe to ſtand ſtill in the ſtable, and not be ſtirred. There is alſo a foundring, in letting your horſe drink by the way when he is hot. A ſaying is, ride him in the water but to the paſtern and let him drink being hot, he founders: ride him to the knees, he founders not: ride him to the belly, he founders; which comes by ſuddencooling of his body, which cauſeth a wateriſh humour to fall down into his legs and feet, and will make him caſt his hoofs. Some do founder but afore, and ſometimes on all four feet: and ſome ſay a horſe may be foundred in travelling on hot ſandy ways, ſuddenly to ride him but through a ſhallow water. Ye may founder him alſo by taking cold after a great heat, or by ſtanding ſtill on the ſtones or cold ground, he being hot, or in a cold wind.

Foundering in the feet.

The foundring in the body, the ſigns are theſe: his hair will ſtare, he will ſeem chilly, and ſhrink together of all four, hanging down his head, forſaking his meat, with quaking after his drink, and within three or four days he will fall a coughing. The beſt remedy is, to purge him by ſome gliſter, or by purging otherwiſe.

The foundring in the feet, the ſigns are, he will

will (within 12. or 14. hours after) crouch on his hinder legs, and his fore-feet will be ſo ſtiff, that he is not able to move them, and go as though he could not well tread on the ground, and be ready always to ſtumble: Then you ſhall immediatly garter each leg a handfull above the knee or hough hard with a liſt, then walk and chaſe him to put him in a heat, and when he is warm, let him blood in both his veins on the breaſt & keep the blood, and take a quart or two of that blood, with two quarts of wheat flower, half a pound of bolearmoniack, half ſo much of *Sanguis Draconis*, with five or ſix Eggs, and a pint or more of ſtrong vinegar; then mix them well all together, and chaſe all his ſhoulders, back, loins, breaſt and fore legs therewith, and then walk him on ſome hard ground, and let him not ſtand ſtill; and when all the gear is dry, you ſhall chaſe him with more, and renew it again, and ſo walk him three or four hours after, and then ſet him in the ſtable, and give him a little warm water mix'd with a little malt, and give him ſome hay and provender, and then walk him again either within the houſe, or abroad, if it be not cold. And thus you ſhall uſe him for four days, and when all your ointment is ſpent, then cloath him warm, and let him ſtand and lie warm, and let him eat but little meat for four days.

If he mend not, then it is a ſign the humour is in his feet: then muſt you take off his ſhooes, and ſearch with your buttreſs, and pare his ſoles before in the midſt of his toes, till the water and blood come forth, and ſo let him bleed well thereat. Then ſtop it with hogs-greaſe, ſalt, and bruiſ-

bruiſed nettles, or with turpentine and hogs greaſe ſo melted together and laid to with flax: and ſome do but ſtop his feet with ſtampt nettles, ſalt, and hogs-greaſe: but firſt tack on his ſhooes with a leather, and then ſtop him and put under the ſhooe a thin piece of ſtiff leather, to keep in the ſtuff, and let him run to graſs, and then ſhift it once a week till it be whole. If you let him run a quarter, he would be the ſounder. Alſo ſome ſay, if you let him blood ſoon after he is foundred above his hoofs, that will help him from any further danger. Another way. Others do cut the skin on the inſides, or on the fountain of his legs, the length of a finger, and fill a hollow ſtraw with quick-ſilver, and make it flye a broad, and ſo let him remain till it be whole.

Gavelinga horſe.

Gravelling a horſe, is a fretting under the inſide and outſide of the foot, which will make him to halt: therefore he will covet to go on his toes. They are ſmall gravelly ſtones coming under his ſhooe, betwixt the foot and the calking of the ſhooe or cruſhes, and by long travel it will eat into the quick. And whereas the ſhooe lieth flat to the foot, there it will ſoon gravel and will not lightly forth again, and it is ſoon mended at the firſt. The cure; You ſhall pare his hoof, and get forth all the gravel clean, for if ye leave any gravel it will breed to a foreheſs called a quitter-bone, and then muſt ye ſtop him with turpentine and hogs-greaſe melted together, and laid on row of flax, then clap on the ſhooe, and keep it ſtope, and ſhift it every day till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. If you ſtop it not well to keep down the fleſh, it will riſe above the hoof,

and

and then you ſhall have more buſineſs, and ſo put your horſe to more pain.

The interfering of a horſe comes to ſome by kind, and oftentimes it is for lack of a skilful Smith, by ill ſhooing: for he will beat one foot againſt another, againſt the ſeuterlocks, on both the inner ſides thereof, both behind and before, and by long beating and chafing one foot againſt the other he will beat off the skin and make it to bleed, and when ſand goeth in it, it will fret and chaſe it: but he that is a skilful Smith, may help it in ſhooing, if there be any help to be had, or by pairing and ſhooing he may help it. The cure, take May butter, if you can, or elſe new freſh butter, with a quantity of yellow rozin, as much nerve-oil: then fry them all together in a pan, and then let it ſtand till it be cold, and put it in a pot, and put to a little cow-dung, and anoint therewith: and if ye bind it to, this will heal the prick of a nail, alſo

Interfering of horſes.

The colt evil is an ill diſeaſe, and comes commonly to young horſes, and is by ſome rankneſs of water and blood, or elſe by abundance of feed ſtopt, and ſo corrupteth in the yard: and ſome geldings are troubled therewith, as well as ſtoned horſes, ſpecially thoſe which have a ſtring: it will ſwell very big and cauſe his belly to ſwell. The cure, ye ſhall waſh his ſheath with warm vinegar, and draw forth his yard, and waſh it alſo: then ride him into ſome water up to the belly, and make him to ſwim, if you can, in ſome river, or ride him deep in water and turn and toſs him therein, and that will lay the heat of his yard. Uſe him thus once or twice a week, and he ſhall do well: or, bath his cods and yard with the juice of houſe-

The Colt evil.

houſeleek, and he ſhall do well. Or waſh his cods with water that kineholm is ſod in. If a horſe be galled in the paſtern, with ſhackle or lock or with ſome halter, if the place be fretted ſore ye ſhall take honey & verdigreaſe, and boil it together till it wax red, and therewith anoint the place: (it is very good alſo for all gallings on the withers) and after you have ſo anointed it, ſtrow thereon fine clipt flax or tow, and make it ſtick the faſter on: Uſe this once a day till it be whole. Or you may take that ointment aforementioned againſt interfering, and it will alſo heal it.

Lice on horſes.

Horſes and Mares will be oftentimes lowſie, which cometh either by poverty, cold or ill keeping, and moſt commonly among young horſes, wherein many make ſmall account thereof, becauſe it may be ſoon cured, yet they may ſoon die thereof. The lice will breed moſt commonly on the neck. If he have lice, you ſhall find them in his fore-top, and about the ears, on the tail, and ſometimes over all the body, and they make him very poor, and the skin will cleave to his ribs, and he will be always rubbing & frotting in breaking all his main and tail, yet he will eat well, and his meat doth not proſper him. The cure, you ſhall anoint him with ſope and quick-ſilver mix'd together, and to one pound of ſope take half a dram of quick-ſilver, or the powder of privet leaves mixed with oyl, and therewithal chafe him all over.

Taint in a horſe.

The taint is a ſoreneſs which comes by overreaching the hinder feet on the cruſhes, or the veins on the fore foot: if they are behind, they come by the treading of ſome other horſe, and it may be ſoon cured, it will ſwell and be ſore. Some

do

do uſe to waſh the place with warm water, and then ſhave all their hair and raſe it with a razor, and make it to bleed. Then take Cantharides and Euphorbium, of each an ounce, and put thereto a quantity of ſope, and lay it on the ſore, and let him reſt in that place half an hour, then lead him to the ſtable, and ſtanding within litter, uſe him as for the Splint aforeſaid. The next day dreſs him ſo again: on the third day begin to anoint him with freſh butter the ſpace of nine days, and make him a bath with three handfuls of Mallows, a Roſe-cake, and an handful of Sage, boil them all well together, and put thereto a good piece of butter, or a pint of ſallet-oyl, and waſh him therewith every day for three or four days, and he ſhall do very well.

A horſe when he is afrait it is an ill ſoreneſs, and it cometh by great labour and faſt riding, with a continual ſweat, and ſuddenly a great cold, which will make his legs ſtark, and the skin of his back and ſides to cleave to the bones and fleſh, and it cometh by ſtanding in the cold after his labour, or in ſome cold rain, which will cauſe him to be hide-bound. The cure: ye ſhall let him blood on both ſides of his flanks under his belly, then take two ounces of cummin, of anniſeeds, of Licoras made in powder, mix them all with a quart of ale or white wine, and give it them warm; then rub and chaſe him all over with your hand half an hours ſpace, then ſet him up warm, and litter him to the belly, and cover all his back with a wet ſack, or ſuch like; ſo gird him, and ſtuff him well about the back. Thus uſe him a weeks ſpace, and give him warm water

mixt

mixt with ſome ground malt. It were good alſo if you did anoint his body all over with ſallet-oyl and wine mixt together, or with butter warmed, which is very good to looſe and ſupple the skin.

Cloying in a horſe.

The cloying of a horſe is an ill hurt, which cometh by evil ſhooing of an unskilful Smith in driving a nail in the quick, which will ſoon cauſe him to halt. To try which nail it is, you ſhall perceive by holding the ſhooe with the pinſers, & ſtrik on the ſide of the hoof with the hammer againſt each nail, and the hoof will ſhrink where the pain is, then take out the nail. But if he halt by and by after, then take off the ſhooe and open the hole till it bleed, and pour in ſcalding hot Tupentine, wax, and ſheeps ſuet mixed together, and then clap on the ſhooe again, for ſo it will little hurt him to travel thereon: but if it firſt rankle, then muſt you cut out the hole, and uſe the ſaid medicine till it be whole, and let him come in no wet. Some do but pour in daily of boyling butter into the rankled hole, and heal it with that only, and others do burn the hole by and by with another nail, and that will help alſo.

The cords of ſome cold ceruſe, is a ſinew that makes a horſe to ſtumble, and often trip and ready to fall, and it is before on the further leg nigh the horſe his body, and there are few horſes but taſte ſomewhat thereof. It is often in two places: one is, they ſlit the top of his noſe, and there with a Buckshorn take up the griſtle, and wind it out four fingers, and ſlit it in the midſt, and let out blood, then he binds it in two places three fingers aſunder and cuts two inches off between

between, and knits thoſe ends again together, and then heals him with healing ſalve; and this ſhall help him.

Surbate is a diſeaſe in the foot, when the hoof is beaten againſt the ground: And a flat footed hoof being tender is apt unto the grief. Sometimes the ſhooe lying too flat, or the horſe lying long unſhod, may ſoon ſurbate: you ſhall ſoon perceive it; for he will halt commonly on both his forefeet, and creep as though he could not go, like the foundred horſe: the cure is eaſie. If his ſhooes be not fit, make them fit, and pare his hoof but little, and make them large and eaſie, and hollow, and tack them on with four or five nails. Then ſhall you ſtop his feet with bran and hogs greaſe boyled together, and laid to hot: and ſo with the ſame cover the hoof over, and bind it faſt on with a cloth, in ſhifting it once a day till it be whole: and give him warm water, and alſo let him ſtand warm and dry likewiſe till it be whole and ſound. Surbating.

Againſt the blindneſs in horſes: ſome horſes will wax ſuddenly blind, which is gotten divers ways He may become blind of a ſtrain, or by great labour in carrying a great burden. He may wax blind by ſome ſtroke in the eye, but taken betimes, there are remedies. The cure: If the ſight be gone and the ball of the eye ſound, you ſhall take a quantity of May butter, with a quantity of Roſemary, and a little yellow rozen, with a quantity of Selandine, then ſtamp it together, and fry them with the May butter; then ſtrain it, and keep it in a cloſe box, for it is a Jewel for the eyes that are ſore, to have it Blindneſs in horſes.

always ready. And this is good alſo for all cuts being never ſo evil, and is good for the pin and web in a mans eye.

Againſt weeping eyes, waſh or ſpurt it with warm white-wine twice or thrice a day: alſo ſeeth the white of an Egg in water and mix it with cummin, and lay it to all night or more, as you ſhall ſee cauſe. Alſo ground Ivy beaten, and mixt with wax, and plaiſtered to: or wormwood ſod in wine, and bath it oft therewith.

And when his eye is ſtricken with the whip, or ſuch like, you ſhall open his eye-lids with two nippers of wood made for to hold faſt the eye-lids (like a pair of barnacles for the horſe noſe) and then to hold them open, and with a quill blow in ſome beaten Salt or Sandiver.

The pin and web in the eye.

You ſhall blow in the juice of the roots of Celandine into his eye, or the juice of the roots of Rue, called of ſome Herb grace. Alſo make a hole in an Egg, and put forth all that is within it, and fill it with pepper, and put it in ſome pot of earth, that nothing come unto it, and put it in a burning Oven till it be quite hot: then take it forth, and beat the pepper to powder, and blow thereof into the horſes eye.

Another proved. Take a pebble or a paving ſtone, as the Romans uſed to pave with, and beat it into a fine powder, and bolt it through a fine cloth, and blow of that fine powder into the horſes eye twice a day, till it be whole. If you will make it ſtronger, put the powder into a new wooden diſh, and cleanſe out all the greateſt with your finger, and take the fineſt, and that will heal any pin or web in horſe or man.

If

If blood appear in the eye, ye ſhall take the white of an Egg, beat it and apply it with tow. Another, the tops of Hawthorns boil'd in white-wine and laid to.

For a hurt or ſtricken eye, you ſhall take a ſmall loaf of bread, and pull out all the crum and fill the loaf full of burning coals till it be well burned within, then take off that cruſt and put it in white-wine, and put it on the eyes: uſe this often. Then take ſope water and cool water mixt, and waſh the eye-brows therewith. If it go not away, open the vein of the head that leads to the eye: If his eye be rubbed or chafed, ye ſhall let him blood on the eye-vein, and waſh his eye with cold ſope-water, and put a ſmall ſplinter on his eye, and he will do well. And to help the red eyes, ye ſhall lay a plaſter of red oyntment of red lead.

Or take the juice of Plantain ſtampt, and mixed with white-wine and laid to. For ſore eyes ſtamp ſtrong Nettles, and ſtrain that with beer, and ſpurt thereof into the horſes eye twice or thrice together. Then put of the powder of Sandiver finely made into his eye: or blow thereof into his eye. And ſee that your horſe take no wind, or cold of his eye, untill it be whole again. If ye muſt ride him ſoon after, put a woollen cloth before his eye. It were good to let him blood on the vein under the eye, and then twice dreſſing will ſuffice.

Fiſtulaes in Horſes.

A Fiſtula is an ill ſoreneſs to heal, and oftentimes breedeth through gallings and chafing ſores, which for lack of looking to betimes, is grown to a Fiſtula. The cure: Firſt, ſearch it with an inſtrument of lead, that may bow each way to the bottom of the wound; then finding once the bottom if ye can, cut it out round to the bottom with a razor, and take it out, and feel with your finger if there be any fleſh amiſs, griſtle or bone periſhed; if there be, you muſt cut it out. Then mix the powder of verdigreaſe and honey together, and boyl them till it look red, and ſtir it ſtill for burning to: And being luke-warm, dip a tent of flax therein, and tent him therewith, and lay a bolſter of flax thereupon: if that will not abide, lay on a plaiſter of pitch, and ſow it faſt croſs thereon with a packthread, or other ſuch like, with which you may ſo tye it, that you may remove and open it at all times: and ſee that you change your tent once a day, untill it do leave mattering, and always make your tent leſs and leſs until it be healed up: and in the end ſprinkle a little unſlakt Lime thereon to cloſe it up. But if this will not heal to the bottom to dry up the matter, ye muſt pour in ſome ſtronger water, and ſo uſe it twice a day untill it be whole.

Another: Take two quarts of white wine vinegar, of camphire half an ounce, of Mercury precipitate half an ounce, of green green treacle three ounces, of red ſage a handful, of yarrow

row and ribwort of each a handful, of honey half a pint, of Bores greaſe half a pint: boyl all theſe together till a quart be waſted, and with this you ſhall waſh and cleanſe the wound. Then to heal the ſame, you ſhall take oyl of roſes, virgin-wax, roſen, of each a quantity, of Turpentine, trivenian five ounces, the gum of Ivy, of deer-ſuet: boyl theſe together, and waſh the wound firſt with the water, until it gather a white matter, and then dreſs it with your ſalve until it be whole.

Fiſtula in the head.

And for a Fiſtula in the head ſome do ſay: take the juice of hopſleek, and dip therein a lock of wool and put it in his ear, and bind it faſt. Uſe this once a day, and you ſhall ſee experience.

Another, After ye have cut out all the rotten fleſh, bath it well with the grounds of Ale made warm, and then wipe the blood clean away. Then take butter, rozen and frankincenſe a little, and boil them all together, and boiling hot pour it into the wound, uſe him thus once a day, and this will heal it alſo.

If there be any Inflammation behind the ears, or that it grow to an impoſtumation in that place, ye ſhall boil the roots of Mallows in water, till they wax tender, then bruiſe them and ſtrein out the water clean, and give it warm to the horſe.

Lampas in a Horſe.

The Lampas is a light ſoreneſs to heal: it cometh by the abundance of blood, and is before in the roof of the mouth, they will ſwell and be ſo ſore that he cannot eat his meat. The cure is, Take a hooked knife made very ſharp, and made very hot, and therewith cut the ſwoln place in

in two parts croſs againſt the teeth, but if they be but ſmally ſwoln, then cut but the third rank from the teeth and let him bleed well, then rub it with a little ſalt, and let him go.

Piſſing blood.

If a horſe do piſs blood, it cometh by ſome ſore ſtrain or overladen by ſome heavy burthen, or elſe being too fat, or ſome vein broken: The cure, ye ſhall let him blood, and boyl that blood with wheat, and with the powder of dried bark of Pomegranates, then ſtrain it, and give it him to drink, three or four mornings, & let him not travel thereupon: And ſome do but let him blood in the pallet of the mouth.

Alſo others do give him husked beans boyled with the husks of acorns beaten ſmall or mixed therewith. Uſe this as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

Horſe venomed.

If any horſe have received any venome in his hay, or any venomous beaſt have bitten him, ye ſhall perceive by his eyes, his head and his body will ſwell and much ſhake. The remedy is to run him till he ſweat, and then ſtraightway draw blood in the palat of his mouth, and ſo much as he bleeds, let him ſwallow it down hot.

If he be bit by Adder or Snake, ye ſhall take a live cock and cleave him in the midſt, and clap it hot to the wound. Some take but a pigeon, and open her, and clap it to, and thereupon give him drink made with a pint of ſtrong wine and ſome ſalt. Or take the root, and leaves, and fruit of briony burnt to aſhes, and give unto the horſe a good ſpoonful thereof in a pint of wine.

Alſo

Alſo if the horſe have eaten in his meat any Hens or Chickens dung, it will cauſe him to have the bloody flux, or the trenches, which is ſmall worms, or a crawling in his belly or guts. Therefore keep poultry from your ſtables if ye love your horſes.

Alſo puddle or dunghil water is unwholeſome for a horſe to drink of, or where Geeſe or Ducks do uſe: For it will corrupt their blood and breed a plague. Therefore if ye can, let them drink little thereof. And againſt the Hen dung, and drinking ſuch water, you ſhall uſe to give them quarterly of the herb Angelica, and of Smallage made in power; and give an ounce thereof in a point of good wine mixed with a little honied water; then walk him till his belly ſwage, or till he make dung. What Water not good for horſes.

And whenſoever a horſe is in danger of the peſtilence, called *Phibula*, they are preſerved by the ſeparating aſunder from that place. Which diſeaſe cometh diverſe ways; as by heat, and overmuch labour, by hunger, and being hot, to drink of cold water; or ſudden chafing after long reſt, which things breed the peſtilence. It is a diſeaſe hard to know, but when one dieth, there will ſoon follow another. Then the beſt is to ſeparate them, and to make them a drink of Barberries, Myrrhe, Ariſtolochia and Gentian, with the ſhaving of Ivory, of each alike, made into powder, and give to each horſe a ſpoonful thereof in a pint of wine or Ale: Uſe this as you ſhall ſee cauſe. Or you may give them of Treacle in wine, or ground Ivy in his water and meat. Peſtilence in a horſe.

Yellows in a horſe.

The Yellows is an ill ſoreneſs in a horſe, and it is a kind of the Jaundies gotten by cold. His body and eyes will ſhew yellow, and alſo his skin will be yellow. In a young horſe it is ſoon had by taking cold after a heat; or it may come by ſtopping of the bladder or gall, or his liver inflamed. And likewiſe a horſe getteth the black Jaundies, if black choler abound in his body; and then he will not lie, but ſtand.

The cure: Ye ſhall miniſter unto him a gliſter, and take him, and let him blood on both ſides of the neck, and the noſe: Some do take ſaffron and turmerick, and mix them with milk, and give it warm. But firſt let him blood on the noſe, or in the roof of the mouth, and then put of the juice of Selandin into his ears, and bind it faſt, and in twelve hours after, then ride him a little, and then keep him warm for two or three days after, and let him have white water warm, and this diſeaſe doth often breed the ſtaggers.

The ſtaggers.

The Staggers is an ill ſoreneſs to heal, it will make the horſe to hold down his head, and alſo he will reel to and fro, and forſake his meat; and this proceeds of the Yellows, and of a corrupt humour in the brain, his ſight will be dim, and he will be heavy in going.

The cure: They do let him blood in the Temple vein, and alſo cut the skin in the foretop, and with a Bucks horn do raiſe up towards the head three fingers or more deep. Then to melt Turpentine, and hogs-greaſe together, and dip a tent of flax therein, and tent it therewith, and uſe this

this once a day till it be whole, and make the like iſſue on his poll behind, and give him a warm maſh, and walk him ſoftly once a day.

Another: You ſhall put a ſpoonful of the juice of Selandin into one of his ears, and bind it faſt, and ſo let him remain, and he ſhall mend.

Another, put a little white ſalt into his ear, and then put in after a ſpoonful or two of fair water, and then knit faſt his ear that he cannot caſt it out. This is an uſed medicine for this diſeaſe.

If any horſe chance to be gored with a ſtake, or otherwiſe, you ſhall take and caſt him, and open the wound as much as you may. Then take freſh butter, and boil it over the fire, and boyling hot pour thereof into the wound, and make it run to the bottom of the wound if you can, and let him ſo lie that it may go to the bottom. And then let him reſt till the next morning, and uſe him ſo once a day till he be whole. For this will heal him without any other thing.

To caſt a horſe or other beaſt, ye ſhall bind faſt his head with a ſtrong halter unto ſome poſt or tree, then take a big rope of eight fathom or more, and double it, then knit a knot a yard from the bought, and put that bought on his head and neck, then put the double rope betwixt his forelegs, and ſo between his hinder legs, and about his paſterns beneath his fetter-lock, then put in the end of the rope into the bought of his neck, and then draw them quickly, & he feeling the rope at his fetter-locks, will truſs all four feet together, and ſo fall. Then hold ſtrait the ropes till they be made faſt in holding down firſt the head. Thus you may caſt every

ry horſe without hurting his body, if you lay ſtraw under him.

Looſe hoof in a Horſe. For the looſe hoof, you ſhall take tar three ſpoonſuls, rozen a quarter of a pound, of Tanſie, Rue, red Mint, and Southernwood, of each a handful, bear them all together in a mortar, and put thereto half a pound of butter, and a peniworth of virgin wax, then fry them all together, and plaiſter it on a linnen cloth, and lay it thereon ſeven daies, and it will faſten and do well again.

Another, If you ſtop his hoofs with the brains of a ſwine, and let him ſtand ſtopt ſo three days together, and remove it twice or thrice, it will grow faſt and laſt as well as ever it did, and rather better.

The Gorge is a ſoreneſs in the legs of a horſe and it cometh by a great heat in labour and travel, and ſo ſet up and taketh cold, and thereby cauſeth the blood to fall down to his legs, and there congealeth and maketh his legs to ſwell. The Cure, you muſt therefore ſear him with a hot iron, a handful above the knee. Then rope his legs with a ſoft rope of hay, wet in cold water, and let it ſo remain for a day and a night, and he ſhall do well.

To make hair come again. Take the dung of goats, of allom, of good hony, the blood of a hog, or other cattel, mix them all together, & heat them ready to boil, and being hot or otherwiſe, rub the bare place therewith, whereas no hair is, & it ſhall come again.

Or take nettle ſeed bruiſed, with honied water and ſalt, & ſo anoint, Soot of a Caldron mixed with honey, or oyl to anoint or the root of white Lillies beaten and ſod in oyl, and therewith anoint. Green walnut ſhells burned to powder, and mixed with honey, oyl, and wine, to anoint. Or the

the juice of a long Onion bruiſed, to rub the place therewith, or the juice of the root of Sow-bread to anoint bringeth hair: or tarr, oyl olive, and honey boiled a little to anoint, bringeth hair. Or the juice of radiſh to rub thereon, encreaſeth hair. And ſo doth all the reſt before mentioned.

To make an horſe blind.

Evil for a horſe, the which will make him blind in ſhort time, which is, if you place your horſe hard by a common privie, ſo that he feel the ſcent thereof daily for a months ſpace; the which thing ſhall cauſe him to become blind ſoon after.

To heal a gald horſe back.

For to heal a gal'd horſe back. You ſhall take yeaſt, and mix it with ſo much ſoot of a chimney, and make it ſo thick therewith that it ſhall ſeem like tarr: and with that make a plaiſter, and lay it thereon. Uſe this evening and morning freſh, and this will both draw and heal. Well proved.

Brittle hoofed horſe.

If your horſe have a little hoof, the occaſions are, he is too hot, too dry or doth ſtand dry in the ſtable unſtopt. The remedy: Take Oxe dung, and temper it with vinegar, then warm it, and bind it hot unto his feet all over, and under his feet; on the next day uſe him ſo again. Thus uſe him for a week together, and it will help him. Alſo, let him ſtand in the ſtable on his own dung a months ſpace, and that will alſo help him. To uſe to ſtop him always is good to help that he ſhall not have it. Alſo the fat of ſodden Bacon mixed with Turpentine to anoint.

A drink for a horſe

Things good to give unto your horſe againſt any cough or cold are, Turmerick, long Pepper, grains of Bay-berries, of each a peny-worth;

Anni-

Anniſeeds a peny-worth, Fenu-greek a half peny-worth: Licoras, and of Engliſh Saffron alike. Some of theſe, or ſo many as you ſhall think good made in fine powder, and mixed with Ale, and given warm, in uſing as before is mentioned.

Colts pained in the Gums or teeth. Fever in Colts.

Colts are oft pained in the gums and teeth when they grow: You ſhall take of good chalk with ſtrong vinegar mixed together, and rub the teeth and gums therewith, and they will amend. The fever is holpen by letting blood on the middle vein on his thigh four fingers under his tuel, or elſe take the vein in his neck, and for his drink you may mix the juice of purſlane, gum dragant, frankincenſe in powder, with a few damask Roſes, and give him this in a quantity of honeyed water.

Faintneſs and weakneſs.

Againſt faintneſs and weakneſs about the heart of an horſe: you ſhall keep him very warm, take an ounce of myrrh, two ounces of gum dragant, two ounces of Saffron, one ounce of the powder of melilote, one pound of the herb Mercury, the powder of frankincenſe according to the reſt: then mix all together, and make it in fine power, and take two ſpoonfuls thereof, and give it with a pint of honied water, and two ſpoonfuls of oyl of Roſes. Uſe this once a day, until you ſee him amend: this is alſo good to ſtrengthen the reins and back, and ſlackneſs of other members.

Of too much heat in a horſe.

Againſt heat in a horſe if it be winter, you ſhall give him three ounces of ſallet oyl, with a pint of red wine: If it be in Summer, give him two ounces of oyl with a quantity of wine.

The

The Barbs are two teats under the tongue: If they grow long, they will hinder the horſes feeding, and they do uſe to clip them off with a pair of ſheers, and then waſh it with water and ſalt, and ſo they will heal. Barbs in a horſe.

For Itch in the tail, you ſhall anoint it with ſope, and then waſh it with ſtrong lee. This will help againſt the ſcab and ſcurf, and alſo the worms: and againſt much wearing of the tail, to keep it always wet with fair water. The Itch may come of Tromkins in the fundament, and then you muſt rake him, for that is a good help. Itch in the tail.

Alſo they ſay, if a Colt do not caſt his milt when he is foaled, he will not live long after, but die ſuddenly within few years after: There is no horſe that doth live long, which hath any milt in him. Fooling or Colts.

Alſo for the ſhooing of an horſe, methinks it is convenient, that the Husbandman ſhould underſtand ſomewhat thereof, although in many places they do know better than ſome Smiths. For in moſt places of *England* the Smiths have ſmall skill thereof, but after a common ſort, how to ſhooe every horſe as he ought to be, they know not. Which knowledge doth conſiſt in divers points, as in good ſtuff, in making fit ſhooes for every horſes hoof, in driving the nails right, and alſo the making thereof: in paring, and leaving the hoof where it ought to be, always having reſpect thereunto. For there is as great a reſpect unto the paring as unto the ſhooing; becauſe of the diverſity of the hoofs: for ſome be round, ſome long, ſome ſhort, ſome ſmooth, Shooing of a horſe.

ſome

ſome be rough, ſome tender, ſome tough, ſome flat, and ſome hollow: and broad hoofs commonly have narrow heels, which will be ſoon weak to travel, or to carry his ſhooe long: or in going long on his paſterns, he is apt to ſurbate and gravel. The rugged hoof is not ſo apt to ſurbate and gravel, but it is a ſign of an intemperate heat and drought, which makes the hoofs brittle. A long hoof doth commonly tread on the heels and paſterns, which breedeth wind-galls. A broad crooked hoof without, and narrow within, it makes him ſplayfooted, and treadeth more inward than outward, going with his joynts cloſe together, maketh him to interfere, and ſo become lame. A broad foot inward and narrow outward, is not hurtful: but on the outſide he will ſoon gravel. A flat hoof, not hollow within, is like to an unperfect hoof. A hollow hoof will wax ſoon dry, and that cauſeth foot-bound. And the ſtraight, upright, and narrow hoof will wax ſoon dry, except he be ſtopped he will ſoon be hoof-bound: which will cauſe him to be ſo lame, that he cannot tread ſure. And whereas the frushes are broad, the heels are commonly weak and ſoft, ſo that you may eaſily cruſh them together: and thoſe horſes will never tread well on ſtones or on hard ground. And alſo where the heels are narrow, they are commonly tender and hoof bound.

Paring the hoof. The hoof ought to be pared even, that the ſhooe may ſit cloſe and juſt thereon, not being in one place more high than another. And becauſe the weight of the body before lies moſt on the heels, therefore to favour them, take away

away as little as you may, but the toes being thick and hard, may be taken off thinner, and the paring of the hinder feet is clean contrary to the fore feet as before is ſhewed in driving the nails, ſaying before behind, behind before: which is, beware the two hindermoſt nails on the fore-feet, and the two foremoſt nails on the hinder feet.

In ſhooing the fore-feet, make your ſhooes with a broad webb, and with thick ſpunges meet in all places, ſomewhat appearing on the outſide of the ſhooe. And when ye nail, or ſet on ſhooes, pare not from the midſt forward, but beware backward towards the heels: and ye ſhall pierce the holes wider on the outſide of the ſhooe, than on the inſide, and more diſtant from the toe than the quarters, becauſe the hoof is more thick forward than backward, and more hold to be taken: the nails would be made ſtiff, with ſquare heads, and with ſharp points, and meet at the head to fill up the holes of the ſhooes, ſtanding a ſtraw breadth without the ſhooe: and ſo will he ſtand moſt ſure without ſhaking, and alſo will laſt longer. But that order moſt Smiths do little or nothing at all regard, but to diſpatch and away: and when they pierce a ſhooe they commonly make the inſide as broad as the out-ſide, and their nails are made with ſuch great ſhoulders, they cannot ſit well thereon, nor enter cloſe into the holes: a nail well made ſhould have no ſhoulder at all, but ſtill leſſer and leſſer towards the point: For otherwiſe he will ſtand too high, and the neck thereof being weak, ſoon doth break, or elſe bend at every ſtroak, as I have oft ſeen the trial, and the ſhooe thereof ſoon loſt.

The

Nails to be made.

The nails alſo would be made flatter on the one ſide, than on the other, with a ſmall point, and ſtill ſtiffer toward the head: and when ye drive, ſtrike ſoftly firſt with a light hammer till it be well entred. Some do greaſe the points (for a tender hoof) to go more eaſie: and firſt you ſhall drive the two hoof or ſide nails, of each ſide one, then look if the ſhooe ſtand right or not, with the ſpunges right on the ſides: If not, mend it, and drive your other nails, and then ſet down his foot to ſee if they be all fit, and well placed, and the horſe tread even thereon. If not, take up his other foot, to make him ſtand more ſtiff thereon, and with your hammer ſtrike where the ſhooe is ſcanteſt, to make it yield the way. Then drive all the reſt of your nails ſo that the points on the hoof may come out even and juſt, not out of order like the teeth of a Saw; and you ſhall clinch ſo, as the points may be hid in the hoof. Some do cut the hoof a little beneath the nails, and ſo do clinch. Then ſhall you pare and rape the hoof round, ſo that it may be even round with the ſhooe, which ſome do ſuppoſe to be beſt.

Paring & ſhooing the great hoof.

By paring the broad hoof, not yet fully grown flat, it may be holpen by a skilful Smith, by diligent paring and ſhooing: and at the toe let him take as much as he can, but touch not the heels, except to make the ſhooe to ſit plain; yet let the hoof continue ſtrong, & make your ſhooe with a broad web, and ſtrong, with broad ſpunges: and from tack nails to the heel, let the ſhooe appear a ſtraws breadth without the hoof, ſet it on with five nails on the outſide, and four within, becauſe

becauſe he weareth more outward than inward.

To pare the rough and brittle hoof: He is commonly weaker on the out-ſide than he is on the in-ſide, and that is becauſe they are commonly hotter than others, and their hoofs may be ſomewhat more opened, to be the more eaſie ſtopped with Cow dung, or to anoint, to keep them alwayes moiſt: If a hoof be ragged on the in-ſide, it would be wrapped & made ſmooth, & often ſtopped or anointed with Neats-foot oyl, or Turpentine or Sheep-ſuet, or ſallet-oyl boyled together, which will make it tougher: & to ſhooe a brittle hoof, you muſt take a mean ſhooe not too light, nor too heavy; for a heavy ſhooe he will ſoon caſt: and ſet it on with ſeven or nine nails, if it be a large hoof, with five without and four within. Paring the rough and brittle hoof.

All long hoofs may be holpen by paring much the toe; For the ſhorter the hoof is made, the better it is; and a long hoof hath commonly a weak and ſlender leg, but a ſhort hoof hath commonly a ſtrong leg; and the long hoof having a weak leg is forced moſt to tread on the heel and on the paſtern. You ſhall pare the reſt like the perfect hoof, and ſhall ſhooe him as round as you can at the toe, whereby the breadth may take up the length. If his hoof be narrow, let his ſhooe bear ſomewhat without the ſides, in making the heels deeper for eight nails, and ſet the ſhooe backward enough, becauſe he treadeth much on the heel, and it will be the better. To ſhooe a long hoof.

How to pare a crooked hoof: You muſt look where it is leaſt worn, and pare that even with the other, not touching whereas it is worn, unleſs To pare a crooked hoof.

leſs it be to make it plainer: You ſhall make his ſhooe ſtrong, with a broad web, not piercing holes, till you have made it fit for the foot, and then make them as you ſhall ſee cauſe, and pierce the holes on the in-ſide more towards the toe than the out-ſide. And where the hoof is weakeſt, there let the ſhooe be ſtrongeſt: ſet on nine nails, five on the ſtronger ſide, and four on the weaker.

To pare the flat hoof.

To pare the hoof called a pomeſt hoof, or flat hoof, you ſhall pare him plain for the ſhooe, taking ſomewhat of the toe, but touch not the heel or ball of the foot, but leave it ſtrong: and you ſhall ſhooe him with a very broad web to cover the weak ſoal the better, and make the midſt of the web more thick than the out-ſides, and ſet your ſhooe on hollow, that it touch no part of the ball of the foot; and ſee it be large and long in all parts to be the eaſier. Pare him round at the toe, and favour his heels, and make it with ten holes, five on each ſide.

The hollow hoof.

The hollow hoof you ſhall pare round, but chiefly the ſeat of the ſhooe about the edges, that the hollowneſs be not made too deep; the which you ſhall keep always moiſt for fear of being hoof-bound: and you ſhall pare him plain in all parts like unto the perfect hoof, and you ſhall make his ſhooes like thereunto.

The broad ſruſh.

To pare the hoof with broad ſruſhes, he had little or nothing there to be touched, but taken at the toe, becauſe of his weak heel, and ye ſhall make his ſhooe to lye even thereon, leaving his heels as ſtrong as ye can, in making his ſhooes ſtronger towards the heels than the toe, and the

web

web of the ſhooe ſomewhat broader towards the heels, to ſave them from the ground, and give him nine nails, becauſe they have commonly a broad hoof: the reſt uſe in all points like a perfect hoof.

The hoof with narrow heels.

The hoof that hath narrow heels, ye ſhall pare him ſhort and make the ſeat of the ſhooe plain, and ye ſhall open it between the frush and the heel but a little ſpace, or ſo much as may be ſuffered: for the leſs ye take of the heel, the better for the horſe, and ye ſhall ſhooe him light in a broad web, and make the ſpunges ſo broad as they almoſt touch, and ye ſhall pare the ſhooe more toward the toe, and pare the heels as much as ye can, in making it long enough toward the heels and ſetting on with eight nails, as for the perfect hoof.

Shooing the hinder-feet.

The hinder-foot is clean contrary to the paring of the fore-foot, for the weaker part of the hinder-foot is before on the toe, which muſt always be more pared than the heels, and ye ſhall pare them in all points according to the perfection and imperfection thereof as unto the fore feet. Ye ſhall alſo ſhooe them as is aforeſaid: but always make the ſhooe ſtrongeſt towards the toe, becauſe it is the weakeſt part of the foot: and ye ſhall make the outſide of the ſhooe always with a caukin, and not too high, but agreeing to the ſpungy ſide, not ſharp, but rather turned up ſomewhat flat thereunto.

Shooing with a falſe quarter.

If your horſes do halt, make your ſhooe with a falſe quarter, not touching the ſore place. If he halt not, then make his ſhooe with a button ſhouldring on the ſide next to the toe, to de-

ſend the ſame, ſo it touch not, and you ſhall pare him (as afore is expreſſed) and with this ſhooe ye may travel at pleaſure.

Shooing for entering. The horſe that doth enterfere, the is commonly higher hoofed on the outſide than on he inſide: and therefore always on the outſide would be taken more, and yet be left ſomewhat bigger than the inſide, in making the ſhooe fit, and thicker on the inſide than on the outſide, and without a caulkin; for that will but make him tread awry, and the rather interfere: but let him be ridden afore you, and then mark where he toucheth moſt, and by paring him there, ye may eaſe it very much and alſo by ſhooing.

Paring the hoof. The paring of the hoof-bound: ye ſhall pare the hoof-bound at the toe, as ſhort as ye can, and ſomewhat within on the ſole: but open well his heels. Ye ſhall make his ſhooe like the half Moon. Alſo it hath been often ſeen by negligent and unskilful Smiths, by paring and ſhooing, many horſes oftentimes have taken hurt. Alſo by the unskilful and negligent keepers, for want of rubbing their leggs, and ſtopping their fore-feet: for the hinder feet are commonly kept moiſt, by reaſon of dung lying at their heels, and wet with their piſſing upon; whereas the fore-feet ſtand commonly dry, which maketh them to be hoof-bound and brittle-hoofed.

Anointment for the hoof. Therefore a good keeper will ſee to ſtop them from time to time with Cowes dung, for that is beſt, and to waſh their feet with cold water: and ſometimes to anoint them with ſuppling Oyles, as Neats-foot Oyl, and ſuch like: or with Turpentine, and to anoint therewith all things convenient:

venient: and this will make the hoof tough and ſtrong, and keep them from being hoof-bound or brittle hoofed. Thus much I have briefly touched, as concerning the paring and ſhooing of horſes, with the diverſity of hoofs. He that is deſirous to underſtand further herein, let him read Maſter *Blundefields* book of horſes, and there he ſhall find written all things more at large: but this ſhall be ſufficient for all husbandmen.

Alſo husbandmen ſay the chiefeſt time for Mares to be covered is from the end of the firſt quarter, unto the full of the Moon or at the full, for thoſe colts ſhall be more ſtrong and hard of nature. Alſo if a Mare have taken the horſe, and is knit within her, if then another horſe doth cover her, he burns her, and he will die thereof. Alſo it is not ſo good for Mares to be covered after the change; for thoſe colts commonly will be neſh and tender, and ſome take furfeits: likewiſe thoſe Mares that are covered after the full. Alſo mark in the wane, in what time the Mare was covered, about the ſame time of the Moon ſhe will foal.

For the ſcab, ſwelling, or ſtrain.

Againſt the ſcab, ſwelling, or ſtrain in the legs: Take two pound of Nerve oyl, two pounds of black ſope, a pound of bores greaſe, melt and boil them well together, and ſtrain it, and let it cool: and when you have any need, anoint and chaſe your horſes legs therewith: to make it ſink the better, anoint him firſt with Nerve-oyl, in holding a hot frying pan near his legs, and ſo chafe it in, and then uſe the reſt. So done, keep his legs from duſt, wrapt with ſome linnen cloth.

Scratches pain.

To heal the Scratches or pain on the legs: Put a hundred and twelve black ſnails in a canvaſs bag with a pint of bay-ſalt, and then hang them againſt the heat of the fire and ſet a veſſel of pewter under. Then keep that oyl in a glaſs, then cleanſe your horſe legs dry, and chafe them with this oyl, and keep them clean after: dreſs them thus three or four days, and he ſhall be whole. This muſt be done, and made in *May*.

To know where theſe diſeaſes do grow on Horſes Bodies.

BAg is in the wooks of the horſe mouth.
Barbs are two teats growing under the tongue.
Bots do breed in the maw and guts.
Bliſter on his body cometh with heat and cold.
Camery, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt evil, is a ſwelling of the cods.
Cloving, is in the hoof of the feet.
Cords, is a ſlack ſinew in the forelegs.
Curb, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Cratches, is a rough ſcurvineſs about the fetter-lock.
Enterfering, is ſtriking on the joynt above the paſtern.
Faſhion, is a ſcab or knobs, breaking in divers places of his body.
Fever, is a ſickneſs taken with cold and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula, is a deep rotted ulcer on his body.

Scratches pain.

To heal the Scratches or pain on the legs: Put a hundred and twelve black ſnails in a canvaſs bag with a pint of bay-ſalt, and then hang them againſt the heat of the fire and ſet a veſſel of pewter under. Then keep that oyl in a glaſs, then cleanſe your horſe legs dry, and chafe them with this oyl, and keep them clean after: dreſs them thus three or four days, and he ſhall be whole. This muſt be done, and made in *May*.

To know where theſe diſeaſes do grow on Horſes Bodies.

BAg is in the wooks of the horſe mouth.
Barbs are two teats growing under the tongue.
Bots do breed in the maw and guts.
Bliſter on his body cometh with heat and cold.
Camery, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt evil, is a ſwelling of the cods.
Cloving, is in the hoof of the feet.
Cords, is a ſlack ſinew in the forelegs.
Curb, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Cratches, is a rough ſcurvineſs about the fetter-lock.
Enterfering, is ſtriking on the joynt above the paſtern.
Faſhion, is a ſcab or knobs, breaking in divers places of his body.
Fever, is a ſickneſs taken with cold and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula, is a deep rotted ulcer on his body.

Scratches pain.

To heal the Scratches or pain on the legs: Put a hundred and twelve black ſnails in a canvaſs bag with a pint of bay-ſalt, and then hang them againſt the heat of the fire and ſet a veſſel of pewter under. Then keep that oyl in a glaſs, then cleanſe your horſe legs dry, and chafe them with this oyl, and keep them clean after: dreſs them thus three or four days, and he ſhall be whole. This muſt be done, and made in *May*.

To know where theſe diſeaſes do grow on Horſes Bodies.

BAg is in the wooks of the horſe mouth.
Barbs are two teats growing under the tongue.
Bots do breed in the maw and guts.
Bliſter on his body cometh with heat and cold.
Camery, is in his mouth venomed.
Colt evil, is a ſwelling of the cods.
Cloving, is in the hoof of the feet.
Cords, is a ſlack ſinew in the forelegs.
Curb, is a ſwelling ſinew behind the hough.
Cratches, is a rough ſcurvineſs about the fetter-lock.
Enterfering, is ſtriking on the joynt above the paſtern.
Faſhion, is a ſcab or knobs, breaking in divers places of his body.
Fever, is a ſickneſs taken with cold and will make him ſhake.
Fiſtula, is a deep rotted ulcer on his body.

Foundering, is taken by cold in the body, and feet alſo.

Fraying, is a ſtiffneſs (taken with cold) in his legs and feet.

Frounce, is pimples in the palate of his mouth.

Gives or flaps, is pimples or teats in the inſide of his mouth.

Glanders, are kernels under his jaws, and when they be ripe, they will run at the noſe, and there break out.

Gorge, is a ſwelling of blood in the legs.

Gravelling, is taken in the feet.

Haw, is a griſtle on the corner of the eyes.

Hide-bound, is when the skin cleaves to the fleſh and ribs.

Hoof-bound, is in pinching of the hoof.

Itch is firſt in the tail, by exceſs of blood.

Lampaſs, is high fleſh in the mouth nigh the upper teeth.

Mange is taken by ſome venomed ſcab or biting.

Malender, is a ſcab in the bought of the knees.

Matelong, is pinching of a ſtrait hoof.

Mourning of the chine, is a waſting from the back.

Navel-gall, is a ſore on the back againſt the navel.

Pains, is a ſoreneſs about the hoof.

Poll evil, is on the nape of the neck bred by ſtripes.

Pin and web is a white that covereth the corner of the eye-ſight.

Rheum, is taken by cold, and ſo his teeth will wax

wax looſe, and ſeem long by ſhrinking up his gums, and then he can eat no meat but it will lie in lumps in his jaws.

Ringbone, is a hard rough griſtle above the hoofs.

Quinſie, is a ſoreneſs in the throat.

Selander, is a ſcab in the hams, on the hinder legs.

Shackle gall, is on the Paſterns.

Spavin, is on the joynt in the houghs behind.

Splint, is a ſprained ſwelling ſinew above the fetter-lock.

Staggers, is a dizzineſs in the head, bred of cold and yellows.

Strangle, is a ſwelling in the throat.

Surbating is under the ſoles of his feet.

Taint, is an over-reaching of the further feet on the further ſide.

Vives, is certain kernels, behind the horſes ears.

Windgals, are bladders above the fetterlock on both ſides of all his four feet.

Yellows, is a kind of jaundies, and will cauſe the eyes to look yellow, and other parts of his body alſo.

Sight to recover.

AGainſt blindneſs or pearl in the eye, or ſight loſt, if the ball of the eye be whole: firſt take a new laid Egg, and put forth all within it, and then fill it full of bay-ſalt, then lay it in the fire till it be burnt black, then take of ſo much burnt allom as your thumb, then beat both thoſe together into fine powder, then melt a ſpoonful of freſh butter in a ſawcer and put a little of the ſaid powder therein, and with a feather wipe his eye full thereof, and ſo the other eye in like caſe, and then open the firſt eye again, and put in a little more: ſo done, take two new laid eggs well beaten, and then take fine flax and put therein, and let it drink up all the Eggs, and therewith cover both his eyes: then let him be hooded, and keep him blindfold, in dreſſing him thus once a day for a weeks ſpace: then take the firſt medicine, and again dreſs him therewith but once in two days, and keep him hooded XIII. or XV. weeks after; and this (if there be any help) will help him. But firſt let blood on both the temple veins of the eyes on both ſides.

Malt worm to help.

The malt-worm is an ill foreneſs on the foot, above the hoof, which will break out in knobs and bunches with a watry humor. The cure: If it be in Summer, take black ſnails and burr-roots, then beat then together, and lay it thereto: And if it be in Winter, take the ſcrapings of a pans bottom, or cauldron, and put thereto a handful of green or inner pills of Elder, and beat them together, then lay of that to, and it will heal.

Scratches to heal.

For the Scratches, waſh it well firſt with warm piſs of man and dry it with a cloth and clip away

away all the hairs on the ſcabs; then rub and chaſe it all over, and make his feet faſt, and rub it all over with Tarr and Butter boyled ſcalding hot with a cloue tied on a ſticks end, and bath it well therewith. Uſe this till it be whole, once or twice a day.

Againſt the inflaming of the cods, boil gound-ſil in wine and vinegar, and ſo bath him therewith, or elſe ride him into a river. Cods inflamed.

Againſt pricking in the foot to the quick, ſo that he do halt. The remedy: Bruiſe a handful of red Nettles, then take black ſope and vinegar, of each a handful, and thrice ſo much of Bores greaſe, or elſe of falt Bacon: Then heat them all well together, ſtop the ſore therewith, and it will then rot no further, but heal, though ye labour him thereon. For a prick with a nail.

Againſt a looſe hoof take three ſpoonfuls of Tar, and a quarter of a pound of Rozin, of Tanſey, Rue, Southernwood, Mint of each half a handful, beat them all together, and put half a pound of butter thereto with a peny weight of Virgin wax, & fry it thick all together, and plaiſter it on a linnen cloth to the hoof, ſeven or eight days, and it will be faſt again. Looſe hoof.

If any Cart-horſe or other fall to be blind and may not well ſee, ye ſhall do no more but rub two dry tiles together, and take the fineſt powder thereof, the finer the better, and blow thereof with a quill into his eyes, uſe him ſo twice or thrice, and this will help. Often proved. Flyes blind.

The ſtond in the foot or paſtern is caught, when a horſe ſtumbleth or falleth, or to ſtep his foot awry in a hole and ſo wrenched therewith The ſtond in the paſtern.

and

and ſtonied in the paſtern. The remedy: Seeth a quart of brine till the ſume riſe, and then ſtrain it, and put thereto a handful of Tanſey, as much of Mallows, with a ſawcer full of honey, and a quarter of a pound of ſheeps tallow: ſtir them all well on the fire till the herbs be well ſod and all hot, lay it to the joynt, and ſow a cloth all over, and it will be whole in three days.

The Camery to help. The Camery is a ſickneſs gotten by eating of moiſt hay that cats or other vermin have piſt on, whereby his mouth will be ſore that he cannot eat. The remedy: let him blood on two great veins under the tongue, and then waſh it with ſalt and vinegar, and give him new bread to eat, but let it not be hot, and he ſhall do well.

Trenches to help. The Trenches are ſmall worms, with ſharp ends, ſomewhat longer than bots, and breed in the guts, by eating mouldy bread or hay or muſty corn. The remedy: Take therefore a quart of cold wort, and give it him to drink, but let him ſtand meatleſs all the night before, and after his drink give him no meat two hours after, and he ſhall do well.

To help ſwelling. For a horſes back that is ſwoln, take honey and tallow even portions, and boyl them together, then plaiſter it on a Linnen cloth, and lay it on the ſore place, and let it ſo ſtick on till it be whole, and it will heal it. Alſo, another to aſſwage a ſwelling is, take the urine of men, and boil hay therein, & being well boiled, clap the hay on the grief, & keep it warm, and it will help. If a horſe back be ſwoln, and chaft with the ſaddle, and no skin broke, wet a little hay in cold water and clap it on, and ſet the

Saddle

addle thereon again by and by while he is hot, and it will be well, and the skin will fall down again.

If a Mare colt be ſpaid within nine days after it is foal'd, ſhe will prove (as ſome have tryed) fair gaunt, and well to travel and labour, and alſo to journey. As for the gelding of Colts, I have ſpoke ſufficient afore in the book for rudder beaſts, therefore I will here let it paſs. He that will underſtand more hereof, let him reſort unto thoſe places aforeſaid, and there he ſhall perceive more hereof. Spaid colts and geldings.

In the beginning of this diſeaſe, it ſhall be neceſſary to let him blood on the brisket veins and paſtern veins, and to feed him with ſundry change of meats, and in any wiſe to keep him warm cloathed and ſadled, and let him drink nothing but warm maſhes of ground malt, giving him theſe medicines following. Mourning of the chine.

Take of wormwood, Peucedanum, and Centory, of each a like quantity, ſeeth them in Wine, and ſtrain them, and pour thereof oftimes in his right noſtril, and ye ſhall ſee a ſtrange experience to cure him. For [illegible]

In ſome places husbandmen do uſe for want of Hay to give them in the Winter oftentimes chaff. Of all kinds of chaff the wheat chaff is the beſt and moſt heartie: but all other chaffs mixed together, as rye, wheat, barly, oats, and peaſe being well cleanſed and given with dry beans or peaſe is good. But before ye mix your beans and peaſe therewith, ye muſt ſift out all the duſt clean from your chaff, or elſe it will breed in your horſe, the ſtopping of the reins and blader, and alſo the cough, and ill blood to increaſe. Chaff to feed horſes.

Of

Of ſtabling a horſe from graſs.

WHen you take him up from graſs in winter, you ſhall ſtable him on a dry day, and ſee that he be dry taken up in the houſe; for if he be wet taken up (as ſome horſe-maſters ſay) it will make him ſcabby and breed him full of lice. And if your horſe be ſtall fed, and ſtanding in the ſtable, without now and then riding and ſtirring once once or twice a week abroad a mile or two, if he be not thus uſed he will wax purſie, and be in danger of periſhing his wind: therefore to uſe to ride him a little, it ſhall be beſt, once a week at leaſt.

For ſtub thorn, or iron.

To pluck forth of the foot ſtub, thorn, or iron, you ſhall take the roots of reeds, and mix it with honey: Or take Snails, called Slugs, without ſhells and ſtamp theſe all together with ſome butter, then fry them in a pan, and ſo lay that on the place, and it will draw forth any thing aforeſaid: and when it is drawn out, you ſhall lay thereon the white of an Egg on tow, the ſpace of twelve hours after: then take wormwood, marjoram, pimpernel, commonly dryed, olibanum, and beat all into fine powder, and boyl them ſoftly with ſome wax and Bores-greaſe, till they wax thick, and ſo make a plaiſter thereof, and lay it to, and ſo heal it therewith.

For

For to help the Mange on horſes.

TAke of freſh greaſe a quantity, and ſcrape therein of chalk, then mix it well together, then put thereto the powders of Brimſtone and Elecampane root, and ſtir it well. Then take a quantity of quick-ſilver, and kill it with your faſting ſpittle, or ſallet oyl, and mix it with the reſt all very well together, and ſo anoint it. And this will kill the ſcab or mange in horſes or other beaſts.

The properties of a fair horſe.

TO chuſe a good horſe, and fair; he ought to be of a good colour, having a ſhort hair, a ſmall lean head, with broad forehead. Alſo with a merry look, and wild of countenance, a ſtout heart and hardy withall, a ſmall mouth, and long reined, with a white in the forehead, and wide betwixt the jaws, with open noſtrils, a round chin, ſtiff and ſmall prick ears, great eyes, broad breaſted, low brawned, broad ribb'd, with round ſides, thin creſted, ſtraight backed, with two good fillets, a ſhort rump, fat and broad buttocks, with four good and ſound legs ſtanding upright, one againſt the other, ſmall knees, little round cods, thin legs, ſhort and black and round footed, hollow and rough, with a ſhort paſtern, a white foot and great ſinews, a ſtiff dock, with a long tail, an ſhort trot, well paced, eaſie to leap on, ſtill chewing on the bit, ſoon ſtirred, ſwift on foot, to turn a little ground, and durable in journeying. Theſe are the chiefeſt properties in a good and fair horſe.

Alſo

Colour of horſe of beſt proof.

Alſo there be colours of a horſe, which are eſteemed above others to travel. The beſt colour is counted the Brown bay, with a golden mouth, and alſo under his flanks up to the navel of the ſame colour, having rivelled lips, which is a ſign of fierceneſs, and likewiſe to have for his beauty a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his noſe, either elſe a white foot behind, with a ſmall head, long reined and thin mane, and the mane hanging over the right ſide, large breaſted, ſide brawned, lean and ſmall knees, lathe legged, great ſinews, ſhort paſtern, deep ribbed, ſhort loyns, broad hollow footed, with a ſwift and large pace, ſmall cods, and ſtanding upright and open of all four legs, one againſt the other, and of ſight to be ſound. And theſe are counted the chief properties of a good and fair horſe.

Sad Sorrel.

AND next him is the ſad Sorrel, with a flaxen mane, and a flaxen tail, having a wall-eye on the further ſide, with a black hoof; for then he is like to be good.

Dapple gray.

NExt him is the dapple gray, with dark dapple ſpots on his limbs, and having a hairy neck, with a thin tail, and to have on the one ſide of his neck, or both, hairy feathers like unto crowns, then is he like alſo to be good to travel.

Flea-

Flea-bitten horſe.

AND next unto him is the Flea-bitten with a thin creſt, having black eyes, black hoofs, with the like properties unto the horſe; for then he will labour, and alſo dure long time.

Dun horſe.

NExt unto him is the Dun horſe with a black liſt on the back, and alſo to have a thin black mane, and a black tail, and a thick hair, having alſo rough cods and hairy, with other ſuch properties of the brown bay, then is he probable to do well.

The white horſe.

NExt him is the white horſe; for he commonly is of long life, but he hath a nice and tender body, and alſo dangerous to keep: for if he be well cheriſhed, and clean kept, he will ſoon alter and decay; yet having the ſame properties as the firſt horſe, he will then labour well and truly.

The Mouſe Dun.

AND next unto him is the Mouſe-dun, if he have meal mouth, and rough cods, with a thin mane, having the like properties of the firſt horſe, ſo is he then probable for to do well.

The black horſe.

THe black horſe is next unto him, with a white in the forehead, or a white feather on his noſe, or elſe the further foot white behind, then he may chance to do well.

The cole-black horſe.

NExt unto him is the cole-black, having no white ſpot on him: which horſe (as ſome Horſemaſters ſay) is perillous to keep: for if he continue long with a man, it is a marvel if he drown him not, or hurt him by ſome other way, or elſe the horſe will come to ſmall profit.

The iron gray horſe.

NExt him is the Iron-gray, which is counted the worſt colour: for the iron-gray horſes are commonly faint to labour, and ill at all aſſaies: for though he be fair of body, he may in no wiſe away with any great labour. As for other colours, skew'd, or ſpotted horſes, ſome chance to be good, and ſome bad, wherefore there is no certainty in them: but if the ſire be good, the other may follow. Thus much is ſpoken to be marked of the colour of horſes. Alſo, if ye put a white horſe to cover a coloured Mare, ſhe will have commonly a colt of a ſandy colour, like an iron-gray, neither like the ſire nor yet the dam: yet many Mares will have a colt like the horſe that got it.

A Horſe without Warts.

THere be ſome horſes that have no warts, which is counted a great fault, and yet that is no manner of ſoreneſs, hurt or diſeaſe. But if a horſe want his warts on his hinder legs beneath the ſpavin place, if he then be wild, he is then no chapmans ware, but if he be well broken and tame and hath been rid before, then a ſaying is, Beware the buyer, for he hath his eyes to ſee, and his hands to feel. This is a ſaying among Husbandmen: for when that horſe hath lived ſo many years as the Moon was days old when he was foaled, he ſhall ſuddenly die.

A Horſe for-ſpoken, a diſeaſe.

WHen as your horſe eyes do water, and that he doth therewith begin to mourn, it is called of ſome Husbands, for-ſpoken. The remedy is: Ye ſhall take a lattin nail or bodkin and daſh it through both his noſtrils above, between the griſtle and the bone of his noſe, and there will come forth plenty of ill water and blood, which there hath been congealed: when this is done, ye ſhall ſtop both his ears for a day and a night, with black wool: So done, then unſtop it again, and let him blood on both ſides, and alſo on both veins under his ears, and ſo he ſhall amend and do well again.

The uſual places to let blood.

THe chief places to let blood are theſe: The two veins under his eyes, and the veins between the noſtrils and the griſtles of his noſe; alſo the veins in the mouth, and under the tongue, and the two veins on both ſides of the neck, which are to be lanceht a handful from the head; and likewiſe on the ſhelk veins: Alſo the two great veins on the ſides, and two branched veins that lead from the Cods, and again the two veins under his tail. Theſe are the chief and common places which do ſerve to let blood againſt moſt diſeaſes. And this I think here ſhall be ſufficient for letting of blood.

Againſt the Glanders.

THere comes oftentimes unto a young horſe of four or five years old (by catching cold after his labour) a kind of Glanders, and it will on a ſudden raiſe a ſwelling under his jaws and on his jawbone, which ſwelling at the firſt will be very hard without great heat, & there will remain and breed to ſome other ſore, if ye help it not. The cure: You ſhall take hogs-greaſe, and make it very hot; and ſo all hot ye ſhall rub and chafe the ſore and hard place therewith; twice or thrice a day uſe it, and that will mollifie it, and at length it will break and run, and ſo heal again.

To

To heal the Mange of a horſe.

YE ſhall take of Lamp-oyl, the fine powder of Brimſtone, of black, ſope of Tar, of barrow hogs-greaſe, and the ſoot of a chimney, of each alike; and then mix them all well together, and boil them together, and then anoint the place therewith as hot as he may ſuffer it, and uſe this and it will help.

Againſt the mourning of the Chine.

TAke a peck or a half of Oats, and boil them in running water till half the liquor be conſumed, and then put them into a bag, and lay them all hot upon the navel, dreſs him therewith three or four times, and you ſhall ſee experience.

For horſes that are hide-bound.

WHen a horſe is hide-bound, ye ſhall perceive it by plucking up his skin on his ſides. If his skin be looſe, he is not hide-bound, but if it ſtick cloſe to his ſide or ribs, ſo that ye can ſcant take hold thereof, then he is hide-bound, which is commonly gotten in winter, by lying wet and having ſmall ſtore of meat, which maketh him very faint. The remedies are, you ſhall let him blood a little and then give him warm maſhes morning and evening, and white water, which is water and malt mixt together, or bran. And give him alſo ſod wheat mixt with bran, or ſod

barley. Uſe this as ye ſhall ſee cauſe, and he ſhall do well.

To plump or puffe up a lean horſe in ſhort time.

THe beſt means to puff up a lean horſe, is to ſeeth Barly in water, till it be ſoft like frumenty, and thick withal, or to ſeeth wheat likewiſe, and give him thereof alwaies before his watering, not after, for then it will do him no good: for this the Husbandman ſaith, All dry provender or corn after watering is to be given, and all ſod corn before watering, eſpecially barley and wheat being ſod.

Againſt any galling or fretting through the skin of a horſe.

IF your horſe chance to be fretted with halter or other cord, clean through the skin, you ſhall take but vinegar and ſope, and heat them well together, and ſtir it with a ſtick or cloth, and then all to rub and waſh the ſaid fretting or galling therewith: uſe this twice or thrice a day, and it will dry it up within two or three daies, and it will heal again: for this is the husbandmans common medicine, and well proved. If there be galling on the neck, ye ſhall ſtamp the leaves of Briony (called the hedge-vine) and mix it with wine, and plaiſter it to, and it will help.

How to take out the Haw in the horſes eye.

THe Haw breedeth commonly (as cunning Horſe-leeches ſay) by rankneſs of blood, and groſs flegm, which by heat doth breed unto a white hard griſtle in the fore-corner of the horſes eye, which will at length make him to loſe his ſight if he be not ſoon remedied.

The cure: The ſureſt and beſt way to take forth the Haw, and not periſhing the horſes eye, is this: Firſt (for the more ſafety) tramel his legs on the one ſide, then put a pair of barnacles on his noſe, and another on his furtheſt ear, and ſo let one hold him faſt: then the Maſter doth put a Needle with a double thread through the top of his ear on the ſame ſide the Haw is, and then from thence he putteth the needle through the edge of his eye-lid on the midſt thereof, and draweth up the lid towards the ſaid ear and then faſteneth the thread, and cutteth it off: Then knitteth his thread again, and ſaith to his man, Hold faſt (for fear if ſtarting of the horſe the Needles head may put out his eye, therefore to work ſure is beſt). Then the Maſter waiteth when the horſe turneth his eye, and when the ſaid Haw is moſt ſeen, then he catcheth hold thereof with his fore-finger and his thumb, and plucks it forth a little, and puts his Needle through the outer end of the griſtle, and ſo draweth it further out by the threads end, and then wraps the reſt of the ſaid thread about his little finger of the ſame hand; he puts out the inner ſide of the griſtle which is towards the

horſes eye, and with a very ſharp knife, he cuts croſs the griſtle, and eaſeth finely away the skin, and fat thereof on the ſaid Haw, and alſo round about it, which is called the waſh of the eye; for if that were cut away, the horſe will be blear-eyed; therefore you muſt leave all the skin and fat about the ſaid griſtle, and take away but the tip or outermoſt end thereof, with the ſaid griſtle or Haw which the thread hath hold of: but take not too much hold with your Needle and thread. Then being taken forth, cut off your thread that holds the eye-lid, and pick out the ends thereof out of his eye-lid and ear, elſe they will afterwards trouble him; and alſo pluck away all the long hairs about his eyes: then ſo ſoon after as the horſes eye doth gather ſome blood and matter, ye ſhall take your mouthful of Beer, Ale, or Wine, and open the eye, and ſpirt therein once or twice together, and with the ſide of your hand ſtrike down the blood and matter out of his eye: Uſe him thus three or four times, untill his eye wax clear; and ſo done, ye may give him what meat you will after.

For the trenches and long worms.

TO kill the trench-worms, or long worms, ye ſhall take of the powder of wormſeed finely ſearſed, two ſpoonfuls, and put it into a pint of Malmſey, and mix it well together, and let it ſtand to ſoak all night, and give it your horſe in the morning, and keep him without meat and drink four hours after, and he ſhall do well.

Forgue

Tongue of a horſe to look to.

YOu that uſe to keep horſes, muſt take their tongues often forth, and ſee if there be any thing breeding under his tongue: for a huſk of corn, or ſeed of hay will trouble him, and ſoon breed to a Blain, or other ſoreneſs under the root of the tongue.

Horſes eyes looked unto.

YOu that keep horſes, muſt often look unto their eyes, for commonly when a horſes eye doth ſhine, and look with a fiery eye or fiery colour, he hath ſomething troubles that eye. Alſo let all beware of putting the powder of burnt ſalt, or the powder of Ginger into the horſes eye, for thoſe (at length) will make him blind, becauſe they burn.

To kill the mange on a horſe.

YE ſhall take of quick-ſilver a quantity, and kill it in oyl of bays, mix it ſo long, till ye have made it like the oyl, ſo that ye can ſee no part of the quick-ſilver, and therewith ye may anoint the places infected, and it will heal it.

For the Glanders.

TAke a quantity of Anniſeeds, or Licoras, and Elecampane roots, long pepper, Garlick, all alike, with three or four new Eggs, and ſome

ſome butter, a quantity of *Aqua-vitæ*, or Malmſey, and ſome good ſtale Ale: mix all, and make it warm, and ſo give it; then walk him and keep him warm.

For the Scratches.

TAke ſtale of men, and warm it, and waſh therewith down to the hoof, then take a quantity of muſtard, of ſtrong vinegar, grey ſope, of Barrows greaſe, and ſome quickſilver: mix all together, and therewith anoint.

For the Bots or Worms.

TAke of black ſope a quantity and make it in three balls, and mix it with a quantity of Salt and Wormſeed beaten, and then open the horſes mouth, and take forth his tongue, and put thoſe balls one after another into his throat, and make him to ſwallow them, and give him after them a pint of ſtale Ale warm: then walk him a while after, and he ſhall do well. Or give him of a Tanners fat.

To heal a ſore and galled back, and alſo to heal the dead fleſh.

TAke a handful of bay ſalt, a handful of great and ſmall Oatmeal, and put a quantity of ſtale thereto, and ſtir them all together, and temper it like pap or paſte, and then make round balls thereof, then throw them into a hot coal fire and make them red hot; then cool them, and

and beat them to a fine powder, and then ſtrew of that powder all over thereon, ſo oft as ye ſhall ſee it bare, or ſhall have any other cauſe, and this will heal it.

For the Yellows.

YOu ſhall open his mouth, and cut (with the point of a knife) the third barb in the roof of his mouth, and let him bleed well: then take a half-peniworth of Engliſh Saffron, a peniworth of Turmerick, and a new laid Egg, with the ſhells and all ſmall broken, and mix it in a quart of ſtale Ale or Beer, and ſo give it to the horſe: then chafe him a while after, and ſet him up warm, and he ſhall do well again.

Another.

TAke a little Fenigreek, and a quantity of Turmerick a peny-worth of Engliſh Saffron, two peny-worth of long pepper, a quantity of bay-leaves dried, of Annileeds and grains of each a quantity, then beat all into fine powder, then mix it with ſtale Ale: and ſo give it unto the horſe faſting, walk him a little, and ſet him up.

For the Cough.

TAke a gallon of fair water, and make it ready to ſeeth, then put thereto a peck of ground malt, with two handful of Box-leaves ſtript and chopt ſmall, with ſome groundſil, then mix them all

together, and let him drink thereof evening and morning: So uſe this as ye ſhall ſee cauſe. Or to mix your Box-leaves with Oats and Betony, is likewiſe very good, and after he muſt be kept warm.

To kill Worms.

TAke the tops of young Broom, and of Savine and Groundſil, of each a quantity, then chop them ſmall and give it with the provender evening and morning, and let him not drink for a good ſpace after, and he ſhall do well again.

To kill farcy or faſhion.

TAke a ſharp knife, and cut the bunches over, and take the powder of white Arſnick, and ſtrow thereon, uſe it on each place where ye ſhall ſee any of the bunches to riſe, with letting blood, and it will kill at length.

For Quarts or Chinks in the hoof.

TAke half a pound of Frankincenſe, a pound of Rozen, a pound of Greek pitch, half a pound of black pitch, a pound of new Wax, a pound of Goats greaſe, half a pound of Varniſh, half a pound of Turpentine, two ounces of oyle-Olive and melt them together, and lay it to the hoof plaiſterwiſe, and this will help it: but let him not go into any water or wet, for three or four daies.

For

For More, Sounding, or Glanders.

TAke *Limature ſcoris*, of *bacearum Lauri*, of *Ariſtolochia rotunda*, of *Gentian*, of *nux maſcata*, of each two ounces and beat them all together into a powder, and then put them into a pint of white wine, and give it warm to the horſe, and he ſhall mend.

To help Windgals.

TAke Arſnick, of Solimon, of Rezalgar (which are corraſive) of each a like quantity; then beat them together into a ſmall powder, and mix that powder with oil of bays, and clip the hair off from the windgal, as broad as it is, and lay of your ſtuff thereon, ſo let it lie four and twenty hours: then after anoint it with Boars greaſe, and that will heal it.

For a galled back.

TAke the white of an Egg and ſalt, with ſome oat meal, beat all together, and make it in a lump, and caſt it into the fire, and make it red hot, and cool it again, and beat it, and it will be black powder; and ſtrow of that powper thereon, and that will heal it.

If he be galled and feſtered on the ſide, take but yeaſt and honey, the white of an Egg, and ſoot, bind them all together, and make a plaiſter thereof and lay it to, to eat away the dead fleſh, then ſtrow lightly thereon a little verdigreaſe, and ſo ye may remove it once a day.

A

A very good way to deſtroy the Vives.

IF the Vives be rank in a horſe, ye ſhall bow his ear forwards and gripe him with your fingers under his jaws, and you ſhall feel (as it were) a hard rowl of fleſh like a griſtle: if that come up, or nigh to the roots of his ears, then it is perillous, as before is ſhewed. The cure: you ſhall cut a ſmall hole with the point of your knife, on the end next his ear, or in the midſt thereof an open hole, and pick out three or four kernels thereof. Then put of bay ſalt or other into the hole, and ſo they will conſume and wear away: this way of doing there will no ſcar be ſeen in that place.

To help a horſe ſomewhat foundred.

PLuck off his ſhoos, and pare hollow his feet nigh to the quick, then raze him with a crooked launcet from the heal to the toe, in two or three places, and raiſe the hoof on both ſides of your razes, and let him bleed well: then clap two or three hard Eggs as hot as you can, and as theſe do cool take new, and lay hot horſe dung thereto, and about his hoof, and ſo he ſhall ſoon recover and be well again as before.

To know the age of a horſe.

YE muſt feel of his bridle-teeth above, at a year old he will ſhoot forth a tooth, at two years two teeth, at three years four teeth, at five years five teeth above. A Mare that hath bridle-teeth above, ſhe ſhall bring few colts or none, and when this vein-tooth is with an edge toward the foreteeth, he is eight years old.

A drink to comfort a horſe.

YE ſhall boyl in Ale great Raiſins, the ſtones taken forth, or Licoras and Anniſeeds in like quantity, of Cummin and ſallet oyl, ſtrain it, and give it with a horn, or take alſo of Turmerick, Fenigreek, Anniſeeds, Licoras, and Sallet oyl: let your powders be ſearc't very fine, and mix them all milk-warm and ſo give it with a horn.

To help an impoſtumed wound.

TAke and hollow two or three great onions, and put therein a handful of bay-ſalt, and a little whole ſaffron, and ſo roſt them under the embers, and plaiſterwiſe lay them all on the wounds. If ye would have the skin off, make a plaiſter of cow-dung ſod in milk, and clap it to for four and twenty hours, which will take away the skin putrified; but the other will heal all wounds alone by it ſelf.

To

To heal a horſes tongue hurt with a bridle.

YOu ſhall boyl in water, of woodbine leaves, of black brier leaves, of primroſe-leaves, of knot-graſs, with ſome honey ſod, and then put to a little allom, and once or twice a day make it luke-warm, and waſh his tongue therewith, with a clout tied to a ſticks end, and this will ſoon heal it again.

For a horſe that doth tire on the way.

TAke and ſlice a piece of freſh beef, and lap it about his bit and faſten it with a thread, and then bridle him, and ride him, and he will not lightly tire.

To help a horſes mouth venomed, called of ſome the Camery.

THe Camery is a diſeaſe in the tongue and lips of a horſe which hath eaten ſome venomed graſs or hay, that dogs or cats have piſſed on, which will make his tongue to have little clifts and ſcabs, and his upper lip to be full of black whelks or pimples, which will lett him to eat hardly any meat. The cure is: Ye ſhall take out his tongue, and prick the veins under the end, in ſix or eight places, and ſo under his upper lip, and let him bleed well, then all to rub it again with ſalt, then the next day waſh it with ſome vinegar, and rub it again with ſalt, and he ſhall do well again, and give him warm drink a day or two after. Quoth *Sharp*.

To

To help the Bags in the mouth of a horſe.

THe Bags or Geaks is an eaſie ſoreneſs to heal, which is hard griſtles being on the inſide of a horſes mouth, in the weaks of his lips or mouth, which will often go between his teeth, and trouble him that he cannot eat, nor chew well his meat. The remedy: Ye ſhall take forth his tongue, and put a rowling pin of wood under, ſo hold it out on the contrary ſide; then ſhall ye with the point of the ſhears clip an inch long of that inner griſtle, clean away; then rub his tongue, and do the other ſide of his mouth likewiſe, and then rub them well with ſalt, and let him go, and they will ſhrink away, and the horſe ſhall do well again.

An approved medicine to kill mange on a horſe.

TAke a pound of black ſope, a pottle of muſtard, four peny worth of brimſtone made in fine powder, three peniworth of quickſilver well killed with freſh greaſe, two peniworth of verdigreaſe, a quarter of a pint of greaſe, or leſs: ſtir all theſe together in a veſſel, till the greaſe and other things be molten with labour, and without fire, and therewith anoint the mangy ſore; but firſt let him blood, then after two days waſh it with the water that young Broom or Arſemanack herb hath been well ſod in, and ſmally chopt, and mixed with a little powder of ſoot, and let thoſe ſeeth well together, and

this will help him with once anointing, and twice waſhing.

To ripen an impoſthume in any outward part.

SEeth Mallow roots, and Lilly roots in water, bruiſe them and mix them with Porks greaſe, and put thereto of Linſeed meal, and plaiſterwiſe lay it to. Againſt the impoſthume of a cold cauſe, ſeeth white mints in Wine and Oyl, or Ale and Butter, and ſo lay it to. This will deſtroy and waſt a hard impoſthume.

Alſo for a cold impoſthume, ſtamp Cuck-ſpit with old greaſe, and ſo plaiſter it on, and this will waſte it alſo. Again, againſt a hot impoſthume, ſtamp Liver-wort, and mix it with the grounds of Ale, and it will help: or bruiſed with Mallows at the beginning mixed with hogs greaſe, and all hot laid to, will ripen an impoſthume: or the grounds of Ale or Beer boyled with Mallows, and bathed therewith hot and plaiſterwiſe lay it on the ſwelled place, and it will diſperſe and waſt it away in two or three days. Alſo balm ſtamped and mixed with hogs greaſe and ſo plaiſtered, will ripen and diſperſe any cold impoſthumation. Againſt a hot riſing or ſwelling, bruiſe of lettuce ſeed, or poppy ſeed, and mix it with oyl of red roſes, and ſo plaiſter it on, which will help if it be taken in time. Thus much for ſwoln places, and impoſthumes.

For

For a Horſe that is pricked in a joynt a-mong ſinews.

TAke of rozin, pitch, Turpentine, and *Sanguis draconis*, then melt theſe together, and clap it ſomething warm on the place or joynt: then take of flax and put upon it, for that will cleave to and defend it, and this will ripen it, and cauſe it to run, if any thing will do it, for there is not found a better way to help a ſwoln joynt.

Againſt ſtiffneſs in ſinews and joynts.

SEeth a pound of black ſope in a quart of ſtrong Ale, till it wax thick like tarr, then reſerve it, and when ye ſhall ſee cauſe, uſe to anoint the ſinews and joynts therewith, and it will ſupple them, and bring them again, although they be ſhrunk: This is as well for man as beaſt.

For a horſe that hath a canker in his mouth, or throat.

A Horſe that hath a canker, or is venomed in his throat and mouth, he cannot ſwallow his meat, but it will lie in his jaws on both ſides of his mouth, and often when he hath chewed hay, he will put it out again, and his breath will ſavour very ſtrongly before meat, and having this grief he will never proſper, but pine away at length. The cure: Ye ſhall caſt him, and open his mouth with a pin of

wood, then take a crooked ſtiff iron, wrapped with tow on the end, and therewith rake up all the ſtinking graſs, or other meat that lieth in his jaws, and under the root of his tongue; ſo cleanſed clean all about, ye ſhall heat ſtrong wine vinegar ſomewhat warm, and wrap your irons end with tow, and dip it in the vinegar: then all to chafe his jaws on both ſides a good while, and alſo the root of his tongue: when ye have chafed him well, waſh his tongue therewith, and ſo let him riſe: Becauſe his mouth will be ſore for a week after, ye muſt give him maſhes, and grains hot, or ſuch ſoft meat, but no hay, and he will be well again, God willing.

Foundring of a ſtrait ſhooe.

IF ye let fore-ſhoos remain above a month, if ye journey him, ye may founder him, which ye ſhall perceive in travel by the way; for he will often trip on thoſe feet, or that foot which is moſt grief unto him; therefore remove them betimes, or elſe he will founder and halt downright: then the ſhooe muſt be removed, and he let blood in the toe; and ſome do ſtop it with bruiſed Sage, and ſo ſet on the ſhooe again, and ſo let him ſo reſt for three or four daies ere you can ride him ſoftly, and he will do well.

A Proverb among Husbandmen for the breed of a Colt.

IF thou have a foal with four white feet, keep him not a day.
If he have three white feet, put him ſoon away.
If he have two white feet, ſend him to thy friend.
If he have one white foot, keep him to his lives end.

To make a Horſe to ſcour.

GIve him one ounce of the powder of brimſtone, finly beaten in a Maſh, with ſome powder of ſpurge.

Againſt worms in the Cods.

SOme horſes will have worms in their cods, and when they do abound (if he be not remedied) he will die of them. And theſe are the ſigns: he will ſcratch his belly with his feet, and his hair will ſtare there, and wax more gray than before. If you help him not before they pierce his belly and guts, he ſhall hardly eſcape. They are bred by evil meat, and fault of drinking good water. The cure: You ſhall caſt into his mouth faſting the guts of a young pullet, and make him to ſwallow it down, holding up his head: do this three mornings, and let him not eat nor drink of five hours after, a

very little. Alſo ſome do uſe to bruiſe French broom, and give it amongſt good provender, and ſalt water to drink. Others do alſo give the horſe, of green branches of willow, or ſallow, or reeds, and in digeſtion of his meat, he ſhall caſt out thoſe worms.

To help ſinews troubled with humours.

BOyl the meal of Linſeed, and honey in like proportion together, with ſome white wine, and make it thick as a plaiſter, and ſo put it on, and you ſhall ſee it come to good proof.

Againſt ſhot impoiſoned.

WHen as a horſe is hurt by ſome poiſoned iron, or ſhot, take the ſweat of another horſe, with toſted or burnt bread; mix them together with mens urine, and make the horſe to ſwallow it down, and put the greaſe of a hog into the wound with the like mixture, and he ſhall mend.

Falling of hair in a horſes tail.

THe falling of hair commonly is, when he hath too much blood, or when he travelleth too much on the way, or is bitten on the tail, whereof comes ſometimes ſcabs, with ſhedding his hair. The cure: If this hap in the tail, you ſhall raze the out part unto the middeſt of the fourth bone, or joint of the tail, and take forth that bone called of ſome Barivole, which you

ſhall

ſhall take out clean : and betwixt the ſenture and the body be coctures or ſtrings ſomewhat deep, which ye ſhall ſoftly touch with a hot iron, and a little ſalt, and in each vent ye ſhall jointly put a broach of wood which muſt remain nine daies if they fall not away of themſelves.

The Canker in the tail of the Horſe.

THere comes a diſeaſe in the tail of a horſe, called in French *Langie* : and it will eat the fleſh of his tail in manner of a Canker, ſo that the hair will fall away, for the bones are corrupt. If you ſee not unto it betimes, all the tail will corrupt. The cure : Make a head bolſter of cloth for it, and wet it with vinegar within and without, and ſo bind it faſt on the ſore, and alway when it waxeth dry, ye muſt wet it again. Do this twice or thrice a day; if it be done oftner, it is the better, ſo ſhall you continue for three or four daies, and then you muſt heal it as ye heal a green wound.

For a Horſe evil-diſpoſed, and very heavy to travel.

YOu ſhall cut the skin between the fore-legs, and then make a ring of a vine branch, and put it into the cut place, between the skin and the fleſh, like a towel, and then he ſhall travel ſurely again.

For a horſe that is too fat, to make him lean.

TO make your horſe lean that is very fat, ye ſhall give him bran mixt with honey and warm water, and ſo it ſhall abate his fatneſs without travel.

To know the difference between a horſe bewitched, and other ſoreneſs.

YE ſhall mark this in a horſe (as in other cattle), that when they are ſick or diſeaſed (naturally), the grief will oftentimes alter again by little and little, and ſo amend; Or elſe it will encreaſe by leiſure, and not come ſo vehemently as when he is bewitched. For the Farcy in a horſe will riſe in knobs or bunches, and will ſo continue a long time ere they break out, and yet the horſe ſo infected will eat daily his meat: But if he be bewitched, he will eat no meat, becauſe he is inflamed with ſuch poiſon in his body, ſo that within twelve hours many die, or are like to die. Some are ſtricken with knobs and bunches riſing in their bodies, with lameneſs of limbs; ſome with running at their noſtrils matter and flegm; ſome, their eyes ſwelling and hanging out of their head with flegm and matter roping and running; ſome ſuddenly fall, and ſo die; ſome run about in the fields as if they were mad, and drown themſelves in pits and ponds of water; with divers other infinite ways they uſe in bewitching mens cattel, which here I will paſs over.

But

But when ye ſhall doubt of any ſuch thing, the beſt is, to ſeek remedy betimes, ere the poiſon go through his body; for if you tarry any ſpace, it will be paſt remedy.

Sinews and Nerves broken, and bruiſed.

IF Sinews or Nerves be broken or bruiſed, or hurt by ſome ſore, or otherwiſe: Ye ſhall lay thereon the fleſh of a Tortue, well mixt and beaten with the powder of Mullen herb: but if the nerves and ſinews be bruiſed, or hurt within, ye ſhall then burn it round like a circle with a hot iron in ſmall circles or leſs, and ſo he will amend again.

An oyntment to repair the fleſh in a wound.

TO repair and to heal fleſh in a wound, you ſhall make this oyntment. Take wormwood, pimpernel, calamint, or nep, of balm, of wax of each a quantity, beat them all together well, and then boyl it over the fire until it be mixt well together; then couch or ſteep a piece of linnen therein, and lay it on the ſore. This ointment healeth marvellous well, and repaireth the fleſh again.

To heal the Canker on a horſe.

TAke the juyce of daffadil roots ſeven drams, the juice of hounds-tongue a like, of unſlaked lime three drams, of Arſnick powder two drams; beat all theſe well together, and put them

them in a new clean veſſel of earth cloſe covered, then boyl it till be diſſolved. it Firſt waſh the canker wound twice a day with the ſaid compound, until it be killed, and fall away.

Againſt the tyring of an horſe by the way.

IF your horſe chance to tyre on the way, if ſpur & wand will not profit, you ſhall put three or four round pebble ſtones in one of his ears, and ſo knit faſt his ear that the ſtones fall not out, and they will ſo rattle within his ear, that he will then go faſter, if he have any ſpirit or power. Some do thruſt a bodkin through the midſt of the flap of his ear, and put therein a pin of wood, and ever when he ſlacks his pace, the rider ſhall ſtrike on that ear with his wand, and ſo he will mend his pace thereby. Alſo if your horſe in travel do wax dull on the way, ye ſhall ſlice a piece of freſh beef, and bind it about his bit, and thereon he will chew on the way, whereby he will continue, and travel well after.

To help the foundring of a horſe.

IF your horſe be hot riding on the way, and you riding through a ſhallow water, let your horſe ſtay to take but a ſip of water, it will founder him. Ye ſhall perceive it, for he will often trip within you with a quarter of a mile riding. The remedy: Ye ſhall let him blood as ſoon as you can on the toe vein, under all four feet: ye may ſtop the blood with Bolearmonack, or but pinch with your thumb and finger, both parts of the vein, the

the upper and the neather together, and that will ſtench them; ſo you may ride your horſe again on the morrow, as ſafe as before: Well proved. But if he be foundred by heat of travel, in hot ſandy way, and not ſoon remedied, it will be long to heal, and perhaps aſcend to the joynt of the fetter-lock, and ſhrink the ſinew, which will cauſe him to halt and trip. The remedy: Take the roots of Nettles and Hemlocks, Elderpils, of each a handful, boyl them tender in Bores-greaſe, or freſh barrows-greaſe, and ſo let him blood in the midſt of his foot on the toe-vein; then bath and chafe his joynt and leg therewithall about from the knee to the fetter-lock, and then clap it to, and bind a cloth faſt to, as hot as you can: ſo uſe this once a day till he be well, and this will help: Well proved. And anoint his legs with ſuppling oyls.

For Wolves teeth in ſome horſes.

ALſo ſome horſes have Wolves teeth on the upper jaw, and that horſe cannot well grind his meat, beauſe the fleſh will thruſt between when he would grind, which will lett him greatly from feeding. Which teeth ſome do file ſmooth with a rape, and ſo after they will wear ſmooth: In doing this they do uſe to caſt the horſe. But if a horſe do over-reach his neather grinders with his upper, which you may ſoon perceive by ſight or by feeling; for his upper teeth will lie over the neather like a bunch on his cheeks, and that horſe cannot eat hay, or hardly eat any

any rough meat but it will lie in lumps in his cheeks, and under his tongue, which grief is gotten (as ſome judge) by feeding in watery and mariſh grounds in Winter, and thereon comes looſeneſs of teeth: and when a horſe is ſo, there is no help or remedy that I can learn but this; caſt him, and prick his gums, and ſo let him blood, then rub them with ſage and ſalt, and ſo they will faſten again: ſo uſe it eight or ten days after, for the more ſure: but to feed him with provender is beſt, as with bread, and grains, bran, ground-malt, and ſuch like, which will be coſtly to keep: but ſo he will labour and ſerve along time well. In Summer ye may put him to graſs, and ſo he will do well. Thus much for wolves teeth in ſome horſes, and over-reaching teeth, and alſo for looſe teeth in a horſe.

Againſt the blood, or Pleuriſie of blood.

THe diſeaſe of blood is, ſome young horſes will feed, and being fat will increaſe blood, and ſo grow to a pleuriſie, and die there, if he have not ſoon help: he will ſometimes ſtand and eat no meat, his eyes will ſeem red, his head and body hot, and he will look heavily, and ſuddenly in eating he will fall and die. The remedy is, ye ſhall let him blood on the liver-vein, and ſo he ſhall do well again.

For

For a horſe that is ſwoln with much wind in his body.

SOme horſes with eating certain windy meats or ſuch herbs, will be ſwoln therewith, as though his belly would burſt, and then he will eat no meat, but ſtand hanging down his head, ready to fall, and ſo die if he have not ſpeedy help. When you ſhall ſee any horſe ſo, the next remedy as I can learn, is: Ye ſhall take a ſharp-pointed knife, or bodkin and arm it ſo with ſome ſtay that it go not too deep for piercing his guts. Then ſtrike him therewith through the skin into the body before the hollow place of the haunch-bone, half a foot beneath the back-bone, and the wind will come out thereat. Then if you put a hollow quill therein (or ſome feather to keep it open a while) the wind will void the better, and ſo heal again. When a horſe is ſo, ſome do rake him, and ſome do ride him, to make him break and void wind, but this hath been proved the beſt remedy to ſave your horſe, or oxe.

Againſt looſe teeth in a horſe.

A Horſe being grieved with the looſeneſs of his teeth, he cannot eat, but will fumble, and ſlaver his meat in his mouth, and may not ſwallow it down but chew it, and ſo lie in lumps (for the moſt part) on both ſides his jaws: the moſt meat he can ſwallow is graſs and provender. This diſeaſe is gotten by feed-

ing

ing in wet paſtures, and wet grounds in winter, and thereby his gums will ſhrink from his teeth, and ſo they will be looſe and ſeem long. For ſome horſe which hath been houſed in Winter, will ſoon take this grief, and the red forril as ſoon as any other. The remedy: You ſhall let him blood on the vein under the tail nigh the rump, and then rub his gums with ſage, tied on a ſtick's end. And you ſhall give him for a while the tender crops of black briars with his provender, and ſo he ſhall do well again.

For worms in the Maw.

IF worms be in the Maw of a horſe, take great worms and cleanſe them, and ſhells of Eggs: beat theſe both together ſmall with a hammer, and put to *Aqua-vitæ*, and pepper, and ſo mix them together, and being warm, put it down the horſes throat.

For proud fleſh in a wound.

FIrſt you ſhall waſh the wound with wine, wherein is ſod Nettle-ſeed: then ſtrow thereon a little of the fine powder of verdigreaſe, and this will take it way. Uſe this as you ſee cauſe.

To

To make a horſe ſcoure or laxative.

YE ſhall give him among his provender, one ounce of brimſtone beaten to ſmall powder, and this will make him to ſcour. Alſo ſome give a Rye-ſheaf; ſome make a drink with *Polypodium*, and Spurge ſod with Ale; and the roots of the water-flagsſtampt, and boil them in Ale: ſtrain it, and milk-warm give it a pint thereof to each horſe faſting, and keep him warm after.

Another way to heal the mange on a horſe.

LEt him blood on both ſides the neck, if he be a young horſe; then cut the skin down the midſt of his forehead two fingers broad, or long down-right, then open the skin an inch wide on both ſides the cut, and put therein thin ſlices of the green root of *Elecampane*, or *Angelica* which is better; ſo let them remain under the skin till the matter rot, then cruſh it forth in two or three days, and in twelve days the roots will fall out as it healeth; and this will help: But you muſt anoint the mange with Brimſtone beaten with Verdigreaſe, and oyl olive, heated and mixt together.

A perfect and approved way to heal the Farcy or Faſhion in a horſe.

TAke three ounces of quickſilver, half a pound of hogs-greaſe, of Verdigreaſe an ounce; ye ſhall firſt kill your quickſilver in a bladder, with a ſpoonful or two of the juyce of an Orange or a Limon, in rubbing and chafing them in the bladder till the quick-ſilver be clean killed; then put your hogs-greaſe in a morter or diſh with your verdigreaſe, ſo beat them all well together, and ſo keep it; and when your horſe hath the faſhion or farcy, in riſing on the veins like knobs or bunches; uſe this once a day, or as you ſhall ſee cauſe, for they will go no further but grow to a matter: and when ye ſhall feel them ſoft, lance them, and the matter will run out, and ſo dry up and heal again. Alſo in the anointing him, ye ſhall put into his ears one good ſpoonful of ragwort, ſome call it fitlote, a weed growing in the field: and this will help him in a few days.

Againſt the ſwelling under a horſes jaws.

FOr the ſwelling under or between the horſes jaws, take his own dung hot as ſoon as he makes it, and with a cloth bind it faſt thereto. Uſe this twice a day, and it will help. Some husbands mix therewith hot boyling piſs of men, and ſo lay it thereto, and it helps.

To heal a horſe, hurt with Harrow tines, or ſuch like, on the legs, or other parts.

YE ſhall firſt waſh the wounds with mans urine and ſalt, then take the ſoft down of the ſtalks of the herb *Carduus Benedictus*, called the Holy-thiſtle, and therewith fill the wounds or holes, and ſo let them remain, and ye ſhall need no other medicine, for that will heal it alone only, without changing. Well proved.

To make a horſe ſtale.

MIx wine and oyl together, and rub and chafe it on his loyns, or put a lowſe in his yard, or put ſope in his yard; if theſe help not, ſquirt of honied-water ſod, but cold in his yard with ſome ſalt. Another preſent remedy: If a maid ſtrike him on the face with her girdle, he ſhall ſtale.

If your ſaddle do chafe your horſe, take an herb called Arſmart, in Latine *Perſicaria*, ſtamp it, and lay it to, which is a preſent remedy.

Teeth changing, or falling.

A Horſe hath forty teeth: in the thirtieth month after his foaling, he loſeth two above, and two beneath. Again, in the fourth year he loſeth four teeth, two above, and two beneath; in the fifth year he caſteth the reſt both

above and beneath: and thoſe that come firſt are hollow teeth above. At ſix years his hollow teeth are filled up, and the ſeventh year all the reſt are filled up. Of his age ye can no longer judge by his teeth. But if ye pluck up the skin of his jaws or cheeks, if they fall ſoon ſmooth again, it is a ſign he is young; But if they fall wrinkled, he is old. And the like of other beaſts. The horſe groweth not after ſix or ſeven years. The Mare groweth not after five years; and to have them bring fair colts, let them not be horſt but every other year.

FINIS.



Hide bound 8
The Chine swolne 7
The Chine grownie hard 6
The hair of the chine rubbed of 5
The neck bruised 4
The neck swolen 3
The horne loosed 2
The horne broken 1
The pain of the head 44
The swimming in the head 43
An Effusion in the eye 42
The Weeping eye 41
A wart vp on the eye 40
A white vp on the eye 39
The eye swolne 38
The Cloud in the eye 37
Losse of appetite 36
der out of ioynt 29
The drinking of horse leaches 30
The Lquinsie 31
The strangles 32
The palate swolne 33
The mouth swolne 34
The tongue wounded 35

Hide bound 8
Pain of the belly 9
The draught gut hurt 10
The stiffe of the bellie 11
The belly bound 12
The thigh out of joynt 13
The legge broken 14
The foot swolne 15
The foot growne hard 16
The foot slipt backward 17
The foot squat or bruised 18
The Claw broken 19
The claw Cloven 20
21
The Claw falling off
Pissing of bloud 22
Pissing of matter 23
The pizzle sheath swolne 24
Vnableness to pisse 25
The Stone in the pizzle 26
The Stone in the bladder 27
The pizzle swolen 28
The Shoulder out of joynt 29
The drink

The horne broken 1
The horne Loosed 2
The neck twolen 3
The neck bruised
The hair of the chine
The legge broken 14
The foot swolne 15
The foot growne hard 16
The foot slipt backward 17
The foot squat or bruised 18
The Claw broken 19
The claw Cloven 20
21
The Claw falling off
Pilling of bloud 22
Pilling of matter 23
gles 32
The palate swolne 33
The mouth swolne 34
The tongue wounded 35
Lofle of appetite 36
The Cloud in the eye 37
The eye swolne 38
Awhite up: on the eye 39
Awart up: on the eye 40
The Weeping eye 41
An Ethaion in the eye 42
The swimming in the head 43
The pain of the head 44

THE

SECOND BOOK

Treating of

Oxen, Kine, and Calves, and how to uſe Bulls and other Cattel, to the yoke or ſell.

Taken forth of Learned Authours: With divers other approved practices, very neceſſary for all men, eſpecially thoſe which have any Charge and Government thereof.

Gathered by *Leonard Maſgal.* But much Inlarged by *Rich. Ruſcam* Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for *William Thackery* at the *Angel* in *Duck-Lane*. 1680.



SECOND BOOK

What knowledge a man ought to have, that useth to buy and sell Oxen.

I May not easily, nor will, say all that a man ought to follow, or to avoid in buying of Oxen. But ye shall this understand: Oxen are according to the region and Country where they are bred: for as there is a diversity of grounds and Countries, so likewise there are diversities of bodies, and diversities of natural courage; and likewise diversity in hair and horn of them. For those Oxen in *Asia* be of one sort, and those in *France* of another sort; so likewise here in *England* of another sort. And yet not so many diversities of Provinces, but as many diversities in the beast: as in *Italy*, in *Capua*, there they have white Oxen, and of small body, yet very good to labour in the plough, and till the

ground. Alſo in the Dutchy of *Urben*, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body, and of great courage. In *Tuſcany* and about *Rome* the Oxen are well fet and thick, and ſtrong made to labour. Likewiſe in the *Alps* and hills of *Burgundy* they be ſtrong, and can well endure all labour, and fair likewiſe withall. But nevertheleſs, although they do thus differ in divers parts, yet the buyer ſhall mark and underſtand herein certain general rules of Oxen, the which *Mago* of *Carthage* hath given us and ſaith: He that will buy Oxen, muſt buy young Oxen, well quartered, having large and big members, with long horns ſomewhat black, ſtrong and big: his forehead broad, and his brows wrinkled: his ears rough within, and hairy like velvet; his eyes great and large, his muzzle black, his noſtrils crooked within, and very open and wide, the chine of his neck long, thick, and fleſhy, the dewlap, or skin that hangeth under his throat, to be great in hanging almoſt down to his knees, his breaſt round and big, his ſhoulders large and deep. His belly big in compaſs falling deep, his ribs to be wide and open, his reins large, his back ſtraight and flat, with a little bending towards the rump: his thighs round, his legs ſtraight and well truſt; rather ſomewhat ſhort than long: his knees full and round truſt, his hoofs and claws on his feet to be large and broad under foot, his tail long, and well hair-ed: and, to be brief, his body to be thick and ſhort, his colour to be red or black is beſt.

Alſo,

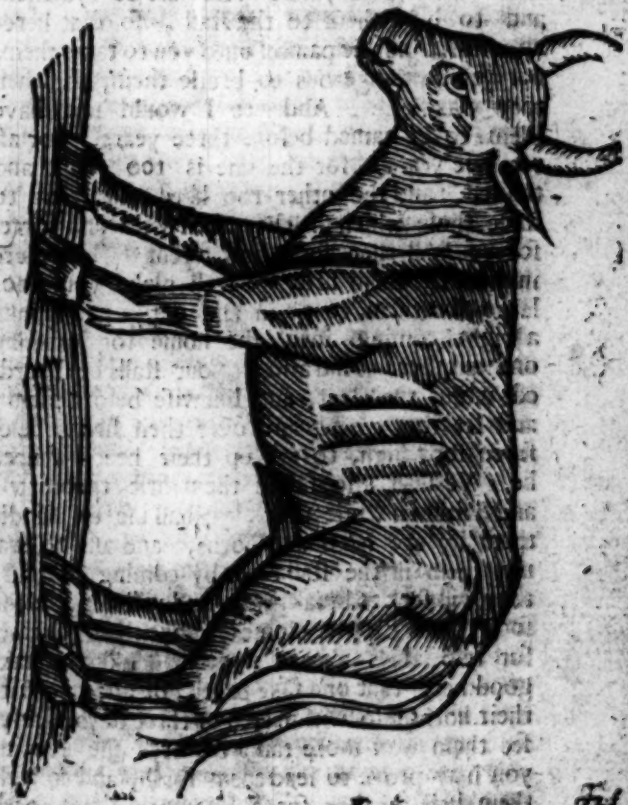
Alſo, to be gentle and eaſie to handle and touch, to lead or to occupy. Theſe are the chiefeſt properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Oxe by: and here ſhall follow the beſt way how for to tame him.



ground. Also in the Dutchy of *Urben*, there are great Oxen both white and red, mighty in body, and of great courage. In *Tuscany* and about *Rome* the Oxen are well set and thick, and strong made to labour. Likewise in the *Alps* and hills of *Burgundy* they be strong, and can well endure all labour, and fair likewise withall. But nevertheless, although they do thus differ in divers parts, yet the buyer shall mark and understand herein certain general rules of Oxen, the which *Mago* of *Carthage* hath given us and saith: He that will buy Oxen, must buy young Oxen, well quartered, having large and big members, with long horns somewhat black, strong and big: his forehead broad, and his brows wrinkled: his ears rough within, and hairy like velvet; his eyes great and large, his muzzle black, his nostrils crooked within, and very open and wide, the chine of his neck long, thick, and fleshy, the dewlap, or skin that hangeth under his throat, to be great in hanging almost down to his knees, his breast round and big, his shoulders large and deep. His belly big in compass falling deep, his ribs to be wide and open, his reins large, his back straight and flat, with a little bending towards the rump: his thighs round, his legs straight and well trust; rather somewhat short than long: his knees full and round trust, his hoofs and claws on his feet to be large and broad under foot, his tail long, and well haired: and, to be brief, his body to be thick and short, his colour to be red or black is best.

Also,

Alſo, to be gentle and eaſie to handle and touch, to lead or to occupy. Theſe are the chiefeſt properties (if a man would buy) to know a good Oxe by: and here ſhall follow the beſt way how for to tame him.



The Manner and way beſt for a man to tame his Oxen.

FIrſt, to uſe it beſt, is this: ye ſhall uſe to handle your Oxen when they are young bullocks and Calves, and alſo uſe to tye them and to bind them to the ſtall, ſo that hereafter it ſhall not be painful unto you to tame them, nor yet ſo dangerous to bruiſe them, as when they wax old. And yet I would not have them to be tamed before three years: nor after five years: for the one is too weak and tender, and the other too hard and ſtrong to tame thoſe which ſhall be taken wild and fierce; for ye ſhall then ſoon hurt them. Therefore in houſing them firſt, ye ſhall make your door large for them to go in and out, and make a right coming into the houſe for cruſhing one another. And alſo let your ſtalls be boarded under their feet, and likewiſe before them; and let the croſs-beam over their heads be of ſeven foot high, to tye up their heads if need be. Ye ſhall alſo faſten them firſt thereunto, and within a while after, ye ſhall uſe to handle them by the head and horns, and uſe to water them in the ſtall: for by coming abroad, they will ſeek to break away, and will not yield ſo ſoon to the keeper. Some do yoke them together for two days abroad; ye ſhall likewiſe take good heed that one Oxe touch not another with their horns: ſo within two or three days that ye ſee them wax more tame towards the evening you may prove to lead them forth, and to walk them half a miles ſpace or more, and ſo re-

turn

turn again. But first you must see to tye them so straight, that they may not well move their heads; then approach gently, and go before them, not behind them, nor on their sides: and speak them fair, and so accustom them to see and behold their Keeper: then rub their heads, and touch their nostrils and muzzels, so that they may know and feel the scent of their Keeper: and thus you may use them all. Ye shall also wash and sprinkle them with Wine, to make them more tame and familiar with you, and then put your hand under their bellies, and betwixt their thighs, to the end that when ye do touch them there, they flie not away or strike. And use them thus, that ye may at any time take from them flies, worms, or ticks. Then use to be more near their sides, but not behind, for fear of a blow with their feet: and then use to open their jaws, and take forth their tongue, and rub the pallet of their mouth with salt: and use once or twice a year to give them a drink mixt with one pound of salt grease melted, with three pints of Ale or Wine. And by training and using them thus, ye may soon make them tame, so that ye may soon after use them to the yoke in coupling them with some other gentle Oxe, and so tye them to some tree, or other thing, and then ye may use them to the plough. But first use them to some light earth, for the other may soon tire, and so dull them, because their necks being yet but soft and tender, may soon be bruised and gauled with the bow and yoke, if the earth be very hard, and they as then

are but tender and rude. And above all, take heed in taming a Bull, that he hurt you not with his horns or feet. For if ye do not uſe him orderly at the firſt, ye ſhall hardly tame him after, but he will have one ill touch or other: And likewiſe an old Oxe is more hard to tame, and doubtfuller than the young Oxe. For I have proved (ſaith he) and had experience thereof at my houſe: and, to frame a young Oxe to the plough or cart, ye ſhall match him beſt with an old Oxe that is tame, very ſtrong, and gentle, which will hold the young Oxe back if he be too haſty; or pluck him forward, if he be too ſlow: or, if ye will, ye may make a yoke for three Oxen, and put the young Oxe in the midſt, and by that means ye ſhall make the moſt hardy Oxe to be tame, and refuſe to labour at the length. For the young Oxe (being never ſo ſtubborn) in remaining between the two old Oxen, they will (if he be too ſlack) conſtrain him to draw, or if he would ſhoot forward, they will hold him back and ſtay him: or if he would draw back, they will hold him forward. Alſo, if he would lye down, the other will hold him up. Thus by policy he may be rid of his ſtubborn frowardneſs. Alſo yoke him to a wild buſſock that hath not laboured before, and ſo let them go yoked looſe together for two or three days, and ſo they will wax tame. And a little chaſtening after will make him indure to labour well: and ſome young Oxen, after they be made tame and gentle, they will wax weary, and lye down in the furrow; and when any do ſo, he ought not ſuddenly to be corrected

To yoke a young Oxe.

Weary.

and

and raiſed again by violence, but by ſome gentle means after a little reſt, for he may lye down by ſome other occaſion, as ſickneſs, or faintneſs, either want of meat or water, which will trouble him more than the blows. When any lye ſo down by ſlothfulneſs, ye ſhall bind faſt his feet that he cannot riſe to feed, and let him ſo lye, and ſo he ſhall be conſtrained through hunger and thirſt to leave his weary ſlothfulneſs, which doth ſeldom happen. Alſo ye ſhall not yoke together two beaſts of unequal ſtrength and ſtature, for the weaker ſhall ſtill have the worſe. Again, thoſe beaſts are beſt to labour that paſs on the way without fear of ſhaddows, Dogs, waters, or any other thing they ſee or hear, and thoſe beaſts alſo that eat much, and ſlow in chewing, for they digeſt better, and do keep their force and virtue without waxing lean or feeble, more than thoſe which are haſty feeders. Alſo this is counted a great fault in ſome Keeper of Oxen, which will have his Oxe rather fat than lean: wherefore to labour the body of a travelling Oxe, or other, he ought to be in a mean of good eſtate, rather than fat, having his muſcles or nerves ſtrongly made, not charged with fat, which will but grieve them to labour when they are ſo. Thus I will leave off their government, and ſpeak hereafter of diſeaſes: as, if an Oxe have water in his belly, ye ſhall give him the juice of hemp leaves, mixt with water to drink; or, the leaves of Elder ſtampt with Ale or Beer do purge by ſeedge; or, the root ſod in Wine or Ale and given, is good to void water out of the maw and belly.

Yoking unequal.

Wine



The remedies for certain diſeaſes in Oxen, Kine, and other Cattel.

IT ſhall be ſmall profit to the Husbandman to give his beaſt meat, and know not how to help and keep them in health and ſtrength. Therefore our Ancients did uſe to give them quarterly of *Lupin* pealen, with the ſeeds of *Cypres*, by even portions beaten together, and then ſteeped all one night in water and ſet in the open air: which did uſe, to keep them ſafe from ſickneſs. Alſo often times Cattel will have a ſickneſs which will make them deſire to vomit, and cough with poverty: the which you may help, by throwing into his throat faſting, a raw hens Egge, ſhell and all whole. Then, on the morrow, take bruiſed raiſins with the ſtalks, and mix it with Wine or Ale, and give it: or of common garlick put into his ears. This is not one thing alone to help them, but there are divers others: as to mix ſalt with their meat. And ſome do give them of mugwort with Oyle or Wine to drink. Others do give them the roots of leeks beaten with Wine, or the ſeeds of firr-tree or frankincenſe, and alſo the ſeeds of Savin, or Rue, to make them drink it with Wine or Ale, and ſome do give them the herb called in Engliſh, white Collever, in Latin *Draſis*, mixed with bitter fitches. Some do give them a little of a Serpents-skin beaten with Wine. They do uſe alſo to beat wild time, or Savory in ſweet Wine and ſo give it, which is counted very good for them.

them. Likewiſe the ſea Onion called *Squilla* in Latin, to be cut ſmall and ſoked in water and given to ſwallow it. All theſe or every of them when they are miniſtred, ought to be given and miniſtred three daies together, a pint or more at once to a beaſt, which will purge their belly, and take away the diſeaſes, and alſo doth renew them unto ſtrength and health again. And among all medicines, the lees of Olives to be given, is a ſingular good medicine mixt with as much water as Lees. Wherefore it ſhall not be ill to accuſtome your Cattel thus: ye ſhall firſt ſprinkle therewith gently their meat, and then put a little thereof into their water, and at length ye may mix in their water a greater portion thereof: and ſo give it unto them, and likewiſe among their meat: ſo thus ye may uſe to keep them continually in health as they did uſe them in times paſt.

The cauſe of Peſtilence in Cattel.

THe cauſes of Peſtilence, one thing is the chafing of Cattel: wherefore ye muſt not chaſe your Cattel much in labour, eſpecially in ſummer, for that doth beſides bring unto them the flux of the belly, or elſe an Ague. Alſo, ye ſhall neither let Hogs nor Hens to enter into their ſtalls: for their dung being mixt with your Cattels meat, will breed a Peſtilence at length, and kill them. And eſpecially the dung of Hogs doth breed a murren among Cattel (the ſooner) in eating thereof: if remedy be not ſoon had, they will grow to a murren, and die thereof.

The

The remedies are these: Ye must by and by change their layer, and divide them into many parts, and far off from thence. And also separate the whole from the sick: for one beast infected, will poyson all the rest in short time. Now when ye have changed them into other parts, ye must put them where no other beasts do feed with them, to the end they do not infect others therein: and to overcome this Pestilent evil is to give them medicines: therefore thus ye may use them: ye shall take of wild-Carret called in Latin *Daucus* or wild Parsnip, or of groundsill, or of *Angelica*-roots, or the root of the sea-holm named *Eringion* in Latin, with fennel-seed, and sprinkle it with sod Wine and fine wheaten meale, with hot water: mix them so together, and give your sick Cattel drink thereof: then soon after ye shall make a drink of *Cassia*, *Myrrhe*, and *Frankincense*, in like portion, mixt with as much blood of the sea *Tortoise*, if if ye can: then put all together in a quart of old Wine, and then squirt it into their nostris. Ye must minister this medicine three days together, every day a third part.

We have (saith he) found also a meet short medicine and a good, which is the root called in Latin *Consiligo*, in French *Romiel*, or *Patedilion*, in English I take it to be black *Ellebore*, which is very good for all Cattel. Which root ought to be taken after this manner. Ye must dig him out of the earth with your left hand, before the Sun do rise, for as they say when he is so taken, thereby he hath the more virtue, which ye must use in this sort. First, Ye must

bore

bore through a circle of holes with an Awle, or Bodkin of Brass or Latine in the flap or broadest part of the beasts ear, But first clip away the hair on both sides thereof, and then bore your holes: so done, then when you see the blood issue forth like a round circle, ye shall then put into the said holes of the foresaid root, cut in small pieces. And when it is within the flesh holes, that beast shall incontinently recover and wax fresh and lusty again, and shall not fall into the danger of the said venomous disease: For the root will draw forth all the venome at the said holes in his ear. Whereby that part of the ear will rot and fall away, and by the loss thereof, the beast shall escape and be saved. *Cornelius Celsus* his Counsel is this: Ye shall put into their nostrils of Mistletoe leaves stamped with Wine, but this must be done assoon as your beasts begin to wax sick, and then to use every beast that is infected, as aforesaid.

For a beast that doth not like, nor well digest his meat.

WHen a beast doth not digest his meat, the sign is the rawness of the stomach: and want of digestion is, when he belcheth often, and his guts make a crawling, his eyes will be charged with drops, his nerves and sinews will be hard and stiffe: which cause is, he doth not use to rub or lick himself. The remedies are these: Ye shall take nine pints of warm water, and thirty Colewort leaves a little

tle boyled, mix them with ſome vinegar: and ſo make him to ſwallow it down, and all the day after ye ſhall let him eat nothing but that. Some do tye him in the ſtall, and lay meat before him, ſo that he cannot eat thereof: and then they take four pound of the tops of lentils, and the tops of wild-Olives, and beat them together with a pound of honey, and put thereto four pints of water, and then ſet it a night in the open air, and on the morrow give it him, and within an hour after they give him wild-tares, or fetches, ſoked in water, but no drink: and this ye muſt do three daies together till all the cauſe be taken away. Then if this do not help his digeſtion, or crawling of his guts and belly, which thing doth trouble him ſo that he cannot eat his meat, and it maketh him to weep and complain and mourn, then let him not reſt long in a place, and alſo if he lie on the earth, ye ſhall remove his head often where his tail was. Alſo this is a manifeſt remedy for them: Ye ſhall bind hard the upper part of his tail next the bulk: ſo done, ye ſhall give him then a pint and a half of Wine, mixt with a quarter of a pint of oyl of Olive, and make him to ſwallow it, and then lead him apace the ſpace of a mile and a half. Then if the diſeaſe go not away, ye ſhall then anoint your hands with greaſe, butter, or oyl of Olive, and draw forth his dung at his fundament, and make him likewiſe run a good ſpace after. If this profit not, ye ſhall take wild figs dryed, and all to bruiſe them, then mix them with nine times ſo much warm water, and ſo give it unto him,

If this yet help not, ye ſhall then take two pounds of the leaves of myrts, then ſtamp them and mix them with three pints of warm water, and ſo give it with a horn, but let him blood firſt under the tail, and chaſe him well before ye let him blood to bleed the better: and when he hath bled ſufficiently, then ſtop it in, binding it about with the bark of ſome tree, for cloſeneſs. Alſo they uſe this remedy among the reſt, that is, to give unto the beaſt three ounces of beaten garlick in a pint of Wine or more, and then to drive and make him to run a good while after.

Another, they uſe alſo to beat two ounces of ſalt with ten onions, and then put thereto a little melted honey, and ſo put it into the tewell or Arſe-gut of the beaſt: and after they chaſe him a while, and make him to run. All theſe aforeſaid have been aſſayed againſt lack of digeſtion.

Againſt the crowling (called of ſome) the crying of the guts, and fretting thereof in Cattel.

AS concerning the crowling and crying of the guts and pain thereof in cattel, which are oft times troubled therewith, which grief is appeaſed and helped by this means: when the beaſt ſhall ſuddenly ſee any thing ſwim, ſpecially a drake on the water, he ſhall ſuddenly be healed thereof, and alſo the drake in ſudden beholding the beaſt, the ſaid beaſt ſhall be healed thereof. Likewiſe if any drake behold

the

the horſe, the ſaid horſe ſhall be ſuddenly whole thereby. And yet at ſome times they can find no medicine that can help. Alſo the ſigns of the trenches, with fretting of the guts are theſe. The flux of the belly, with great abundance of flegm: the remedies are, take five *Cypres* Apples, with ſo many gall nuts, with old Wheat the weight of both the other two, then beat them well all together, and put it into three pints of red wine, and give the beaſt by even portions thereof four mornings: and ye ſhall not forget to put there unto (if ye can) of lentile peaſe, of myrts and the crops of wild olive trees. All theſe have been ſaid to help the trenches, and fretting of the guts. Trences

The flux of the belly doth increaſe by little and little, and ſo at length goeth through the whole body of the beaſt: which will ſore diminiſh his ſtrength and cauſe him to labour very ſlow and faintly: When this ſhall happen, you muſt keep your Oxe or other beaſt, three days from drink, and the firſt day give them nothing to eat: then after give him the crops of wild Olives, or of reed, or of ſuch like, or the ſeeds of lentile peaſe, or myrts, but give him as little water as you can: for the flux of the belly ſometimes continueth unto blood, and then it weakneth a beaſt very much, and he will thereof die if there be not ſome remedy found. Wherefore the beſt is (as aforeſaid) to give him no drink for the ſpace of four or five days, but to give him the bruiſed kernels of raiſins ſteeped all one night in red wine, or to give him of gall nuts, and of *Cypres*, mixt and beaten together in red wine, and ſo given in a mor- Flux of the belly.

ning. Likewiſe alſo againſt the pain of the guts and flux thereof, ſome do take the ſhoots and tops of the tender Bay-tree, and ſteep it with ſo much Southernwood all night in three pints of warm water, and ſo give it to the beaſt faſting.

Another: Alſo others do take and bruiſe a quantity of the dried kernels of grapes, and give it mixt with three pints of red Wine, and do let him drink no other thing but (as aforeſaid) the tops of Bays and Southernwood ſteeped in warm water, ſo long as the flux doth continue, or as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

If the flux do not ſoon ceaſe, or the pain of the guts and belly, ye ſhall give them but little meat for the ſpace of three or four days. For his head being then charged with a wateriſh humour, he ſhall (by eating little) avoid more eaſily the water out of his eyes, and at his noſe, than otherwiſe he ſhould do, and for an extream and ſpeedy remedy thereof, ye muſt burn him in the midſt of his forehead, with a hot iron unto the bone, and alſo ſlit or race his ears, and after rub the place twice a day with ſome Oxe piſs warmed in the fire, and uſe this medicine until it be whole. And alſo ye ſhall anoint the burnt place of his forehead with tarr and oyl-olive mixt together, which thing is counted a very good and perfect remedy.

If your beaſt have the flux of blood, ſome do uſe to take a quantity of new Hogs dung, with a handful of the moſs that groweth about the of foot an aſh-tree, and chop it very ſmall with the

the Hogs-dung, and then they mix it with a quart of good ſtrong Ale or beer, and ſo give it the beaſt in the morning with a horn. Another, Some take a quick Loch-fiſh and put it into his throat and make him to ſwallow it. Another; Take alſo the herb called bloodwort, with the herb called ſhepherds-purſe, of each a handful, and then chop them together ſmall, and ſo mix them with a quart of milk of one coloured Cow, and ſtir them well together, with ſome leven of brown bread, then do you ſtrain it with the runnet of milk, and ſo give it to the beaſt milk-warm, firſt and laſt eight or nine dayes together. Another; take three ounces of *Faciolia* called in Latin *Smilax*, in Engliſh Kidney-bean, or long-bean; take thoſe which are red, and ſix drams of pepper, with a quantity of the ſeed of broom made in fine powder, and ſo give him thereof twice or thrice a day, in putting three ounces of the ſaid powder into two quarts of milk. Another: ſome do make the beaſt to ſwallow a live Frog, in cutting off one of his legs, and ſo put it down his throat. Another; ſome others do take of new Hogs dung mixt with a quart of ſtrong Ale or beer, and ſo give thereof to the beaſt morning, at noon, and at night, the ſpace of three days together, often proved. Another: ſome take five or ſix ſmall thin ſlices of the leaneſt of Martlemas beef, and let them be laid a while to ſoke in a quart of ſtrong ale or beer, and put thereto one handful of Hogs-dung, newly made, then ſtir it well together, and ſo make the beaſt to drink it evening and

morning, the ſpace of two or three dayes, and keep him ſtill in the houſe, uſe this, and it will help him; often proved. Another, Take a good handful or more of knotgraſs, chop it ſmall, then bruiſe it a little, and mix it with a pint or more of good ale or beer. And if ye can, get the ſhell ſtones which are found on tilled lands (and are much like to the ſcallop ſhell) which ye ſhall burn in the fire, and then make fine powder thereof: then put ſome of that powder unto your foreſaid drink, and ſo give it to your beaſt: This hath been proved a good remedy. Another: Make a poſſet of the milk of one coloured Cow, and give it unto your ſick beaſt luke-warm. Another: take a quantity of the fine powder of *Bolearmoniack*, and mix it with ale or beer, and give it to your beaſt with a horn. Another: take a quantity of powder of the roots of gallingale finely beaten, and then mix it with a pint or more of ale, or beer, and ſo give it. Another: alſo the roots of the wild Mallows, boyled in wine or ſtrong beer, and given to the beaſt, is good to ſtop the flux of blood. And ſo are all theſe before mentioned good againſt the bloody flux in Cattel, and being miniſtred in fit and convenient time, will take the more effect to ſtop the ſaid diſeaſe.

Againſt ſuperfluous fleſh growing on the tongue of ſome Cattel, which is called of ſome perſons the Barbs.

SUch ſuperfluous fleſh on the tongue of cattel will hinder the beaſt oftentimes in eating his meat, being call'd of ſome husbands the Barbs Teats, which do grow long like teats, nigh the root of his tongue. Wherefore they do caſt him, and take forth his tongue, and clip them away with a pair of ſheers, or cut them with a ſharp knife: and ſome do burn them with a hot iron, which way is counted more painful unto the beaſt: Then they rub it with ſalt and garlick beaten together, till all the flegm be clean gone, and then they waſh all his mouth with ſalt and Wine, or ſalt and vinegar, and within an hour after, ye may give unto him ſome graſs, or green herbs, or the tender leaves of trees, ſo long till they be all whole.

Alſo, if a beaſt have the barbs, which (as ſome ſay) will grow and hang like fleſh-pimples under his tongue, which muſt be clipped off, and then rubbed and chafed with garlick and ſalt beaten together, as aforeſaid, and waſh and rub his mouth gently with ſoft linnen dipped in warm Wine, and bath well thoſe ſores under his tongue, and then uſe him as aforeſaid, and he ſhall do well.

If the beaſt have neither barbs nor yet flux, and do not eat his meat well, it ſhall then be good to beat garlick with Sallet-oyl, and ſquirt thereof a mornings into his noſtrils, if ye mix

therewith the juyce of an Onion, it ſhall make him the more deſirous to eat.

Againſt piſſing of blood, or bloody flux.

IF this diſeaſe be newly begun of your beaſt, ye ſhall take but a Frog, and cut off his left leg, and ſo put him alive in the beaſts mouth; but then you muſt have ready a handful of ſalt mixt with a pint of good ſtrong ale, and ſo ſoon as ye can after the Frog give the beaſt to drink, and make him to ſwallow all down together, for this is counted very good and alſo well approved. But if your beaſt have continued long, then ſhall ye take of ſharp Tanners owze, with the powder made of old Martlemas beef mixed and well ſtirred together, and then give to the beaſt: this is alſo good and well approved, and the juyce of Madder given with honied water is alſo good.

If your Cattel have dropping Noſtrils.

IF the Noſtrils of your beaſt do drop, or water run forth thereat, you ſhall rub his throat with ſalt and ſavory mixt together, and alſo his jaws, and to rub and chaſe the ſaid parts with brine and garlick mixt together, or to ſquirt into his noſtrils the juice of Pimpernel mixt with a little white wine, and this is good both for the dropping noſtrils, and the watry eyes of Cattel.

For an Oxe or Cow that ſwelleth through the abundance of blood.

IF an Oxe or Cow do ſometimes ſwell through abundance of blood, whereby it will ſwell in their tongue that it will ſtop their wind, and they

ſoon

ſoon periſh thereof, if there be not remedy with ſpeed. The remedy is; ye ſhall firſt chafe him a little up and down, and caſt him and take forth his tongue, and prick with an awle through the great and middle vein thereof under, and thereat let him bleed well, and he ſhall mend ſoon again: but look then that the ſign be not in the head, for then it is ill to ſtop; and ſometimes a beaſts tongue will ſwell ſo big that he can hardly take his breath, and ye ſhall ſee him ill and hold out his tongue, then if there be not ſpeedy remedy, he dyeth: which remedy is, ye muſt prick the vein under his tongue, as is beforementioned, and then he ſhall do well.

Againſt the venomed tongue of a beaſt, and alſo his body.

THe tongue of an Oxe or Bullock ſometimes will be ſwoln or venomed by eating of ſome venomous graſs or ſuch like, and then he will commonly gape, and eat no meat, but ſtand holding down his head and mourn. The remedy is, ye ſhall bruiſe a white Onyon, and mix it with a little good vinegar, then give it him, and make him to ſwallow it down: but firſt rub his mouth and tongue withall well and then give it him. So done ye ſhall paſh a whole Egg into his mouth ſhell and all, and make him ſo to ſwallow it down, and then he will recover and do well again.

Sometimes a beaſt will be ſwoln all his body, by eating ſome evil thing and venomous among the graſs, as the field-ſpider, frogs, ſnails, elfs,

or

or cold herbs, as Poppy, Dale, Hemlock, and ſuch which will make them ſwell. The remedies are: take the juyce of Plantane, with the juyce of wild carrets, by even proportion, and give the beaſt thereof with a little vineger. Alſo the juyce of Mugwort mixt with ale or beer, and give it. Likewiſe the juyce of clevers, or gooſe graſs ſtampt and ſtrained, and given, is a ſpecial remedy againſt venome of the field-ſpider, and other alſo. Again, the garden tanzy, ſtampt and ſtrained, and given with wine. Alſo the ſeeds of great Cowthiſtle dryed and made into powder, and given with wine: or the root thereof boyled in wine and given. Likewiſe the leaven of Anniſeeds boyled in water and given. Again, the ſeed of rocket beaten and given with ale: or a handful of betony leaves ſtamped and ſtrained with ale or beer and given. Likewiſe doth garlick being ſtamped together with ale or Beer, and given with ale. Any of theſe are good alone to be given to the beaſt, when he is ſwoln by eating of any venomous thing: and if ye do take of ſome herbs two parts together, it will then be ſtronger and take more effect: but my counſel is this, uſe them with diſcretion, even as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

Againſt the ſwelling in a beaſt by eating of a Tine-worm.

IF any Oxe or other beaſt have eaten any Tine-worm, which is a ſmall red worm, round and full of legs much like a Hog Lowſe. Which worm in Summer will be creeping among the graſs. If any beaſt have eaten ſuch it will poy-

ſon

ſon him, and he will ſuddenly ſwell thereof, ſo that within twenty four hours (if he be not remedied) he will die thereof. One remedy is, ye ſhall take a quantity of ſtale, and put therein a quantity of ſalt, mix them well together and ſo give it him, and preſently after chaſe him till he ſtower; for when they do ſtower, they lightly ſhall do well.

Another, Take a good handful of herb Robert (which ſmells like a Fox) chop it ſmall, and bruiſe it well, and then mix it with ale or beer and ſo give it your beaſt.

Another, Take of the earth of Ant-hills, and mix it with vinegar, and ſo give it your beaſt. Theſe are all good againſt the aforeſaid venom of the Tine-worm.

Againſt coſtiveneſs in Cattel.

THere is alſo another kind of ſwelling in Oxen and kine both through coſtiveneſs, which is, when they are ſo hard bound in their bodies through heat, that they cannot dung, which will cauſe them to ſwell. The remedy is, to chaſe and drive him well up and down a good pace: if then he do not dung, ye muſt then anoint your hand with oyl or greaſe, then rake him and take forth his dung. Some do give him of the herb Mercury in drink, and ſo doth well: yet others do but rake him and he doth well alſo.

Againſt the worm in the beaſts tail.

THere will breed in the tail of cattel a certain worm like to an eating Canker, which will breed in the end of his tail, which will

will cauſe the beaſt to become lean, and of ill liking, which place ye ſhall feel to be ſomewhat ſoft: and a little above that place on the inſide of his tail, ye ſhall ſlit the skin with a ſharp knife two inches long downright: ſo done, then take a quantity of bruiſed Garlick and ſalt mixed together, and then binde it faſt to that place, and let it ſo remain till it do fall away of it ſelf, and ſo the beaſt ſhall recover, and be well again.

For an Oxe or Cow having the Fever.

OXen and kine both, will ſometimes have the fever, or Ague, which is gotten by ſome cold or other ſickneſs. The ſigns are, when his eyes wax hollow, and are dropping, his head lumpiſh and heavy, his mouth foaming and lathering, and drawing long his breath with pain, and ſometimes he will ſigh. So when ye ſhall ſee ſuch tokens, ye may judge it to be the fever. The remedy is, ye ſhall then keep them a day and a night without meat or drink. Then on the next morning faſting, ye ſhall draw a little blood under his tail. Then about one hour after ye ſhall give him thirty ſmall Trunchions of Coleworts ſod in Sallet oyl and ſalt-fiſh water, or brine, and make him to ſwallow it; thus ye muſt uſe him for five mornings together faſting; and ye ſhall caſt before him the tender branches of lentile peaſe or the tender crops of Olive trees, or ſuch like, or elſe the tender buds of the vine, and ye muſt rub or cleanſe his lips; and thrice a day ye muſt give him cold water for to drink, and ſo ye ſhall keep him in the Stall, till he be whole and ſound.

Alſo

Alſo the Fever is gotten of labouring Oxen by great travel in hot times, and when he hath that, ye ſhall ſee him hang down his head, his eyes will inflame and bounſe, and his body will be hot, out of all order, which ye ſhall feel by touching his skin. Wherefore they uſe to let him blood on the vein of his forehead, or on the vein of his ear, and then they give him of green herbs, as Lettuce, and ſuch other cold herbs, and they bath all his body with white wine, and ſo they give him cold water to drink, and ſo he will amend.

Againſt the Cough in Cattel.

CAttel ſometimes will have the cough by taking of cold, or by great travel, or by eating of ſome evil thing: If the cough in an Oxe be newly taken, he may be well and ſoon remedied thereof, by a drink made with water mixt with barly meal. Sometimes they uſe to give unto the beaſt of ſtitch-wort ſmally chopt, with husked beans bruiſed all together, and ſo given. They take alſo of lentile peaſe out of their husks and then bruiſe them ſmall, and mix them with three pints of warm water, and give it with a horn. They heal alſo an old cough, with two pound of hyſſop ſteeped in a quart or two of water, with eight pounds of lentile peaſe ſmally beaten and mixt together, and ſo given unto the beaſt with an horn. Another, take the juyce thereof with ſallet oyl, or the ſmall root thereof beaten with barly meal, and ſo given, and make him to ſwallow it. Another, Take the roots of Leeks clean waſhed and then beaten with pure wheat, and ſo

given

given faſting: this doth heal an old cough. Another, Take of wild tares out of their husks, then beat them with as much of husked barley, and make him for to ſwallow it. Another, hyſſop alſo ſtamped with ale or beer, and given is good likewiſe, and to give him no other drink for the ſpace of eight days but Mugwort boiled in water and ſo given. Another, Take five leaves of *Aſarabacca*, and ſtamp it, and then ſtrain it with wine or good ale, and ſo give it with a horn unto the beaſt. Another, mix the powder of lightwort (which grows among ſtones or oaks, like a dried turf nigh the ground) with ale or beer, and give it warm, and it will help. Alſo take butter, new ale, ſtampt garlick, with dragon water, and ſo give it unto the beaſt warm. All approved.

To help Impoſthumes in beaſts.

IF any beaſt be troubled with an Impoſthume, or ſuch like ſore, the beſt ſhall be to open the place with an iron, and when it is cut then you ſhall cruſh forth all the ill humour and matter therein. Then ſtir and waſh it clean with the warm brine of an Oxe. So done, then uſe ſuch things as do cleanſe and heal. And take *Cherpi* (ſo called in French) mixt with tarr and oyle-olive, plaiſterwiſe cloſe the ſore therewith. If ye cannot within waſh the ſore clean, ye ſhall melt the tallow of an Oxe or Goat, and ſo pour it into the wound, and let it run down all about the bottom thereof. Some ſores, after you have applied this medicine, they will gather a fiery heat, and a diſtilling of humor,

mor, which will deſcend into that place. Therefore to avoid the ſame ye ſhall waſh it with old urine of men, and then anoint it with tarr and old greaſe mixt.

Againſt the impoſthumation of byles, they do uſe to kill them by laying to of leaven mixed with the Sea Onion *Squilla*, and ſome vinegar: and they do alſo open the ſore, and waſh it with his own piſs made warm: then they tent it with lint dipped in tarr, and in the end ye ſhall heal it with tents dipped in moulten tallow, either of Oxe or Goat.

To heal the cloſh, or founder in the feet of Cattel.

THe cloſh or foundring in the feet of Cattel is taken by ſome cold, after a great heat, or by ſome vehement travel, which hath ſtirred the blood ſo that it goeth down to the feet, like the founder of an horſe. When this doth happen in Cattel, it will ſuddenly viſit the hoof of a beaſt, and ye ſhall feel it hot, and it paineth the beaſt ſo that he will not ſuffer you to cruſh that place. But when as the blood reſteth in the legs above the hoof, ye ſhall then but chafe him often, and rub him hard to make the blood retire again. If that profit him not, ye muſt launce his feet gently round on the edge of his hoofs, with ſmall races not deep. But if the blood be gone down into the hoof, ye muſt open it then a little with a ſharp knife in the midſt under both of the claws. Then lay a tent thereunto of lint mixed with ſalt, nettles and vinegar, and make him a buskin of broom, if ye can, for that is more wholſome, and let not his feet come into any water till he be whole, but keep him dry in the ſtall.

And

And look alſo that the blood do iſſue when ye do cut him, for if then he do not bleed it will grow to ſome putrefaction, and ſo to impoſthumation, and then it will be long in healing. Therefore ye muſt open and cleanſe it well, and bind thereto cloths ſteeped in vinegar, ſalt, and oyle, and in the end take of old greaſe and Deer-ſuet melted together a like portion, and heal it therewith. If the blood do fall to the outmoſt parts of the clees, ye muſt then pare the end thereof to the quick, and ſo let him bleed, ſo that no impoſthumation be there, and they will do well.

For ſinews ſtiff and ſhrinking.

IF an Oxe or other beaſt do cloſh or halt through the ſtiffneſs of the ſinews and nerves, ye ſhall chafe his legs, knees and hams with ſalt and oyle mixed till they be well. If the ſinews be ſtiffe about the knees, ye muſt then bath him with hot vinegar, or with Miſleto ſod in running water, or with millet (which is a grain like tares) and linſeed, and in all iſſues ye muſt ſcarifie and raſe the grieved place, and then put thereon of freſh butter waſhed in water and vinegar, and in the end anoint it with ſalt butter mixt with Goats-ſuet.

Alſo to boyl Southernwood in Sallet oyl, or Neat-foot oyl, and ſo to anoint therewith. Another, the juyce of Privet mixt with oyl, and therewith anoint. Another, muſtard ſeed boyled in oyl, and anoint the ſinews therewith. Another, take of barley meal, ſallet oyl, rue, ſalt, and coriander: ſtamp all theſe together, and ſo plaiſter it on; and it will comfort both ſinews and nerves.

Ano-

Another, take water that cabbage or coleworts have been ſod in, to bath therewith is good. Another, take linſeed and barly meal and mix them well together, and then plaſtered to, is good to mollifie and make ſoft all hardneſs of the ſinews, nerves and joynts. Another, take the roots of Saturian, ſtamp them and mix them with ſheeps milk, and then plaiſtered, will ſupple the ſinews prettily. Alſo horehound beaten with oyl and vinegar, and then plaſtered to, doth the like ſupple the ſinews and nerves. Some do ſay, take yarrow and barrow hogs greaſe, and beat them well together, and then laid to will knit the ſinews together, being cut in ſunder.

Againſt the ſwelling of the knees of Cattel.

IF the knees of the Oxe or Cow or other beaſt be ſwollen, ye ſhall firſt bath him in white vinegar, then take vinegar, linſeed and millet, and ſprinkle it with honied water, ſo mix them and bind that to his knees: or elſe take a ſponge dipt in water Miſtletoe is ſod in, and lay that unto his knee. If there be any inflammation of humor, ye ſhall then lay to leaven and barley meal ſteept in warm wine, or in honied water boyled to ripe it, and when it is ripe ye ſhall lance it with a razor, and then heal it with lint, ſalt and oyl as before is ſaid. *Cornelius Celſus* ſaith, the roots of Flowerdeluce or ſea-onion *Squilla*, with ſalt, or the juyce of knotgraſs put into the wound will heal it. Alſo all diſeaſes commonly in the body, without wound, being new, are healed by rubbing and chafing of the fleſh and skin, but if they be old ye muſt cut or burn them, and heal them

with melted butter, or goat-ſuet poured thereon.

To heal ſcabs or galls in Cattel.

IF your cattel be ſcabby ye ſhall take of garlick, and bruiſe it, and therewith rub and chafe all theſores. Alſo againſt ſcab or gall they take garlick, ſavory, brimſtone powder, vinegar, and gall nuts beaten, with the juyce of calamint, nep, or horehound, mixt with ſoot of the chimney, and ſo anoint therewith. And if it grow to ſome ulcer or great ſore, then to uſe and rub the place with bruiſed Mallows, mixt with white wine, and bind thereof to the place. Alſo the great Burr leaves beaten with oyl and laid to. All theſe before mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the neck with a yoke, and if it ſwell but on one ſide, ye ſhall let him blood in the ear of that ſide; but if he be chafed in the midſt of the neck, then let him blood in both his ears, and lay thereto a plaſter made with the marrow of an oxe mixed with the ſuet of a buck, and then melt it together with ſome oyl and tarr, and therewith ye ſhall heal it, and it will do very well.

Alſo if an Oxe be gall'd and bruiſed on his neck, this is a ſufficient medicin. Ye ſhall firſt draw blood at one of his ears: if not, take of the herb called in Latine *Avia*, in French *Aus-oiſeauls*, beat it with ſalt, and ſo lay it to, and if it do then aſſwage the chine of his neck, look then upon which ſide he hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him blood in the contrary ſide he leaneth on the ear. But before you do this ye ſhall beat his ear well with a twig, and ye ſhall ſee it ſwell, and riſe on the vein. Then lance the ſaid vein, and let him bleed well thereat.

thereat: and upon the next morning draw ſome more blood thereout, and ſo let him not travel of two days after: on the third day ye may travel a little, and ſo by little and little ye may uſe him unto his task, and unto his former journey.

But if he be of neither ſide galled and yet his neck ſwoln in the midſt thereof, then ye muſt let him blood on both his ears: and if ye let him not blood within nine days after the diſeaſe hath taken his neck, it will ſo inflame that the nerves and ſinews will wax ſtiffe, and then it will grow to a ſore ingendred blood, for which I have found a ſingular good medicine: that is, ye ſhall take tarr, and the marrow of an Oxe bone, with the ſuet of a Buck, with old Oyl Olive, of each a like proportion. Then boyl all together, and ſo uſe for to anoint him when he leaveth his yoke. But firſt ye ſhall always waſh him with the water where he continually drinketh of, and then let it dry, and then anoint him with the ſaid medicine. But if all his neck be ſo inflamed that he cannot bear his yoke, the next remedy is to let him reſt, and uſe to waſh his neck with cold water, and ſo rub and chafe it with the foam of ſilver or litharge. *Celſus* willeth to put on the reſt of his neck that is ſo inflamed, the foreſaid herb called *Avia*.

For a beaſt being hide bound.

THere is a diſeaſe in beaſts called in Latine *Coriago*, in Engliſh Hidebound, which doth ſore torment and grieve a beaſt. This grief happeneth to a labouring Oxe, when he hath been ſore travelled in labour, or ſore travelling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hidebound

through poverty. Wherefore ye muſt take heed when they return from labour being ſore chaf't of body, and ſhort of breath. Some uſe therefore to ſprinkle them with wine and do caſt a piece of the fat of a beaſt down his throat: but if he have this diſeaſe already, it ſhall be good to ſeethe Bay leaves in ale, and ſo bath him therewith as hot ashe can ſuffer, and ſuddenly thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oyl and wine mixt together, and to pluck and draw his skin on both his ſides and looſe it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot Sunny day that it may dry and ſink therein. Another, Some do put to the lees of Olives, Wine and Greaſe, and anoint therewith, which medicine they do uſe after they have done rubbing and chafing of the beaſt. Alſo if that a beaſt like not, and that his skin doth cleave unto his bones, ye ſhall bath him all over with Wine and Oyl olive mixed together. Some do take Mallows boyed in wine or ale, or wort mixt with oyl, and ſo bath him therewith. Alſo, ſome do ſeethe hot grains in ale, and ſo bath and rub him therewith once a day for three or four days together, and to give him boyled water.

For the Itch in Cattel.

THe itch oftimes in cattel may come for lack of good dreſſing. Alſo it may be taken of his fellows, and it may come by ill water and choler in the veins. If a beaſt have an itch, ye ſhall waſh and chafe him with his own urine made warm and mixt with old ſalt butter, or ye ſhall anoint him with oyl, rozen, and white wine melted together: Some do waſh it with piſs, ſalt, and the juice of Marigolds

golds mixt all together. Uſe this, and it will help.

Againſt the Lungs of Cattel infected.

IF the Lights or Lungs of a beaſt be infected, which is a grievous diſeaſe, for thereby he will wax lean, and pine away, and at length he dries ſo in his body by a common cough, that at length it will kill him if he have no remedy. The remedies are, ye ſhall pierce one of his ears with a little bodkin (as is beforeſaid for the murren or peſtilence,) and being ſo pierc'd ye ſhall put into the ſaid holes the burnt root of ſome Hazel tree, then take a quantity of the juyce of leeks with ſo much ſallet oyl, and mix it with a pint and an half of wine, and give it him faſting, and uſe this nine mornings together, and he ſhall do well. Alſo if the ſickneſs of the lights be not ſore, they do give him but the juice of Leeks mixt with ſweet wine, and they put of the burnt root of hazel into his ear as aforeſaid.

But ye ſhall underſtand if the beaſt have continued long therewith, he will then ſtand much and eat but little, and therewith he will wax hollow and thin of body, and ſometimes he will cough twenty times in one hour. Then he is ſore taken and far gone therewith, and very few do recover if they be not looked unto. Wherefore the beſt way is, ye ſhall divide your Cattel aſunder, ſo many as he hath companied with, and let them blood a little as aforeſaid. Alſo there be many men that fetter them, which is to cut the dew-lap before on the briſket: and therefore alſo there is graſs which ſome husbands do call Fetterwort or Fetter graſs, which ye ſhall take and bruiſe a little in a morter or diſh. Then make the dew-lap hollow betwixt

with melted butter, or goat-ſuet poured thereon.

To heal ſcabs or galls in Cattel.

IF your cattel be ſcabby ye ſhall take of garlick, and bruiſe it, and therewith rub and chafe all theſores. Alſo againſt ſcab or gall they take garlick, ſavory, brimſtone powder, vinegar, and gall nuts beaten, with the juyce of calamint, nep, or horehound, mixt with ſoot of the chimney, and ſo anoint therewith. And if it grow to ſome ulcer or great ſore, then to uſe and rub the place with bruiſed Mallows, mixt with white wine, and bind thereof to the place. Alſo the great Burr leaves beaten with oyl and laid to. All theſe before mentioned are good.

And for the galling of the neck with a yoke, and if it ſwell but on one ſide, ye ſhall let him blood in the ear of that ſide; but if he be chafed in the midſt of the neck, then let him blood in both his ears, and lay thereto a plaſter made with the marrow of an oxe mixed with the ſuet of a buck, and then melt it together with ſome oyl and tarr, and therewith ye ſhall heal it, and it will do very well.

Alſo if an Oxe be gall'd and bruiſed on his neck, this is a ſufficient medicin. Ye ſhall firſt draw blood at one of his ears: if not, take of the herb called in Latine *Avia*, in French *Aus-oiſeauls*, beat it with ſalt, and ſo lay it to, and if it do then aſſwage the chine of his neck, look then upon which ſide he hangeth or leaneth his head, and let him blood in the contrary ſide he leaneth on the ear. But before you do this ye ſhall beat his ear well with a twig, and ye ſhall ſee it ſwell, and riſe on the vein. Then lance the ſaid vein, and let him bleed well

thereat

thereat: and upon the next morning draw ſome more blood thereout, and ſo let him not travel of two days after: on the third day ye may travel a little, and ſo by little and little ye may uſe him unto his task, and unto his former journey.

But if he be of neither ſide galled and yet his neck ſwoln in the midſt thereof, then ye muſt let him blood on both his ears: and if ye let him not blood within nine days after the diſeaſe hath taken his neck, it will ſo inflame that the nerves and ſinews will wax ſtiffe, and then it will grow to a ſore ingendred blood, for which I have found a ſingular good medicine: that is, ye ſhall take tarr, and the marrow of an Oxe bone, with the ſuet of a Buck, with old Oyl Olive, of each a like proportion. Then boyl all together, and ſo uſe for to anoint him when he leaveth his yoke. But firſt ye ſhall always waſh him with the water where he continually drinketh of, and then let it dry, and then anoint him with the ſaid medicine. But if all his neck be ſo inflamed that he cannot bear his yoke, the next remedy is to let him reſt, and uſe to waſh his neck with cold water, and ſo rub and chafe it with the foam of ſilver or litharge. *Celſus* willeth to put on the reſt of his neck that is ſo inflamed, the foreſaid herb called *Avia*.

For a beaſt being hide bound.

THere is a diſeaſe in beaſts called in Latine *Coriago*, in Engliſh Hidebound, which doth ſore torment and grieve a beaſt. This grief happeneth to a labouring Oxe, when he hath been ſore travelled in labour, or ſore travelling in rainy weather, and thereby come to be hidebound

through poverty. Wherefore ye muſt take heed when they return from labour being ſore chaf't of body, and ſhort of breath. Some uſe therefore to ſprinkle them with wine and do caſt a piece of the fat of a beaſt down his throat: but if he have this diſeaſe already, it ſhall be good to ſeethe Bay leaves in ale, and ſo bath him therewith as hot ashe can ſuffer, and ſuddenly thereupon for to chafe and rub him with oyl and wine mixt together, and to pluck and draw his skin on both his ſides and looſe it from his ribs: and it is good to be done in a hot Sunny day that it may dry and ſink therein. Another, Some do put to the lees of Olives, Wine and Greaſe, and anoint therewith, which medicine they do uſe after they have done rubbing and chafing of the beaſt. Alſo if that a beaſt like not, and that his skin doth cleave unto his bones, ye ſhall bath him all over with Wine and Oyl olive mixed together. Some do take Mallows boyed in wine or ale, or wort mixt with oyl, and ſo bath him therewith. Alſo, ſome do ſeethe hot grains in ale, and ſo bath and rub him therewith, once a day for three or four days together, and to give him boyled water.

For the Itch in Cattel.

THe itch oftimes in cattel may come for lack of good dreſſing. Alſo it may be taken of his fellows, and it may come by ill water and choler in the veins. If a beaſt have an itch, ye ſhall waſh and chafe him with his own urine made warm and mixt with old ſalt butter, or ye ſhall anoint him with oyl, rozen, and white wine melted together: Some do waſh it with piſs, ſalt, and the juice of Marigolds

golds mixt all together. Use this, and it will help.

Against the Lungs of Cattel infected.

IF the Lights or Lungs of a beast be infected, which is a grievous disease, for thereby he will wax lean, and pine away, and at length he dries so in his body by a common cough, that at length it will kill him if he have no remedy. The remedies are, ye shall pierce one of his ears with a little bodkin (as is beforesaid for the murren or pestilence,) and being so pierc'd ye shall put into the said holes the burnt root of some Hazel tree, then take a quantity of the juyce of leeks with so much sallet oyl, and mix it with a pint and an half of wine, and give it him fasting, and use this nine mornings together, and he shall do well. Also if the sickness of the lights be not sore, they do give him but the juice of Leeks mixt with sweet wine, and they put of the burnt root of hazel into his ear as aforesaid.

But ye shall understand if the beast have continued long therewith, he will then stand much and eat but little, and therewith he will wax hollow and thin of body, and sometimes he will cough twenty times in one hour. Then he is sore taken and far gone therewith, and very few do recover if they be not looked unto. Wherefore the best way is, ye shall divide your Cattel asunder, so many as he hath companied with, and let them blood a little as aforesaid. Also there be many men that fetter them, which is to cut the dew-lap before on the brisket: and therefore also there is grass which some husbands do call Fetterwort or Fetter grass, which ye shall take and bruise a little in a morter or dish. Then make the dew-lap hollow betwixt

the skin and the flesh, and put thereof so much as an hens Egg into the dew-lap, and then look unto it that it fall not forth again, and he shall amend. This some have proved, and it hath done well.

Also again, some cattel will have their lungs grown to their sides, which is gotten (as some husbandmen say) by some great drought, or lack of water in convenient time. And when he is thus grieved therewith ye shall hear him hoarse, or have (as it were) a hollow cough, and will forsake his meat, and his hair on his back will stare upright. Then it is hard to recover him, but to kill him is best. Yet some do give him of the lungwort, which lies all the year (save in the spring) in the ground, and they give him a handful of the said roots bruised in ale or beer, 4 or 5 mornings together, and no meat after two hours space. Others do take a quantity of Figs, with a handful of Hyssop bruised together, then boyl them a little in a quart of ale or beer, then strain it and give it to the beast three or four mornings, and let him not eat the space of two hours after. And to take a good handful of pensis, or hearts ease, and stamp it with a quart of ale or beer, and then strain it, and give it to the beast three or four mornings, and then use them as aforesaid. And these are counted special good against the said grief.

Also some husbands say, this disease grows in a beast by surfeiting and sore chafing, and then suddenly take cold thereon: to shew if he be long grown, he will then lather sometimes at his mouth, in holding it commonly open, with a running water at his mouth and nose. The cure there-

fore;

fore: they cut away a round piece of skin in the gullet or brisket place, and then with their finger, and a little ſalt make a hole downward two inches and more; and then fill the ſaid hole with red garlick ſtampt, and plaiſtered thereon, with nettles ſtamped with ſalt, or with yarrow and ſalt mixt together with vinegar: Then ſhall ye give him this following. Take of Fenugreek, or Turmerick, or Lungwort herb; ſtamp all theſe together in a morter, and mix them with a pint or more of ſtrong ale or beer, and ſo give it. Uſe this twice or thrice, or more as ye ſhall ſee cauſe, and it will help if not too far gone. Often proved.

Likewiſe, ſome do put into the foreſaid cut place, of Lungwort bruiſed with a little ſalt, and thereof make it like a tent, and then wrap it over with freſh hogs greaſe, and bind it round with a thread, and then roll it in ſalt, and ſo put it down the ſaid hole as far as it will go, and ſo ſtitch up the ſaid hole again, and then give him of Lungwort in ale to drink. And ſo he ſhall recover, God willing.

Againſt the biting of a mad Dog.

IF a beaſt be bitten with any mad dog, ye ſhall take Garlick and bruiſe it and then put it into a thin linnen cloth, and then all to rub and chafe the bitten place therewith and it will do well. Some do ſquirt into the holes or waſh the wound with water and ſalt, long mixt before together, which is alſo a good remedy. Another, ye ſhall waſh and rub the bitten place with the way-broad leaves ſtampt, and alſo give unto the beaſt the juyce thereof with ale or beer. Another, take

the root of the great Burr, and bruiſe that with ſome ſalt, and ſo lay it to the bitten place, and this will help either man or beaſt. Well proved.

Againſt the pallet of a beaſts mouth inflamed.

THere will ſometimes both Ox and Cow have the pallet of their mouth inflamed, ſo that he cannot well eat his meat, which beaſt oft times will give a ſigh, ſtanding and weighing more on the one ſide than on the other. The remedy is, ye muſt caſt him and then race him on the pallet of his mouth, and make him there to bleed well. Then ye ſhall give him of red fitches without husks mixt with green leaves, or ſome other green herbs, but give him no dry meat till he be through whole thereof.

To help the Clowſe.

THe Clowſe is a kind of griefe which doth commonly happen on the neck of labouring cattel, which doth not ſo much moleſt them, as doth the inflammation, becauſe they do not thereby leave their work. For which thing it ſhall be ſufficient to put and diſſolve thereon of lamp oyl, and ſope mixt together and ſo anoint. This is good, but the beſt ſhall be if you can, to let him reſt till he be whole: and ye muſt look alſo that his neck do not then loſe his hair, which is ſoon loſt when they labour in the rain, or elſe ſweat. For when his neck begins once to pill (then fear the other) ye ſhall then rub it with the powder of old tyles finely made: and before ye do unyoke, caſt of that powder on their necks, and when it is well dried on, then chafe thereof all

over

over with the aforeſaid oyl, and ſo ye ſhall always keep your oxen in good order from time to time.

Remedies for the hoof of a beaſt that is hurt.

IF the hoof of your beaſt be hurt at any time, either with coulter or ſhare, or any part of his clees hurt, ye ſhall make a ſalve of pitch, old greaſe, mixt with the powder of brimſtone melted together, and with an hot iron melt that on the ſore hoof or clee. This medicine is good alſo when the beaſt hath been hurt either with ſtub or ſpell of wood, and if there be any little gone in, it will draw it forth; but if his foot be hurt far within the fleſh by ſome ſharp ſtone or other thing, then ye muſt open the wound, then ſear it with ſome hot iron, and then bath it three days together morning and evening with warm vinegar, and wrap it with a buſkin of broom, if you can. And if the beaſts leg be hurt with the ſhare, then ye ſhall lay to it of the herb called Sea-lettice or Sea ſpurge, mixt with ſalt, called in Geek *Tithymalus*, for that is good to heal it, and is alſo good to heal the hurt in the foot, as well as on the leg. But firſt ye muſt always waſh it with hot urine of men, and then burn ready a Faggot of ſome wood abroad, and as ſoon as the flame is out, make the beaſt tread on the hot embers with his ſore feet: then anoint it with tarr, and old greaſe mixt together. It were good alſo to waſh your beaſts feet often with cold water when ye unyoke them; for that ſhall keep from foundering, and then after that to anoint and chafe their paſterns,

ſterns, and betwixt their clees with old greaſe, and they ſhall do well.

Alſo if an Oxe do halt of his foot through taking of ſome great cold, ye muſt then waſh it with warm urine, but if it come through the cauſe of blood, or an impoſthume in the foot, then ye ſhall chaſe and rub it firſt well to ſtir the blood, and then raze the skin with a ſharp razor above the clees, and make it bleed, and waſh it with a little urine and ſalt, and if it will not ſo heal but deſcend upon the foot, ye muſt then open the top of the hoof unto the quick, and make the blood thereto come forth, then lay his foot as is aforeſaid, or make a buskin that no water or other thing get in to hurt it, till it be whole.

Likewiſe if an Oxe be cut or gravelled in the foot, the help is: ye ſhall bath him with warm urine, and then anoint him with tarr, and old greaſe, melted together, and there is nothing better to uſe before ye do unyoke, than to rub and chaſe their feet with old freſh greaſe.

If the feet of an Oxe do open and chop, ſo that the horn do crack and cleave, ye ſhall bath it well firſt with warm vinegar and ſalt and oyl mixt all together. Then lap it well for a day or more, and put thereon a plaiſter of old greaſe and pitch melted together. And ſo it ſhall heal again and do well. And when his hooſs are broken, ye ſhall cover and wrap them with linnen ſteeped in vinegar, oyl, and ſalt: for three days ſtill renew it in laying to the ſaid medicine. Then on the fourth day melt pitch and old greaſe together, and put it thereon with the bark of a pine apple

apple tree clean poliſhed: and when it beginneth to heal, ye ſhall rub it all over with the ſoot of the chimney, and let it heal, but if ye make ſmall account thereof, there will worms ingender ſoon in the ſore, and make it fall to a coldneſs, if ye waſh it not on mornings with cold water: ſo if this will not heal it, ye ſhall then bruiſe of horehound, leeks, and ſalt together, and ſo lay it thereto, and this will ſoon kill the worms: and when the ſore is well cleanſed, ye ſhall lay thereon a plaiſter of tow, mixt with pitch, oyl, and old greaſe, and ſo anoint it all over with the ſame, to keep the flyes away, and ſo it will do well.

To help the bruiſe on the ſhoulder of a beaſt.

SOmetimes by long travel a labouring Oxe in treading on the hard ground, or by ſome cruſh againſt poſts or gates, will be lame on their ſhoulders, and oftentimes ſore bruiſed: if this happen in any beaſt, ye ſhall then let him blood on the fore legs. If he be hurt in the hinder hips, ye ſhall then let him blood on the hinder legs, and then waſh and bath it with warm vinegar, ſalt and oyl mixt together, or bath his ſhoulder with piſs and mallows boyled together. If theſe do not help, then if ye lance it a little, and then lay a plaiſter of pitch thereon, it will heal.

Againſt ſtinging with Adders or Snakes.

WHen any beaſt is ſtung with an Adder, or bitten with a Snake, it will ſo rankle, that the beaſt may ſoon die thereof, if there be not remedy ſoon had. Againſt any biting thereof ye ſhall bruiſe the root of the great Bur with ſalt and ſo lay it to, and it will take away the venom. Another better, which is take of the roots of the ſharp pointed three leaved graſs which beareth long ſweet leaves, and roughe mix the juice thereof with wine, and give it to the beaſt or caſt it into his mouth, and bear the leaves with ſalt and lay it to the ſore: if ye cannot have the green herb, bruiſe the ſeed with wine and ſo give it him; or bruiſe ſtalks and roots and then mix it with meal, and ſalt, and honied water plaiſter-wiſe laid thereon. Another, ye ſhall take five pound of the tender crops of an aſh-tree well beaten, and then mixt with three pints of fallet oyl, in ſo much wine, then ſtrain it and give to the beaſt. Alſo take of the Aſh-tree crops, and beat them with ſalt and lay it to the venomed place. If a beaſt be ſtung, ye ſhall rub the place with the oyl of a Scorpion (which ye ſhall have at the Apothecaries) or give him ſope mixt with vinegar, and waſh the place with bur leaves ſod in water, or green ſtampt with ſalt, and laid to.

The

The ſtinging of the field Spider.

IF a beaſt be ſtung with a field-ſpider, it will ſoon cauſe inflammation, and grow to an impoſthume if there be not ſpeedy remedy. A beaſt being ſtung with a field-ſpider, or bitten with ants, albeit they be but ſmall worms, yet their venom is great, and will put the beaſt to great danger, and therefore ſome do hold, in pricking the place with a latten awle, and then mix ſope and vinegar and chafe the place therewith. Alſo ſome ſay if the field ſpider be taken and put in oyl olive, and ſo die therein and rot, if the beaſt be ſtung of him, anoint with the oyl, and it will help, and ſo like of other venomous worms put to the oyl. But if ye have none other, ſo that the wound ſhew fair, and without danger, ye ſhall but take of bruiſed Cummin mixed with tar, and ſo anoint therewith: and plaiſter it thereon alſo, and it will take away the danger thereof. But if it do grow inward to an impoſthume, then it ſhall be beſt to burn it with a hot iron, ſo much as is corrupted, and then anoint it with tarr and oyl, and ſo it heals. Some lap a live ſpider in clay earth, and when it is dry hang it about the beaſts neck, and by that (they ſay) it preſerves the beaſt from being ſtung therewith. Again, ſome do ſtamp of wormwood, of Southernwood with vinegar and clap it on the venomed place and it helps. Alſo take beaten camomile with honey, and lay it to doth the like. Alſo take of houſleek, ſtamp it with ale and give it to drink: or the water of a Lilly root, bruiſed and ſtrained in water and vinegar, and ſo give it to the beaſt.

Reme-

Remedies againſt the diſeaſes of the eyes.

THe eye of the beaſt is tender, and as a principal member as ſoon may be hurt many ways. The griefs thereof are commonly healed with honey, but when they do inflame and ſwell, then they mix of the meal of pure Wheat with honey water, and lay it to. Alſo if an Oxe have the haw in the eye, ye ſhall heal it with the ſalt of the mountain or Spaniſh ſalt, or *Sal Armoniack*, or *Sal Cappadoce*: any of theſe beaten into a fine powder and blown (with a quill three mornings) into his eye: likewiſe the powder of the root called in Greek, *Silphion*, in Engliſh, Pellitory of *Spain*, mixt with ten times ſo much *Sal Armoniack*, well beaten together, and then blow thereof into his eye, and it deſtroys the haw. Alſo the ſaid root beaten with the oyl of Maſtick tree, and therewith anoint the eye. Likewiſe for the haw or ſore eye, ſome make a round rouler of *Sal Armoniack*, mixt with ſome hony, and lay it round about his eye, and anoint thereon all round about with tarr reſolved with oyl olive, for fear of Bees coming to his eye, or anoint his eye with the oyl of Camomile.

Alſo the leaves and ſtalks of Crowſoot to be bruiſed and laid to the eye do take away the haw or web, and are good againſt a laſh on the eye.

Stroke on the eye. Again, if a beaſt be ſtricken on the eye ye ſhall take of the juice of Centory herb and mix it with a little honey, and therewith anoint his eye, and lay it alſo plaſter-wiſe thereon. Do this againſt night,

night, for fear of Bees troubling the beaſt: alſo if the eye of your beaſt chance to be ſtricken, ye ſhall take the crums of wheaten bread, or other, and then ſoke it a little in roſe-water, or vinegar, and ſo lay it to his eye, and it will help. But if it ſwell or inflame, then the beaſt is to take Southernwood, and bruiſe it with a little vinegar and lay it to. Alſo the juyce of Pimpernel is good againſt all griefs of the eyes, or to be mixed with other things. Eyes inflamed.

Alſo againſt the watring of beaſts eyes, as ſometimes they will run with water. The remedy therefore: they uſe to lay on the brows or eyes-lids, the meal of dryed barly tempered with water and honey. Alſo the ſeeds of wild parſnips, or juyce of wild dayſies mixed with honey, and ſo anoint: which is alſo good againſt any pain in the eyes, then anoint it all over with tarr, and oyl mixt as aforeſaid, for fear of Bees coming to the honey, and troubling the beaſt. And alſo for the web in the eye, ye ſhall take of the white ſalt, and wrap it in a linnen cloth, and then rake it under the embers and burn it, and then take and beat it to ſmall powder, and with a gooſe quill blow thereof into the eye, and then hold your hand thereon a while, and ye ſhall ſee it water, and thereupon amend. Alſo the juice of Dragons to anoint the eye, is good againſt the Web in the eye, and the juyce of the wild lettice doth the like. Alſo for a ſore eye in a beaſt you ſhall ſpurt beer therein, or chew the leaves of ground Ivy, and drop it into his eye, and the juyce thereof in like manner, mixt with a little powder of Ginger. Watery eyes. Web in the eyes.

If

If a Beaſt chance to ſwallow an Horſe-leech worm in the water.

IF any beaſt do ſwallow down an horſe-leech in his drink, it will moleſt and trouble him greatly. For the ſaid horſe-leech will commonly ſtay in his throat and there ſuck blood, and ſo will inflame the place in cauſing his throat bowle to ſwell, whereby he will ſore trouble the beaſt in letting the paſſage of his meat, ſo that he cannot ſwallow nor take his wind. If ſhe lye too far within, that one cannot take it forth with his hand: ye muſt then put a quill or ſome cane in the beaſts throat, filled with hot oyl, and let it go down, and ſquirt oyl, and ſo ſoon as the oyl doth but touch the worm, ſhe will fall off: ye may alſo get her off, by letting the fume of the punaiſe unto her, (which is in *Italy* a ſtinking worm, like a tike) which as ſoon as ſhe feeleth the fume, ſhe will fall off. But if ſhe do hold and ſtay in the ſtomach and intrails, then ye muſt give the beaſt hot vinegar which will kill her, and this will ſerve as well for other Cattel.

For the Dew-bolne in the Cattel.

THe Dew-bolne in Ox, or Cow, or other beaſt, is ſwelling his body as much as the skin may hold, which ſwelling is very dangerous to ſome for burſting: it is gotten by eating of the trefoil graſs in a dewy morning (as ſome ſay) which graſs maketh him to ſwell, as though

though he would burſt. The remedy is: ſome do chaſe and drive him ſoftly up and down to make him to dung. If that do not help, then you muſt rake him and take forth his dung. If that will not ſerve, then they ſtrike a hole with a knife or bodkin, to the hollow part of his back above his flank, and ſo thereat let out the wind by a feather or quill, and ſo he will recover again; But beware ye ſtrike him not ſo deep that ye pierce his guts. Alſo to give him Rue, or garden Tanſey, ſtampt with wine and ale to drink, is very good for ſame, or give him a quart of verjuice.

This diſeaſe cometh to a beaſt that is greedy, and is put into a paſture of ſuch rank graſs, in eating ſo greedily thereof, that his ſides will ſwell as big as his back-bone: and ſometimes the one will ſwell more than the other, and yet few die thereof: and when a beaſt is ſo he may not be haſtily driven nor laboured till he be aſſwaged, for it is but a ſubſtance of wind within his body. Therefore it is good to drive him ſoftly, and ſuffer him not to lie: ſome do ſtrike him (as aforeſaid) ſo deep, till the wind do come forth: for the wind doth remain betwixt his body, and the paunch and his bowels.

Wherefore it is evil to put an hungry beaſt into ſuch paſture, after a dew or rain; for the ſaid graſs is then ſo ſweet and windy withall, that it filleth them full of wind, and when they be ſwoln, ſome beaſt will ſtand ſtill, ſome will lie down: but if ye can raiſe him, ſtir him up and down to make him dung; for if he once dung, he is paſt danger for that time: but if he lie and will

not riſe, ye ſhall ſtrike him with a ſharp knife or bodkin three inches deep or more. If that will not ſerve, thruſt him ſo deep till wind come forth. Then do ſome put a quill into the hole or a feather that the wind may come forth thereat the better: and when you ſhall ſee him well ſlaked ye may then lay a little tarr thereon to keep off the flies, and he ſhall do well again in ſhort ſpace.

Againſt the ſtinging of a Hornet, Waſp or Breeſe-flie.

IF your Ox or Cow be ſtung with waſp or hornet, the remedy is, ye ſhall temper ceruſe, or red lead in water, and then rub the ſtung place therewith: it is good alſo to ſprinkle the place where the beaſt hath fed, with the decoction of bay leaves ſod in water. Alſo how to make that the breeſe-flie ſhall not annoy, and bite cattel when they labour, which is, ye ſhall rub the Beaſt with the decoction aforementioned. Alſo if any be ſtung or bit therewith, ye ſhall rub and wet the place all over with the froth and ſpittle of the ſaid beaſt, and that will help. Likewiſe take the juice of mallows, and rub or anoint the place therewith and it will help: or to anoint the beaſt with ſallet oyl, which will make that the flie will not touch the beaſt where he is ſo anointed.

How to kill Lice or Ticks on Cattel.

IF your Oxen or Kine, or other Cattel be lowſie, which cometh ſometimes by ſome ſickneſs or ſurfeit in taking cold after a great wet or rain: ſometimes by great poverty, whereby ſo long as they are vexed with lice, ſo long they will not proſper. The remedies are; ye ſhall take the decoctio

decoction of wild Olives mixt with ſalt, then rub and chaſe the beaſt all over therewith. Another, take of quickſilver killed in oyl olive and mix well together, and therewith anoint. Another, take the roots of white ellebory, otherwiſe called neeſing powder, and mix of that powder with oyl, and therewith anoint; or boyl it with good vinegar, and ſo waſh therewith. Another, take of bearfoot herb, ſtamp it and then ſtrain it with vinegar, then waſh therewith. Another, take garlick and ſtamp it, and mix it with penniroyal, then give it the beaſt with ale or beer, and let him be chaſed a while after. Another, take the ſeed of ſtaveſacre dried, and beaten into fine powder, then mix it with oyl of freſh greaſe, and anoint the beaſt therewith. All theſe before mentioned are good to kill both lice and ticks: for ſo long as your cattel are troubled therewith they will proſper finally, although you feed them well, yet a good paſture may do much hereunto, but it will be long ere they recover. And ſome do ſift aſhes on their backs, and then rain killeth them.

Againſt any ſwelling in Ox or Cow, by eating of ſome venomous herbs.

A Beaſt by chance ſometime will have a ſwelling all over his body which may come by eating of ſome venemous herb, or ſuch like, as of the ground thiſtle, called in Latine *Camelion*, or of henbane, hemlock or toadſtool. If he have eaten any of theſe, they will make him to ſwell, that he will leave his meat. The remedy is, ye ſhall chop very ſmall a good handful of wormwood, then ſtir it with a good quart of ale, or beer, and ſo give

it unto the beaſt: if once given do ſmall profit, give it him again twice or thrice: and ſome do then ſtir him up and down a good while after. Others do keep him in the houſe an hour or two after, and ſo he hath done well again. Alſo yeugh is evil for cattel to eat.

Againſt the ſwelling of cattel by eating of green Corn.

IF your cattel do chance through negligent keepers to break into your Corn, and eat thereof when it is nigh ripe (as in the time of harveſt) of barley, rye, or wheat, it will make them mightily to ſwell, by lying and ſprouting in their maws, which thing will put them in danger of death, if they have not ſome remedy. The help is, ſome do uſe to drive them up and down till they ſee them aſſwage thereof, and ſo they recover: and ſome do throw a new laid Egg, ſhell and all into the beaſts mouth, and break it in his mouth and make him to ſwallow it with ale. Again, ſome other do take a handful of the tops of nettles, beaten well, and then ſtrained with wine, or honied water, and ſo given. Alſo to take Anniſeeds bruiſed and given in wine or ſtrong ale, or to take a handful of the leaves of *Aron*, or Cuckoſpit, mixt with ſalt and vinegar, and given: likewiſe take of Juniper leaves or green berries, ſtamp and ſtrain them with wine and then give it the beaſt. All theſe aforeſaid have been proved good remedies againſt ſuch ſwellings; or take ſoot, and the hard row of a red herring, beat them, and give the beaſt in ale or beer.

To

To help the garget in the throat of a Beast.

IF the garget be in the throat of a beast, it will trouble him sore, which is commonly taken by some great drought for want of water, and it will cause a swelling under the souls or sides thereof. The remedy is, ye shall cast him, then cut and sea the skin on both sides so far as any swelling doth appear. So done, then take of the whitest sifted ashes that ye can, and mix them with the grounds of stale old piss, and stir them both well together: then also wash the fleshly sore therewith: Some do boyl it first, and then wash therewith: both the ways are good. Then ye shall close up the skin again, and anoint it with tarr and oyl mixt. Also ye may lay thereon a plaister of Nettels bruised and mixt with salt, and so it will heal it. Or a plaister of pitch likewise.

To help the Garget on the Tongue.

THe garget on the tongue of the beast, Ox or Cow, is a certain swelling under the root of the tongue, which causes his head and face to swell, and to froth also at the mouth, he will then forsake his meat in often gulping in his throat. The remedy is, ye must cast him on some straw for bruising, and then take forth his tongue, and with the point of a sharp knife slit along the middle vein under an inch, right from the root of his tongue, and there will come forth black blood and water, which cometh from the gall. Then ye shall rub the place with salt and vinegar mixt, and so he will recover and do well again. Often proved.

To help the Blain of the Tongue.

THe blain of the Tongue which will come to cattel, is a certain bladder growing above on the root of his tongue againſt the pipe, which grief at length in ſwelling will ſtop the wind, and cometh at firſt by ſome great chafing and heat of the ſtomach: whereby (as ſome do judge) it doth ſtill grow and increaſe by more heat. For commonly it cometh in Summer, and not in Winter. For when the beaſt is hot and hath been chaſt, then if there be any, it will riſe and ſwell full of wind and water; ſo when it is full and big withall, it will ſtop the beaſts wind, which ye ſhall perceive by his gaping and holding forth his tongue, and foaming at his mouth. If then there be not ſpeedy remedy, he will ſuddenly fall and die. The remedy is, to caſt him and take forth his tongue, and ſlit the bladder, or break it thereon; then ſoftly waſh it with vinegar and a little ſalt, ſo he ſhall do well again.

This blain on the root of the tongue cometh by great chafing and faſt driving, and for want of water they take a heat and ſo the blain riſeth, which cattel will ſuddenly die thereof, ſpecially fat Cattel, and they will ſooneſt have the blain. Some beaſts will have many under the tongue: Therefore ye muſt prick them with an awl, if ye have no other tool, and then chafe them ſo with your hand, that you break them all. For the breaking doth help as aforeſaid. Then piſs thereon if ye have no other thing, and ſo he ſhall do well. Often proved.

Againſt the garget coming by any puſh, or other ſtroke.

WHereas the garget breedeth in cattel upon ſome bruiſe, or ſome puſh, ye ſhall cut a hole where the bruiſe is, and make it hollow to the bottom thereof; ſome do but cut and race the skin ſo far as the bruiſe goeth, and then make and have ready of beaten garlick, and the tops of ſharp nettles, with ſome ruſty bacon on the outſide; beat all well together, then put it into the ſame hole: then ſhall ye bath it twice a day as followeth. Take the grounds of ale or beer, and the ſoot of a Chimney, of white ſifted aſhes, of black ſope if you can, mix all theſe well together, and ſtir it well over the fire, and make it warm: then bath and waſh the ſore place therewith; uſe this morning and evening, till it be through whole, well proved. Another way: ſome do cut an hole on the upper ſide of the bruiſe, or ſore, and then make it hollow: then they take of Goofgreaſe, and black ſope, with a little tarr, then boyl them all together in a pan, and pour it boyling hot into the hole. Uſe this once a day, and this will heal it. Often proved.

Againſt the Garget in the Maw.

THe garget in the maw of cattel is an evil thing, which is gotten when they covet to eat of crabs or acorns lying under trees. Which thing ſometimes they will ſwallow whole without breaking or chewing, which fruit lyeth whole in the maw, and will not digeſt. But in continuance of time they will grow and ſprout

in their maws (as ſome ſay) which thing will cauſe the beaſt to ſwell, and ſeem as though ſomething did ſtick and trouble his gullet and throat: and thoſe beaſts that have eaten many thereof and lie in their maws undigeſted, are like to die thereof if remedy be not ſoon found. The remedy is, ye ſhall take a good quantity of whole muſtard-ſeed, and mix it with wine or ſtrong ale, and give it to the beaſt. Another, Chop and then bruiſe ſmall a good handful of Camomile, and then mix it with wine, and give it the beaſt. Another, Take a handful of Juniper crops or berries, cut them, and then all to bruiſe them ſmall; then mix it with wine, and give it. Another, Take pen-royal, rocket, garden mint, of each in like quantity, ſtamp them together, then put a pint of wine or ale, and let it ſtand cloſe covered all night; on the morrow ſtrain it, and then give it the beaſt. Another, Take a good handful of the roots and leaves of *Avens*, waſh them and then lay them to ſoak all night in wine or ſtrong ale; then on the morrow ſtamp them; and then ſtrain them and ſo give it the beaſt. All theſe remedies are found good to digeſt, and alſo for the cleanſing of the maw.

To help an Oxe or other beaſt that have loſt their Quide.

If an Oxe, or other beaſt by chance do loſe his Quide, as ſometimes a beaſt, by ſome occaſion his quide will fall from him out of his mouth, and then he will mourn, and have no ſtomach to eat, becauſe the meat which he hath already eaten will not digeſt. The remedy is, ſome do uſe to take part of the quide out of another beaſts mouth which is of like

nature;

nature: as if it be a Cow that does want her Quide, to take ſome of the Quide of another Cow and give it her to ſwallow down, and by that means ſhe will do well again; and ſo the like of other Beaſts. Alſo again, ſome do take a handful of the Herb called Cudwort, which they bruiſe ſmall, and put a quantity of Fat thereunto, and ſo convey it into the Beaſts mouth to ſwallow, that hath loſt his Quide, and ſo he will amend. Again, ſome take a piece of leaven, and put that into the Beaſts mouth, as aforeſaid, and ſo he will thereby recover again: alſo when a Beaſt hath loſt his Quid clean, ye may give him ſome of a Wall mixt with Urine, and make him ſwallow it. Or ye ſhall take the Crum of Bread, and mix it with a little Salt, and therewithal to rub and chafe the Tongue of the Beaſt; but if he have ſo remained long, whereby he is far ſpent and waſted, then ye ſhall take forth his Tongue and prick the Vein thereunder with an Awl in two or three places, and ſo it will bleed, and thereby he will recover again and do well. Often proved.

To help Calves that have the Worms.

CAlves will oft times have Worms in their Bellies, which will annoy them much, and at length kill them: and when they are ſo troubled therewith, ye ſhall ſee ſome run up and down, not to ſtand or abide long in a place, and ſome will lye down, ſhake and quiver, and ſtraightway up again and about: and ſome will hold their Heads oft towards their Sides; and thoſe Worms in Calves do breed of an ill digeſting of their meat: wherefore ye muſt often ſee unto them,

them, that they come not into the foreſaid danger: but when any Calves have them, to help thereof, ye ſhall take Iuppin Peaſe half raw, and bruiſe them, and then make them into ſmall pieces, and caſt of thoſe into his throat, and make them to ſwallow them ſo many as ye ſhall ſee good. Do this a mornings, and it will kill them. Another, Take Southernwood or Wormwood, and bruiſe thereof with dry Figs and Fitches, and make the like Paſte thereof, and caſt them into his Throat. Another, Take one part of old Greaſe, with three parts of Hyſſop, then mix and beat them all well together, and then give it as the other aforeſaid. Another, Take of the juice of Horehound beaten and ſtampt with a quantity of Leek blades, and ſo made in pellets, and given. Another, Take of Wormſeed and bruiſe it well, and give it in Wine, and ſo give the Powder of Savine mixt with Wine or Ale: and if thoſe Worms be in the Maws of Calves, then ye ſhall give them of the Oyl of Savine mixt with a little new Milk, and that will kill them being in the Maw of any Beaſt. Alſo weaning of Calves ſometimes will breed Worms, when they come to Graſs, ſoon after they be weaned. Which thing ye ſhall perceive when they are troubled therewith, for they will then tremble and ſhake, and ſometimes lye and ſprawl on the ground. The remedy is, ye ſhall then take a quantity of the Soot of a Chimney, with the like quantity of ſowre leven, and a little Tar; then ſtir and mix them together well in a pint of new Milk from the Cow, and give unto each Calf a portion thereof. Uſe this for four mornings together: a pint of

Milk

Milk will ſerve four Calves at a time. Alſo ſome do give them of Tanners Ouſe to drink, and ſo thereby they recover and do well.

Worms in Cattel.

IF your Cattel be troubled with Worms, ye ſhall ſtamp a good handful of Wormwood, then ſtrain it with Ale or Beer, and give it to the Beaſt with a Horn. Another, Take a handful of Box-leaves, cut them and ſtamp them, and give them with ale or wine; or take the powder thereof, and mix it with new milk, and ſo give it. Another, Take of the herb called Prickmadam, which groweth on Houſes or Walls, a handful: then beat the leaves and tops thereof, and ſo mix it with ale or beer, and ſo give it with a Horn. Another, Stamp a good handful of Mugwort, then ſtrain it with ale and give it. Or take a handful of red Nettles, which carrieth the red flower, called Archangel, ſtamp and ſtrain thereof into ale or beer, and then give it. Another, Take a handful of Wood ſage, or Wild ſage; bruiſe it, then ſtrain it with ale, and ſo give it. Another, Take and ſtamp of garden Graſs, and then ſtrain it with ale, and ſo give it. Another, Take and ſtamp Garlick, and mix it with milk or ale, and ſo give it. All theſe are ſpecial good againſt Worms in Cattel.

Againſt pain in the Feet of Cattel, called of ſome Husbands the Foul.

SOmetimes Cattel will have a diſeaſe betwixt their Clees, called the Foul; which grief ſometimes will be in the forefeet, and ſometimes in the hinder feet. Which grief will commonly ſwell, and make the Beaſt to halt: the remedy is,

ye

ye must cast him, and then bind his four feet together, then take a Rope of Hair, or some other hard twist rope and draw it up and down between his Clees till ye make it bleed well. Then take some Tar, and mix it with some Hony, and grease, and lay of it thereof. Then put a buskin, or such like thing on his foot to keep it from dirt, and then ye may put him into some clean pasture till he be whole, or keep him in the House, and he will be whole in two or three days again.

There will breed also (as some husbands say) a like grief and swelling betwixt the Clees of Cattel, called the Worm, that will grow to a bunch, and so to ripeness, and at length it will break, and it will be in the midst of his Clees, and it will make him halt so much, that he cannot well go. When ye shall see it swell so big, ye shall then lance it, and so let forth the corrupt matter, then anoint it with Tar and fresh grease mixt, and then keep his feet clean for two or three days, and it will be well again.

To help a Beast that pisseth Blood.

SOme do take a Loch fish quick, and put it down the Beasts throat. If that help not, ye shall take of Blood wort herb, of Shepheards purse, or knotgrass, of each a like quantity, stamp them all together, then strain them with a quart of the milk of one coloured Cow, and put thereunto a little Runnet made of the said milk, and mix therewith the leaven of brown bread, then strain them all together, and so give it with a Horn. Use this morning and evening eight or nine days, and it will help. Or give him of the

powder

powder of the rinds of Pomegranates, or the powder of husks of Acorns in red wine, and it will also help. Likewise the small stones that lie in arable lands (as aforesaid) first burnt, and then beaten into fine powder, and put into the runnet of milk, and so stirred well together, and so given to the Beast. Use this three or four days morning and evening, and he will do well.

To help the shewt of blood in Cattel.

THe shewt of blood commonly is to those Beasts which have been evil kept, and then to be put to feed in good pasture; those will so feed that they will soon wax fat, and so increase in blood, that they will cast their blood at their mouths. The remedy is, when ye shall see any so, ye shall cut off the top of both their ears, and then with a small stick ye shall all to beat them, and that will cause them to bleed the more, and thereupon he will amend: some let blood on the Neck, which is very good if ye can find well the vein; and some let blood on the vein under the Eye: All these are very good against the said shewt of blood. Also some do take of the herb Tormentil, stampt and strained with ale or beer, and so given, which have been proved also very good against the same.

The Warnell-worms in Cattel.

SOme Cattel will have certain Worms sticking within their skin on their backs, called of some Husbandmen Warnel-worms, which Worms come commonly into Beasts which are poor and lean by great poverty, which Worms will stick

as on their backs along on both sides thereof, a foot deep or more, which are evil for the sale of the skin, if it be then taken. Also ye shall perceive them within the skin of the Beast like small knots or knobs, and they will shew and appear over the skin like black spots. The remedy is, some do pick them forth with the point of an Awl, yet some Husbands say, as the Beast doth grow in fatness, those Warnel-worms will wear away, and his skin will be again as sound as any others.

Also some Cattel will have a disease run in divers parts of their bodies and legs, called of some Husbands, the Wari-breed. The remedy is this, ye must cast him and bind his four feet together, and with a hot Iron (if the Wari-breed be long) sear them off hard by the body, but if it be but beginning, and is but flat and low, then ye shall but lay the hot Iron thereon, and sear it but to the skin, then anoint it with tar and fresh grease mixed, and so it will heal for ever.

Against the Gout in Cattel.

CErtain Cattel will have (as some Husbands do say) a grief in their feet sometimes, which they call the Gout, and commonly it will be on their hinder feet, which thing will cause the Beast to go very stiff behind. For which grief I could never find any person that could help it, but the best is, for to bathe his feet in cold water, and then to put him into good pasture and make him fat, and so sell him.

Against looseness of Teeth in Cattel.

YE shall understand when the Teeth of any Beast is loose, so long he cannot well eat his meat,

meat, which ſometimes cometh through the feebleneſs and weakneſs of the beaſt, and ſometimes by a cold rheum gotten by lying in ſome cold and wet place, or by eating of much watery graſs. The remedy is, ye ſhall caſt him and draw blood on his gums and ſo he will amend: ſome do rub and anoint his gums, (after his blood-letting) with ſtrong ſack, & ſo he will amend. Alſo ſome do ſlit his tail under his rump, and bind there a little bruiſed garlick, and ſo he will recover and do well again.

Againſt milting of a beaſt.

THe milting of an Oxe, Cow, or other beaſt is called of husbandmen when he will ſuddenly lie down if ye ſhall ſtop never ſo little being at plough or cart. Which grief is gotten by ſome blow or ſore ſtripe (with goad or ſuch like) on the beaſts ſide, which makes him to faint and fall down. When any ſhall ſo lie down, ye ſhall not raiſe him up ſuddenly again, but ye ſhall then turn him, and lay him on the other ſide, and ſo let him reſt a while and ſo he will recover again: then if ye can bruiſe of the bark of an Aſh, and ſtrain it with ale, and ſo give it him to drink, he ſhall do well.

To help any beaſt that cannot piſs.

THey uſe to give an Oxe that cannot piſs, warm water mixt with bran, which is good to make him piſs; alſo take and ſtamp of Sowthiſtle, and then heat it with ale or beer, and ſo give it to the beaſt. Another, take and bruiſe a handful of Aniſeeds, and then mix it with ale or beer, and ſo give it. Another, take and bruiſe of *Cardus benedictus*, then ſtrain it with white wine, and ſo give it the beaſt; any one of theſe aforeſaid is good to be

given

given a beaſt when he cannot piſs, to provoke him thereunto.

Againſt the flowing of the gall in Cattel.

THe flowing of the gall in Ox or other beaſt, the chief occaſion whereof ſome husbands cannot well tell, except it ſhould be the abundance of choler, encreaſing by great travel in hot times, and ſo thereby filling the gall with choler, and thereupon it flows all over the body, and ſo increaſeth the yellows or jaundiſe. The remedies are, ſome take of galwort herb, which is bitter, and then ſtamp an handful thereof, and ſo ſtrain it with a quart of ale, and ſo give it unto the beaſt two or three mornings. Another, ye may alſo give the juyce of Wormwood or Southernwood ſtampt and ſtrained with ale, and ſo give it as the other. Another, take the inner green bark of Elder a handful, and ſoke it all one night in beer or ale in a veſſel cloſe covered, then ſtrain it in the morning, and ſo give it the beaſt. Another, ſome do give the juyce of Mugwort mixt with honied water, with a little ſaffron, and ſo given. All theſe aforeſaid are very good againſt the flowing of the gall, and alſo for the Jaundiſe. Another, for the ſame take the yolk of an Egg and mix it with ſome hard foot, powder of pepper and honey, and put the Egg-ſhell and all down his throat, then give him a little chamber-ly, and he ſhall do well.

To help a beaſt that is goared.

IF any beaſt chance to be ſtricken & goared with ſome of his fellows, for fear ſome garget come thereof, or ſome impoſthume do grow and breed thereof. The remedy, ye ſhall take Aſhes finely ſifted, and mix them with the grounds of ale or beer, and

& make it thick like a batter, and ſo lay it thereon, uſe this and it will heal it. Another, ſome do take unto the ſaid grounds or dregs of Ale, of unquenched lime finely beaten, and ſo mix it well together, and lay it thereto. Another, ſome put inſtead of aſhes, red earth or oaker, mixt likewiſe together, as aforeſaid, and ſo lay it to plaiſterwiſe. Another, likewiſe a plaiſter of pitch is alſo good to be laid thereon. And the other aforeſaid are all very good to heal a beaſt that is goared or hurt.

Againſt the turning diſeaſe in Cattel.

THere is a certain diſeaſe comes to ſome cattel called of husbandmen the turning diſeaſe. Which diſeaſe in eating their meat will cauſe them to turn about, and lett their feeding ſore: alſo thoſe cattel which are troubled with this diſeaſe are always in danger to fall into pits and ditches and ſuch like. The cauſe is, there lies a bladder under the skull in the forehead of the beaſt, which is between the brain and the brain-pan, which bladder muſt be taken forth or he will never amend, but in the end he will die thereof. The remedy, ye muſt caſt him, and bind his four feet together, and then ye ſhall feel all over ſoftly with your thumb thruſting thereon, and where ye find the ſofteſt place, a little there above ye ſhall cut the skin overthwart four inches, and ſo likewiſe beneath the ſoft place. Then alſo in the midſt ye ſhall cut the skin downwards between the two overthwart cuts, and flea thoſe skins on both ſides: then turn them up and pin them with pins: then take a ſharp knife, and cut the brain-pan there under two inches broad, and three inches long: but beware your knife go no deeper than the

thickneſs of the brainpan for piercing the brain; for if ye do, ſo the beaſt will die. Then ye ſhall take away that cut bone, and ye ſhall ſee a bladder there under, two inches or more long, of water: which bladder ye ſhall take away, and ſee that ye hurt not his brain. So done, then ye ſhall lay down again the cut skin, as before, and ſow them faſt together: then bind a linnen cloth three or four fold, dipt in freſh greaſe and tar, and laid thereon, which will keep it from wind and cold, for the ſpace of ten or twelve days, which skin will ſo grow again, and he ſhall be well. And thereupon I have ſeen (ſaith mine Author) many recover and do well. But (for the more ſurety) when a beaſt is troubled with this diſeaſe being fat, or having any reaſonable fleſh on him, it's beſt to kill him, and ſo there is but ſmall loſs. The like diſeaſe ye ſhall have in young ſheep, which is ſpoken of in this place.

Things good for Sinews, and to knit bones.

WHen as there ſhall chance any bones of your cattel to be broken, ye ſhall take of the herb called in *Latin*, *Aron*, in Engliſh, Cuckowſpit, ſtamp thereof with barly meal, and a little honey, and ſo plaiſter-wiſe lay it to. Another, take of the herb called in Latine *Symphytum*, in Engliſh, Comphry, bruiſe of the leaves and root, with a little honey, and lay it to plaiſter-wiſe. Another, take of Yarrow and ſtamp it with ſwines greaſe, and plaiſter-wiſe lay it to, which will knit not bones only, but ſinews alſo. Another, take the tender buds of the Aſh-tree, ſtamp them with ſhel-ſnails, or black-ſnails, and ſo lay it to, or take the powder made of the bark of an Aſh-tree, mingle & beat

beat it with the leaves of Comphry, and then lay it to. Another, Seeth the bark of an Elm-tree in running water, then bruiſe it, and lay it to. All theſe aforeſaid are good to comfort ſinews and for knitting of bones.

To breed Calves, and to geld them.

IF ye will breed Calves to make young bulls, take no calf that is calved within the prime, which is counted the five days after the change; for thoſe will not prove well, as ſome husbands ſay. Likewiſe any calf (or other) then calved is not good for to keep, but to eat, or ſell, and among a hundred calves two ſhall be ſufficient for to make bulls, as for all the reſt it ſhall be beſt to geld them ſoon after they are calved, or at two years of age, and then to lay upon the ſores the Aſhes of Vine twigs burnt, and mixt with litharge. And on the third day after, ye may melt of tar, and mingle of the ſaid Aſhes therewith, and anoint therewith for fear of ſwelling. Alſo the manner of gelding of calves *Mago* doth counſel and ſay, that calves would be gelded when they are young and tender, and not with any iron but with a cloven hazel ſtick, and ſo preſſed together, and then raze the end by little and little till it be conſumed. This he taketh to be the beſt way of gelding, when they are young and tender; for this kind of way is done without wound.

For when a calf is ſomewhat big, he would better tarry unto two years, than to geld him at one year, and to geld him is beſt in Autumn when the Moon is in decreaſing, and the ſign from the place, ye ſhall then caſt him,

and traveſs his feet together, and before ye touch him with iron, ye muſt take up his ſtones, then take two ſtraight laths, like rulers of wood, made like to a pair of barnacles or tongs. Then take up the ſtones with the nerves and ſtrings that the ſtones do hang by, then cloſe your tongs under betwixt his body and his ſtones, cloſe them hard together (leaving the ſtones on the outſide thereof) ſome Gelders make them of iron for the more ſtrength. Then ſlit the purſe firſt of one cod and put forth the ſtone thereat, and cut him off within hard by the ſaid tongs, and cloſe up the ſaid nerves: and ſo likewiſe take forth the other ſtone, and then ſome do ſear it for bleeding too much, and anoint it with freſh greaſe, and let him go, but ſee to cut them in ſuch ſort, that ye leave the ends of the ſtring joyning to the ſaid nerves, for thereby ye ſhall not loſe much of his blood, and ſhall not be at all ſeminate, nor yet very ſtout of his members, in leaving ſtill the forms of the male although the force of ingendring be taken away, the which he will not ſuddenly loſe by and by after he is gelded; for when a horſe or bull is gelded, they will (if ye ſuffer them) cover incontinently, and certainly ingender, but ye ſhall not ſuffer any ſo for to do, for fear leſt they die of the bloody flux: but after ye have thus dreſſed him, ye ſhall anoint him with freſh greaſe. Some do anoint after he is cut, with the aſhes of the tender vine branches, mixed with the ſcum of ſilver, then ye ſhall give them no drink for the ſpace of four days, but to eat of green herbs, and give him but little thereof; for ye ſhall nouriſh him as though he were ſick,

Horſe gelt or Bull.

in

in giving him the crops of trees and green herbs. The leaſt danger in gelding an old beaſt, is a boar, all other beaſts are more dangerous, being gelded when they are old.

Some do uſe a kind of gelding young calves, or foals, (as I have heard) under nine days: or as ſoon as the ſtones deſcend down into the cod, they will by and by take him, and knit ſoftly the purſe of the cod, betwixt the ſtones and his body with a ſhoomakers thread, and as the foal doth grow and increaſe, the ſtones will conſume and wear away, which kind of gelding (as I have learned) they do uſe in the North parts. A kind of gelding.

Ariſtotle ſaith, it is jeopardy in gelding all kind of cattel being old, except Carabe: and likewiſe it is beſt gelding in the increaſe of the Moon, for it will make them grow fair, larger and bigger than thoſe which are gelded in the wane of the Moon, ſo that ye geld or ſplay in a good ſign. Alſo in cutting or letting blood, theſe ſigns are counted moſt dangerous, if the Moon have power over them, as *Taurus*, *Leo*, *Gemini*, *Virgo*, and the latter part of *Libra*, and *Scorpio*, and alſo the two ſigns governed under *Saturn*, as *Capricorne* and *Aquarius*: the reſt are all good, as *Aries*, *Cancer*, *Sagittarius* and *Piſces*, ſo that the Moon be not in them.

Alſo ye ſhall note, that if the ſign be coming within a day of the cut place, it ſhall not then be ſo good to cut without a more danger, as when the ſign is once paſt the place. For a green wound being newly cut, the ſign coming nigh unto it, will cauſe it to bleed afreſh, being but a little moved, or elſe to grow and breed to ſome impoſt-

humation of blood or other humours, which hath been often ſeen among cattel, whereby they have dyed thereof, but to geld your calves when they are young, is counted beſt. As when they are of eight or ſix weeks old, for elſe (as ſome husbands ſay) they will not commonly prove ſo fair nor ſo good to wean. If any calf do ſwell after he is new gelded, ſome do uſe to burn one of his ſtones to powder and ſo beat it ſmall, and caſt it thereon, and ſome do mix it with neats-foot-oyl, and ſo anoint the ſore place therewith.

The Charge to Keeper and Governour of Cattel.

THe keeper and governour of cattel muſt always be diligent to foreſee that his cattel have meat in due ſeaſon, and that his ſtalls be cleanly kept; and that no Poultry, Hens, Ducks, or Hogs do uſe at any time the ſaid ſtalls: for the feathers of poultry are unwholeſome for cattel, and ſo alſo the dung breeds the murren in cattel, as ſome do judge, and the dung alſo of Hogs doth them no good, and likewiſe the lice of Hogs will make them unquiet and ſcabby. Alſo the keeper ought to rub them daily that labour, and to kemb them with a Card, which will make them the luſtier, and to waſh their feet with water whenas they labour not, will do well. He ſhall alſo know the force and age of an Ox in viſiting his mouth; for he will caſt his two formoſt teeth within ten months of his firſt year, and within ſix weeks after that he will caſt the two next teeth unto them, and about the end of three years he will change and caſt them all. And when they are grown all full up again, they will be then equal, white and long. But when the Ox

beginneth

beginneth to wax old, they will return and wax crooked and black, and likewiſe unequal. Alſo for Oxen to labour, the black Ox and the red Ox are beſt, and the brown or grizled Ox are next: the white Ox is worſt of all colours. An Ox will ſerve well to labour till he be ten years, not after ſo good; for he will afterwards wax dull, weak and feeble; wherefore then it were beſt to feed him and ſo ſell him. An Ox will live well fifteen or ſixteen years. Alſo wild Oxen are better to bear a burthen than to labour, for they are never ſo free nor ſo ſtrong to draw and labour, as the tame oxen are. Likewiſe it is not good to labour with any bull among your Oxen, for he will be ſtubborn and ſullen, and loves to be a maſter over the reſt, whereby he will but trouble them. Therefore it ſhall be always beſt to keep the bulls luſty and fat always to cover your kine, ſo ſhall ye ſtill have fair calves, and large withal: one good and luſty Bull is ſufficient for threeſcore kine.

The labouring Ox.

Bull to labour.

Alſo kine to be put to the Bull, the beſt and chiefeſt time is in May, *June* and *July*, then the kine ſhould be put to the Bull before they be put in any good paſture: for ſome do ſay a lean Cow will take and ſooner be with calf than a fat Cow. If a Cow with make deſire the bull, if ſhe be milked incontinent before, ſhe will not then take nor yet deſire the Bull; if ſhe have no Bull, and leeſe her make, ſhe will deſire the Bull about a month after again: thus ſome husbands have proved, and the bull the contrary: for he muſt be fat and luſty when he ſhall cover the kine, or elſe thoſe calves will be weak. A Cow will live well fifteen years, but after ſhe will wax fee-

Kine put to Bull to labour.

ble and weary. Alſo ye ſhall not let a Cow take the bull before ſhe be three years old, for when young kine go to bull, they do bring forth commonly ſmall and weak calves: therefore ſome husbands will never wean the firſt calf of a Cow. And alſo ye ſhall not put your kine unto the Bull before the third or fourth day of *June*, to the end that ſhe may (by the virtue in eating of herbs and graſs) be the more hot and luſty to take the Bull when ſhe ſhall be put unto him, wherefore ſome husbands (to make the Cow take the Bull the ſooner) do give her of the herb called Cow make; which groweth like a white gillyflower among corn. Then to keep her a little hungry and to give her thereof two hours before ſhe ſhall take the bull, and that will put her in more heat: and ye ſhall then rub her natural condite with nettels, which is alſo good if ſhe will refuſe the bull. Some husbands do counſel not to ſuffer your kine to be covered under four years, and likewiſe not after twelve years, becauſe the one is too young, and the other too old.

And alſo they ſay the beſt time to put the Bull with the kine is all the month of *July*: for then the kine will bring their calves in *Ver*, in the beginning and ſpring of herbs and graſs; ye need not conſtrain her then to take bull, for the abundance of herbs will provoke and put her in heat, ſo that ye ſhall not then conſtrain her. A Cow will go with calf ten months, if a Cow refuſe, or the Bull will not cover her, ye ſhall make them have an appetite as it is ſpoken of among horſes and Mares, and as it

is

is before rehearſed: and then ye ſhall diminiſh her paſture, to the end that the abundance of graſs do not make her barren, for a Cow being fat, will ſmally deſire the bull: and when ſhe hath taken, ye may judge by refuſing the bull: and alſo to know whether ye ſhall have a Cow calf or a bull calf, ye ſhall underſtand, if the bull deſcend from her on the right ſide of her, more than the left, is to judge a bull calf: and likewiſe the contrary if he deſcend on the left ſide. Or if the Cow in deſcending and lying down on the right ſide, is to judge ſhe hath a bull calf. And if ſhe lie down on the left ſide, is to judge a Cow calf. And when ye ſhall judge ſhe hath taken by refuſing the bull, this thing doth not always happen true, for although ſhe hath taken, yet many kine be not ſatisfied, or ſome bruit beaſts will have a voluptuous deſire above nature, as well as other creatures.

Alſo to nouriſh young kine and calves, in countries where there is great ſtore of paſture, they may nouriſh their calves all the year. But where there is ſmall ſtore of paſture, it will ſcant ſuffice them from two years to two years. And ye ſhall nouriſh your Calves of their dams for one years ſpace: but that year theſe kine muſt not be charged with any kind of labour. Alſo when a Cow hath calved, ſome husbands will after the calf hath ſuckt three weeks take away a teat, and milk it clean: the next week another teat, and ſo the third. Thus they will have milk plenty, and yet many kine will keep milk enough to ſerve for her calf. If a Cow paſs ten years, ſhe is not then ſo good to bring calves

as

as before. If a young Cow calve before three years, ye ſhall take away the calf, and milk her firſt three days together, becauſe ſhe will not then be charged with two much milk. Then milk her no more, but let the calf have all the reſt. If ye will dry up her milk, ye ſhall anoint her udder all over with tar. Kine deſire not ſo much to drink of the river water as of pond water, becauſe the water of the river is more cold than the pond water. Which river water being ſo cold will chill her within and make her in danger to caſt her calf, if God work not the contrary. Notwithſtanding among all great cattel, the Cow will lightly abide the moſt cold air. Wherefore they commonly let them lie without the doors all the winter in moſt places and countries.

The Government of Cattel, and the ordering of Kine with their Calves.

Stephanus ſaith; to order Cattel, and to nouriſh kine orderly and well, the husbandman muſt ſee himſelf, or elſe have ſome truſty or skilful man to look and often reſort unto his cattel, as Oxen or kine in the ſtall or without, and to feed or ſee that they have ſufficient meat and water daily at convenient times, mornings and evenings, and to ſee when any beaſt is ſickly, to help him with medicine; and to make their ſtalls for Cattel to lie in, to ſet it Eaſt and Weſt, with windows and doors towards the South, and cloſe towards the North; for that is very ſharp and cold in the winter for Cattel: and to ſtraw of beaten ſalt all over on the boords or ſtones under them,

them, becauſe (they ſay) it is a manifeſt thing to keep their bodies in health: and they doſtrow ſome ſand or gravel under their cattel, on the planks for ſliding, whereby they may ſtand the better without ſliding, and alſo to ſee them have litter at evenings after their labour.

And when ye ſhall put them forth in the Spring with your kine, ye ſhall ſeparate the young ſucking calves as ſoon as they have ſucked their damms, you ſhall put them into ſome ſeveral houſe or other place, where they ſhall remain all the day: and when ye will have them ſuck, ye ſhall let them go forth to their dams, and let them ſuck but evening and morning, and ſo ſhut them up again in the houſe; for by this order the calves will wax more fair, and alſo ſooner fat than rooming ſtill with their dams. Alſo when a Cow hath calved, if ſhe be not then well kept (although ſhe be a good nurſe) ſhe ſhall not be able to nouriſh well her calf: therefore they do uſe to give kine with calf of the green herb called Melilot: they ſtamp it with ſome honey, and lay it all night to ſoke in milk, and ſo give it her like a medicine: for that is counted marvellous good for a Cow with calf or other beaſt. Likewiſe again, they do ſtamp peaſe with wine, and ſo give it them. And let the Farmers wife as ſoon as your calves be taken up, put the milk apart, that butter and cheeſe may be made thereof without any waſte, and ſee to always that your cheeſe be well and cloſe gathered, in preſſing forth clean all the whey (for whey remaining in the curd, will make the cheeſe wax ſowr, and ale

will

will make it full of holes) and likewise that your pots be well ſcalded, and clean waſhed, with other your veſſels thereunto belonging: or elſe veſſels with cheeſe-fats and ſuch like will make your cheeſe wax dowre alſo. And alſo that your women ſervants touch no butter nor cheeſe having their months terms on them; for that is very unwholeſome. Moreover, when as ye ſhall ſee a labouring Ox that laboureth daily, bate no part of his fleſh, but remains ſtill fat and in good liking, that is no good ſign; for he is full of flegm.

Therefore ye ſhall every eighth day open his mouth, and waſh it with his own piſs, and thereby ye ſhall draw forth much flegm thereat, which otherwiſe he would ſtill ſwallow down. Which flegm oftimes will moleſt and grieve him to eat his meat; for the abundance of flegm doth cauſe him to have the Catarrhe or Rheum, which ye ſhall perceive when he is troubled therewith, by watering of his eyes; for they will ſeem very watry: and when they drop water, he will hang down his ears. Then ye ſhall take him and waſh his mouth with thime bruiſed in white wine, and thereupon rub his mouth with garlick and fine ſalt mixt together: ſo done, then waſh his mouth again, as before. Some do cleanſe the ſaid flegm with bay-leaves beaten with the bark of Pomegranates, and ſo mixt with Wine, waſh there with. Add other ſome do ſquirt Wine mixt with mayth into their noſtrils: but for the Rheum or Catarrhe, if his eyes do inflame, ye ſhall but let him blood on the vein under his tongue, and ſo ye ſhall remedy it.

To

To help a Cow of the whetherd.

TO help a Cow that is whetherd, that is, when ſhe hath new calved, and hath not caſt her cleaning, ſhe will die of it ſhortly after; to make her voyd and to caſt the ſame, ye ſhall take a good quantity of the juice of Mallows, and mix it with ale or wine and give it, which is good to repulſe the latter birth, after the Cow hath calved. Another, Take Mugwort, ſtamp and ſtrain it with ale, and ſo give it, which will both cleanſe the latter birth, and alſo bring forth the dead calf within her. Another, Take of *Ariſtolochia*, bruiſe it and mix it with myrrh and pepper, and then give it with white wine or ſtrong ale, which doth caſt forth the latter burthen. Another, ſtamp a good handful of Peniroyal, and ſtrain it with ale, and ſo give it, which will put forth the latter burthen. Another, bruiſe a good handful of Betony leaves, ſtrained with honeyed water, and then give it, which doth drive forth the ſecond birth. Alſo take of Siler mountain, ſtamp it, and then ſtrain it with wine, and ſo give it, which is good to cleanſe, and drive forth the latter burthen. Alſo they do uſe to give when a Cow is whetherd, of ſmoaked barly, which barley is but ſinged in the ſtraw, and ſo give it, and ſhe will eat thereof. Any one of theſe aforeſaid is good againſt the ſaid diſeaſe: if ye ſhall ſee knots in the mouth, then judge ſhe hath not cleaned of her birth: then muſt ye take them from her, or ſhe will die.

To help a beast prickt with a Thorn.

YE ſhall take a beetle fly called of ſome, a ſhumbard, which creepeth commonly on horſe-dung or other dung, ſlit his belly but kill him not and lay it to the cut place, where the thorn went in. If any thing will help, this will do it but ſomewhat painful a while. Another, take the black ſnail that beareth no ſhell, bruiſe it and lay it to. Another, ſhave the roots of red roſes, and put thereto of black ſope, and ſo lay it to. Another, take agrimony, rue, marigold, of each a like quantity, ſtamp them all together mixt with a little ſalt, and ſo lay it to. Another, take of the root of Barbery tree, bruiſe it and lay it to, which will draw forth every thorn or iron out of the bone.

How to viſit and overſee your cattel from time to time.

YE muſt often overſee and viſit your troups of Cattel againſt any infirmity that may daily hap, and to chuſe, and to take forth the old cattel from the young, ſo muſt ye likwiſe take your kine which are barren from the other, becauſe they will bear no more, and yet occupy the place of the bearing kine. Which barren kine ye muſt either fat them, or occupy them to the plough, for they may as well endure labour and travel as the young Ox, becauſe being barren, they are as light. They delight to be in ſundry places, in Winter nigh ſea, and in Summer to be in thick ſhady woods, and they love more the paſture on mountains, than on the plains, and alſo their hoofs will better indure in foreſt and graſs woods, or in places of clay, or mariſh grounds, than in hard and ſtony places.

Things good to purge Cattel.

THe powder of 10 or 15 leaves of laurel, or the green leaves thereof beaten and ſtrained with a pint of honied water mixt with a little ſalt, then ſtrained and given to the beaſt in the morning: this will purge ſomewhat ſtrong.

Alſo the leaves of the alder bruiſed and ſod in water, then ſtrained and ſo given, doth purge both choler and flegm downward: And alſo it doth cleanſe water out of the ſtomach. Alſo the berries of alder ſtampt and ſtrained with ale or beer doth the like. Or the inner rind which is green, taken and ſtampt with wine, and ſo let it ſtand cold all a night, then ſtrain it in the morning, and ſo give it warm. Or likewiſe the low alder called danewort, which will do the like, & in all points it will purge both choler and flegm, as well as the other alder: and (as ſome do judge) it is good to be given to cattel in the time of plague or murren among beaſts.

Likewiſe ye may take of ſpurge which giveth like milk, take a good handful thereof, ſtamp it and then ſtrain it with a pint more of water and vinegar in like portion, and ſo give it, this will purge both choler and flegm. Alſo 20 or 30 of the ſeeds thereof ſod in honied water mixt with a little ſalt, then bruiſe them and ſo give it, which will purge ſtronger.

Another: Ye may take a good handful of Centory, of the tops, leaves, and flowers, boyl it in a quart of ale or beer, till a quart be waſted, then ſtrain it, and give it warm: this ye may miniſter at all times (if the ſign do ſerve) and it will gently

gently purge both choler and flegm, but chiefly choler, and keep him in the houſe if it be cold, ſix hours after.

Another, Ye ſhall take a handful of the roots of *Polypodium* (which is the fern that groweth on the Oke) chop it ſmall, and then bruiſe it, and mix it with a quart of honied water, and ſo give it warm. In ſummer ye may take likewiſe a good handful of the branches, and uſe it as the other aforeſaid: this doth purge both choler and flegm, but chiefly flegm.

Another, ye ſhall take a good handful of the crops of broom being green, then bruiſe it, and put unto it a pint or more of honied water, or ſtrong ale, and let it reſt ſo all night; then on the morrow ſtrain it and give it warm. If ye will make it more ſtrong, ye may put it into two drams of the ſeed made into powder, and then it will work more ſtrong.

Another, take of Sene of *Alexandria*, with a peniworth of Anniſeeds, then boyl them in a quart or more of ale till a quarter thereof be waſted: then ſtrain it, and ſo give it warm: this doth purge very gently. Alſo *Sene Romana* that is here growing in many gardens (as at Lambeth houſe) take three drams of the ſeed made into powder, with the powder of Aniſeed, and then mix it with a pint of ſtrong ale, and ſo give it warm, and this will purge more ſtrong. Another, take ſix drams of the root of Flowerdeluce made into powder, and mix it with a pint or more of honied water, and ſo give it warm. The more proportion ye give of all theſe aforeſaid, the ſtronger they will be to work. Wherefore ye muſt uſe them with diſcretion,

cretion; and as ye ſhall ſee cauſe; for ye may as well give too much as too little: and the beſt is, when ye do give them any drink to purge, to keep them in winter warm after a day and a night, and ſo they ſhall do well, God willing. The beſt ſigns to give them drink in, is *Scorpio* and *Piſces*.

To make a ſtall or frame to give your cattel drink when ye ſhall ſee any cauſe.

Columella ſaith, it ſhall be neceſſary for good husbands to make a ſtall or frame to give your beaſts drink in when ye ſhall ſee need: which ye ſhall make like unto thoſe that the Farriers or Smiths do uſe for ſhooing of their unruly horſes. Which faſhion ye ſhall make thus: ye ſhall firſt pitch your four corner poſts faſt in the ground, and then plank it in the bottom: then ſhall ye plank the ſides with four ſtrong bars of a ſide, well and faſt made to the four corner poſts, which poſts muſt be at leaſt 7 foot high; then croſs thoſe bars on the outſides with three croſs bars, and let the entrance be four foot wide, ſo that the beaſt may eaſily enter in, and there ſet with ſix bars behind. So when the beaſt is in, he cannot retire nor return on neither ſide thereof, nor yet ſtir backward nor forward. Alſo ye muſt have two bars before, and a ſtrong croſs bar thereon, and as they tye their horſes with their halters, ſo muſt ye tye up their horns, that ye may give them drink more eaſily: thus having tyed his head faſt unto the bar within, his feet ſhall not then ſtrain without the ſtall, but reſt within on the planks.

And to order him that he ſhall not offend with his body, ye muſt bind his body down to the bars, to make him that he ſhall not ſtir any way to hurt himſelf, but ſhall be at commandment to receive the medicine: and this order ye may uſe for all your great cattel, and thereby keep them in health from time to time.

How to fat an Ox.

Stephanus ſaith, ye may fat an Ox ſoon with fetches, peaſe, boyled barly, or beans hucked and bruiſed: and ye may alſo fat an Ox well with hay, but not to give him as ye give unto a horſe: if ye give him in ſummer of the tender branches of trees, it will refreſh him: if ye give an Ox only acorns it will make him ſcabby, except the acorn be dried and mixed with bran and ſuch like. Alſo an Ox that ye intend to make fat, and ſo to bargain and ſell, ye may labour him in fair times once or twice a week in gentle grounds, and to labour him now and then a little for exerciſe, it will make him have a better ſtomach to his meat, and let him eat nothing but barly and hay, and ſometimes a little herbs, or vine branches, or other tender branches that he loveth, ſo ſhall it be in good order. Alſo to fat an Ox, ye ſhall give him ground beans, dried barly, or Elm-leaves, but ſpecially going in the Sun doth make him like well, and to waſh him twice or thrice a week with warm water: alſo coleworts to boyl with bran doth make them have ſoluble bellies, and it doth nouriſh as much as doth barly. Likewiſe chaffe mixed with ground beans, is good ſometimes. Your Oxen are leſs ſubject to diſeaſes than your horſes, yet to preſerve and keep them in health, our elders did uſe to purge them every

every quarter three days together, one with *Lapis* peaſe, another with the grain of *Cypres*, beaten in like quantity, ſteeped all one night before in a pint or a pint and a half of water, and ſo given. Others do give other things, according to the uſe of the Countrey.

Again, if any Ox do wax weak and feeble in labour, they do uſe to give them once a month of fetches beaten and ſteeped in water, and mixt with beaten bran: and to keep an Ox from being weary, they do uſe now and then to rub his horns with turpentine, mixt with oyl Olive. But ſee that ye touch no other part of his head, but his horns, for if ye ſo do, it will at length hurt his ſight. Alſo there will ſometimes a riſing come over the heart of an Ox, ſhewing thereby as though he would vomit; to help the ſame, ye ſhall rub and chaſe his mozel and mouth with bruiſed garlick, or elſe with beaten leeks, and then force him to ſwallow it down.

Againſt the Colick in Cattel.

YE ſhall give chiefly for the ſame unto your Ox of bruiſed garlick with wine, or bruiſed leeks mixt with a pint of wine, and alſo againſt the gurling or rumbling in the belly, and noiſe in his guts, when ye ſhall underſtand when he complaineth thereof: ye ſhall often ſee him lie down, and ſuddenly to riſe up again, becauſe he cannot for pain reſt long in a place: To help the ſame, ſome do uſe to put into his drink the oyl of Nuts. Others do give him of onions boyled in ſweet wine, & ſome do give of myrrh, with the powder of Bays ſteep'd in wine, and alſo they do prick his skin all about the clees of his feet, or to prick under his

ſail ſo long till it begin to bleed, and ſo he ſhall amend.

Times beſt to ſtop Laxes.

THe chiefeſt times to ſtop flux or laxe, is when the Moon, or ſign is in *Taurus*, *Virgo*, or *Capricorn*, then to give your beaſt drinks to ſtop it ſhall do beſt: but to purge by drinks, as before is mentioned, that is when the ſign is chiefly in *Scorpio* and *Piſces*. Alſo it is not good to purge or let blood (without great need) in the change of the Moon, neither when there is any evil aſpect of one planet unto another, nor in the ſigns of *Capricorn* and *Aquarius*; for they are the two houſes of *Saturn* and *Mars*. Thus if all theſe rules aforeſaid be obſerved and kept, things will work the better, and your cattel the better be preſerved.

The form and quality of a Bull.

FOraſmuch as I have ſomewhat ſpoken before of Oxen, I will here take opportunity to ſpeak ſomewhat of the Bull, and his form, which is, thoſe Bulls which ought to be praiſed, they ought to have long, and great members, and alſo to be gentle and of mean age, the black and the red Bulls are the beſt. The reſt ye muſt conſider to have all things in him as in an Ox, for there is no difference betwixt a good Bull and a good Ox, ſave that the Bull ought to have a quicker look, and his horns to be more ſhort; likewiſe his neck more fleſhy, inſomuch as it is the greateſt part of his body, and the ſtrongeſt, to the proportion of the reſt; his belly long, ſlender and ſtraight, whereby he may the more eaſily cover the Kine. Thus much for the Bull, and his proportion.

The form and quality of a fair Cow.

Olmello ſaith, a Cow of eſtimation ought to be large and long bodied, and alſo to be gentle, having a large and deep belly, a broad forehead, and black open eyes, with fair and black poliſhed horns; her ears rough and hairy, her jaws well ſhut, the fan of her tail great, the claws and horns of her feet ſmall, her leggs ſhort and thick, her breaſt deep, all the reſt like unto the male, and ſpecially to be young: for when a Cow ſhall paſs ten years, ſhe may not ſo well bear calves.

Alſo *Stephanus* ſaith, the Farmer having good underſtanding ſhall always eſteem the Cow of a mean ſtature, and being but four or five years old: the brown colour mixt with white ſpots, is good with the red and the black, & to have a large deep belly, broad forehead, black eyes, and great clean horns and black, her ears rough, her jaws narrow ſet, her muzel great, her hair ſomewhat crumpled, her hoofs little and ſmally cloven, her legs ſhort, her thighs thick and round, her udder large and deep, having but four teats, her neck long and thick, her breaſt large and deep hanging, her feet broad and thick. Theſe are the chiefeſt points belonging to a fair Cow.

How to keep a Cow that is great bellied with Calf.

Stephanus ſaith, ye muſt keep your kine with calf from dangers from the tenth month; for when ſhe waxeth great bellied, and alſo in winter if ſhe be then with calf, ye ſhall nouriſh her in the ſtall from the eighth month, becauſe of extreme cold, and then to give her of good

meat, it shall do well: but in summer ye shall give her the branches or tender brouse of trees, such as ye can get, and use her not after two months to fast; but let her feed in mornings in the fields and so milk her, and give her also in the evening fresh forrage, when she cometh to the house. And likewise in the morning before she goeth to the field. And when she hath calved, ye shall keep back the calf when she goeth to the field, and so use her still as ye shall see cause.

To geld Calves. And when to geld, as aforesaid is mentioned, some do use to geld when the calves are young, and some let them run a year or more before they geld, which is counted more dangerous; therefore as most do use, to geld under the dam is best: then after gelding, ye must keep them well in good pastures, that they may be the readier and stronger to labour at three years.

Kine to labour. They do use also to labour their barren kine after nine years, when as they bring no more calves. Therefore they are put unto the use of drawing in the yoke as Oxen are.

Gelt of Calves. Also if the calves be not gelded within one year, they will not be great: if there grow an imposthume after gelding, burn his stones to ashes, and cast that powder thereon and it will help.

How to buy lean Kine, or Cattel.

Fitzherbert saith, if a man buy lean Kine or Oxen to feed, ye must see they be young, for the younger they be, the sooner they will feed: and look well that their hair stare not, but that they do use to lick themselves: and see also they be whole mouthed, in wanting none of their teeth.

For

For although he have got the gout, and be broken both of tail and pizel, yet will he feed: but an Ox having the gout will not be driven fat: ye ſhall chooſe him with a broad rib, and a thick hide, and not to be looſe skinned, nor yet ſtick hard to the ribs or ſides, for then they will not feed ſo well. And thoſe husbands that do mean to thrive, muſt have both kine and Oxen, horſes, Mares, and young cattel, and to rear every year ſome calves and foles, or elſe he ſhall be conſtrained to buy. If ye buy Oxen for the plough, ſee they be young and not gouty, nor yet broken hair of tail or pizel. Again, if ye buy Kine to the pail, ye muſt ſee they be young, and having ſuch properties as before are mentioned, alſo gentle to milk, and likewiſe to nouriſh up their calves.

How to buy fat or lean cattel.

ALſo in buying either Oxen or kine to fat, ye ſhall firſt handle them, and ſee if they be ſoft on the crop behind the ſhoulder, and alſo upon the hindermoſt rib, and upon the huckle bone, and on the nath by his tail, and to ſee likewiſe if your Ox have a great cod: and a Cow to have a big navel; for that is a good ſign ſhe ſhould be well tallowed: ye muſt take heed alſo where ye buy any lean cattel or fat, and of whom, and where they be bred: for if ye buy from a better ground than ye have your ſelf, thoſe cattel will not ſo well like with you: ye ſhall alſo look if there be no manner of ſickneſs among thoſe cattel in the quarter or Pariſh where ye intend to buy. For if there be either murren or long ſaugh, or other infected diſeaſe, it is great jeopardy buying any

beast coming from thence: For one beast will soon take sickness of another, which sickness will perhaps continue ten or twelve years, or more, ere it will appear on him. If any beast chance to be sick, ye shall avoid him soon from the rest of his company. These and such like rules the Buyer ought alwayes to have respect unto, and take heed thereof.

Against the Murren or Plague among Cattel.

AS for the murren or plague among cattel, there be means enough (saith he) that can help the same, being taken betimes. Which disease cometh of an infection of the blood, and it appeareth commonly first in the head; for then his head will swell, and his eyes wax great, and they will run of water. And when he doth once froth at the mouth he is then past remedy, and shortly after he will die, and yet when they are thus sick they will eat. The remedies are: ye shall flea the beast that is so dead, and bury him in a deep pit, and cover him well with earth, that no dogs can come to the carrion: for so many beasts as do smell thereof are like to be infected with the same disease, and forthwith ye shall have the skin straight to the Tanner, carry it not home, for fear of more peril may fall thereof. There is a common use, and done of great charity, which is, they will put the beasts skin on a pole, and then set it in a hedge fast bound to a stake by the high-way side, that every man riding by may perceive thereby where the sickness of cattel is, and also in what Town-ship:

and

and they hold an opinion it will thereby ceaſe the rather, which I do ſcarcely believe. But a beaſt having the murren, being flay'd it will appear between the fleſh and the skin; for it will be as though it were full of frothy bubles like bliſters, ſome blackiſh, ſome blue, and ſome yellow, which will commonly be in a fat beaſt an inch thick and more deep in the fleſh.

There have been ſome beaſts that have died of the murren (as I have been credibly told) he that flay'd him died ſoon after, and he that went with it to the Tanner and the horſe that carried it and the Tanner that tann'd it, all theſe died ſoon thereupon, which was thought was by the infection of the ſtinking skin, and being true, it was a marvellous infection. Wherefore it is thought good of ſome to bury them whole, for fear of a further inconvenience: this is thought good of ſome, to take a ſmall cord and bind it hard about his neck: then on the farther ſide ye ſhall feel a great vein, and with a lancet ye ſhall ſtrike thereon, and let him bleed a pint or more, and ſo likewiſe on the other ſide of his neck. Then take away the cord and it will ſuddenly ſtaunch, but if the ſign be there, he is in more danger of bleeding ſtill. If he ſo do, ye ſhall clap to bruiſed nettles and ſalt, or wild mallow bruiſed and laid to: and ſome therefore do give them drinks. Thus muſt you ſerve all your cattel that are infected, or being together in one paſture: ſo doing, ye ſhall avoid the greater danger in this diſeaſe. For the murren, it is taken by venomed graſs, by company, and poyſoned water, and by hunger.

The

The Rearing of Calves for increaſe.

IT ſhall be good for husbandmen to rear yearly ſo many calves as they can conveniently keep tomaintain their ſtock, and chiefly thoſe calves that do fall between *Candlemaſs* and *May*, for in that ſeaſon their milk may beſt be ſpared, and by that time there will be ſufficient graſs to wean them, and by winter following they will be ſtrong enough to ſave themſelves among other cattel, having now and then ſome ſmall helps, and alſo the Dams by *June* ſhall be the readier again to take the Bull, and to bring other calves in the time aforeſaid: and if a Cow tarry till after *May* ere ſhe calve, the calf will be too weak in the winter following, and the dam will not be ſo ready to take Bull again, but thereby oftimes go barren. Alſo to rear a calf after *Michaelmas*, and to keep the dam at hard meat, as they do in ſome countries, it would be too coſtly all the Winter, and a Cow abroad will give more milk with a little graſs, than with fodder lying in the cloſe houſe, or fed with hay and ſtraw remaining in the ſtall: for the dry and hard meat doth diminiſh more milk a great deal than graſs. As for thoſe husbands that have but ſmall paſture or none at all, they muſt do as they may: and in my mind it were far better for them to ſell their calves than to rear them, whereby they may ſave the milk to more profit for the keeping of his houſe, and the Cow will rather go to the Bull again.

Alſo if the husband do go with an Ox plough, it ſhall then be meet to rear two Ox calves and two Cow calves yearly, to hold up his ſtock, if he can ſo do, and it will be the more profit: alſo

it

it is better to wean calves at graſs than at hard meat, if they were at graſs before: and thoſe that can have ſeveral paſtures for their Kine and calves ſhall do well, and rear with leſs coſt than others. The weaning calves with hay and water will make them have great bellies, becauſe they ſtir not ſo well therewith as with graſs, and they will the rather rot when they come to graſs. And again in winter they would be put in houſes rather than remain abroad, and to give them hay but on nights, and to paſture them in the day time. And thus being uſed, they ſhall be much better to handle when they ſhall be Kine or Oxen to ſerve to any other purpoſe.

The loſs of Calf, Lamb, or Foal, which is the leaſt loſs.

WE ſhall underſtand the leaſt hurt for the husbandman is his Cow to caſt her calf, then his Ewe to caſt her lamb, or Mare her colt, becauſe the calf will ſuck ſo much milk as he is worth, before he ſhall be able to be killed. And of the Ewes milk there cometh no profit but the lamb, yet in ſome countries they wean their lambs, and milk their Ews, which is a hinderance for them to take the Ram in due ſeaſon. But thereby ofttimes go many Ewes barren, becauſe they are brought ſo low with milking. Alſo if the mare caſt her foal, that is thrice ſo great a loſs as the other two, if that foal come of a good breed, which is a moſt neceſſary thing for every man to provide for himſelf, and as much charge will a bad mare coſt in keeping as a good mare, and with good keeping the foal will be in ſhort time ready

to

to ſell for ſo much money as the lamb and calf is worth.

What Cattel are moſt meet to go in one Paſture together.

YE ſhall underſtand, it is not ſo good nor ſo profitable to have cattel all of one ſort in a paſture together, as to have all Oxen or all horſes in a paſture together, nor yet ſheep alone, except they paſture on high grounds; for they will not feed even, but over run, and leave many tufts of graſs here and there untouched in divers places of the paſture, except it be greatly laid with cattel. Therefore ye ſhall perceive that horſes will agree well with other cattel in one paſture together; for there is ſome graſs that horſes will eat, and beaſts will not, and lightly a horſe will covet to feed after other cattel. Alſo a horſe loveth to feed on low grounds, as plaſhes, and hollow places. But horſes and ſheep will not ſo well agree together, except it be for the ſheep to feed on the upper gounds; for a ſheep will feed on a bare paſture, and eat the ſweeteſt graſs and ſo will a horſe likewiſe, but he muſt have it longer. Yet (as ſome do ſay) a horſe will eat as nigh the ground as the ſheep; but he cannot therewith fill his belly ſo ſoon. To one hundred of cattel in a Paſture, ye may have twenty horſes, if it be a low ground. But if there be plenty of graſs, then ye may put therein a hundred ſheep more: and ſo likewiſe to the rate of the goodneſs of the paſture, more or leſs in cattel; and after this order, you may eat your paſtures even with cattel, and leave but few tufts of graſs uneaten. Alſo if it be a high ground, ye may

then

then put in more ſheep and leſs of other cattel. For many Kine and draught Oxen will eat a ground much barer than the fateing Oxen or Kine. And ye may alſo give a milch Cow, as well too much meat as too little; for too much meat will make her ſoon fat, and then ſhe will the rather take the Bull: and ſhe being fat will give leſſer milk than a lean Cow: for the fatneſs ſtoppeth the pores of the veins which ſhould convey the milk to the udder: Wherefore a mean paſture is always beſt, to keep your milch kine in, and to have them in a good mean eſtate, neither too fat nor too lean. Alſo if a Cow be fat when ſhe ſhall calve, ſhe is in more danger than being lean, and the calf (ſhe being fat) ſhall be the leſs of ſtature. As for your draught Oxen, ye cannot give them too much meat, except it be the latter graſs of a low mowed meadow. For that will cauſe them to have the gyrie, and then he may not ſo well away with labour. Likewiſe, if there be very much graſs in a cloſe, the cattel will feed the worſe thereof; for better is a good ſweet bit from the earth than a large and deep graſs. For whereas it is ſo long, the beaſts will bite off the tops thereof, and no more; for that is the ſweeteſt. And the other graſs ſhall remain ſtill on the ground and ſo rot; for no beaſt will eat thereof, but horſes only in winter. For they will feed on foggy graſs and ſuch like. Alſo ye ſhall underſtand that horſes and Cattel may not well be foddered in Winter all together, but put apart; for the beaſts with their horns will gore both horſes and ſheep. Wherefore it is

the

the more danger ſo to feed them together: it is beſt therefore to make ſtanding racks and cratches, and to caſt their meat therein. Which ſtaves ought to be ſet ſomewhat nigh together, for pulling and ſpoyling their fodder too much at once under their feet. It were rather better to change their places every day where ye feed them, which ſhould make them to gather up more clean, and not for to trample ſo much under their feet. Thus much as concerning the paſturing of cattel together in paſtures, as alſo the foddering of them together in winter.

A very good order for fatting of Oxen in the ſtall.

WHenſoever you intend to fat Oxen in the Stall being in Summer or Winter, to ſet them up: If ye take them from graſs in Summer, they will hardly fall to eating of hay, of a good while after, but when ye then take them up, keep them ſo without meat and water one day and a night, and ſo they will by extreme hunger forget the graſs the rather, and then at the firſt give them a little hay at once, whereby they may eat it up clean, and thereby wax ſtill hungry. Ye muſt alſo take them up into a ſtall on a dry day; for if ye ſtall them wet, they will have (as ſome Graſiers ſay) Warnel worms on their backs, which will commonly come unto them by famine and poverty, and will hurt the skin, and alſo it will make him be lowſie. Ye ſhall therefore uſe to kemb them with a wool-card or horſe-kemb as ſome do, for that doth make them

them luſtier. But indeed it is good for the labouring Oxen ſo to be uſed, but not for the fatting Ox, as ſome judge: nor yet ſhall you let them go forth of the ſtall at any time, not ſo much as to drink: For then they will deſire the more to be abroad, and the licking of them will hinder (as they ſay) their fatting. But ye ſhall ſo provide that they may have water brought them in cowles, or elſe to come through their ſtalls as ſome do uſe: Which is to ſet a wooden trough along through their ſtalls, and with a pipe of lead, and a cock at the end thereof, coming from a conduit or ciſtern, and thereby fill the ſaid trough twice a day with freſh water, morning and evening, and at every time to cleanſe the trough of all the old water, and ſo to give them freſh; for after they have once drank their fills of the freſh water, they will lightly have no more thereof, for they will blow thereon, and after loath to drink any more thereof, untill they have freſh. For an Ox or a Cow is a beaſt that doth love to feed ſweet and cleanly. Alſo you ſhall lay your troughs ſomewhat a ſlope, ſo that the water may run all forth at the end thereof, in taking forth a pin to let out the ſaid water: and then waſh the trough clean, and ſo give them freſh. Thus you may uſe them daily morning and evening, ſo long as ye fat them.

And firſt in the morning ye ſhall take away all their old hay, and ſo cleanſe their water trough, and then give them freſh water, and then a little freſh hay again, and ſo at noon, and likewiſe at night: and thus to uſe them to be fed from time to time.

time. Alſo it ſhall be beſt to place and ſet their trough on the further ſide their crib, nigh unto the wall, and to ſet it two foot high and more, and their racks likewiſe would ſtand of a good height, as of four foot or more, and to be made almoſt as broad beneath as above, for fear of tangling their horns therein, and the rack-ſtaves ſet not paſſing four inches aſunder: yet ſome do uſe to feed them on the ground with a rack, but that is thought to be more duſty and a more waſtful of hay. They do alſo give them ſometimes for change, of wheat or barly chaffe, with the gurgine thereof; for that after it (they ſay) will make them to drink well. But the hay is only the chiefeſt fodder, and will make the hardeſt fleſh.

Likewiſe their ſtandards and poſts to faſten them by, would be made round and ſmooth, of the bigneſs of ſixteen inches about, and ſeven foot long, and ſet four foot wide one poſt from another. Ye muſt ſee likewiſe they be ſet faſt and ſtrong, both above and beneath: and ye ſhall alſo handle your Oxen in the ſtall, all of the one ſide of your ſtandards or poſts, for fear of their horns, the one Ox to hurt the other, and ye ſhall faſten them unto the poſts with a bow-withe, made ſhackle-wiſe, ſliding above and beneath his neck on the ſtandard, ſo that the one ſide of the neck ſhall be always cloſe unto the ſaid ſtandard or poſt. By which order of tying ſo, they ſhall not at any time bow their heads ſo well to lick them. For licking them (as is ſaid) it doth hinder their feeding in the fatting. And alſo if ye tye them as plough Oxen be, with a ſole and a withe

withe, which is made like a yoke-bow, which would be too long a tye from the ſtandard, and they will then both lick themſelves, and ſtrike each other with their horns: therefore the other way of hardling and tying is beſt. Some make a light cradle of wood, and put it about their necks, which will keep their heads from turning back to lick themſelves in any part of their bodys, but it is not ſo eaſie to lie down. Others do all to ſmear them with their own dung, and then caſt aſhes thereon, which will ſave them from licking. And alſo for the cleanſing and farming of them, they uſe morning and evening to ſhovel down their dung, and to ſee from time to time that they be clean kept, for that is a furtherance to their fatting and liking. And as for the littering of them, they do not litter at all, but let them lie on fair dry planks, and in their own dung. Yet ſome are of this opinion, that to litter them ſomewhat under the forepart of their bodys, ſhall not be hurtful to them: and further, their keeper muſt from time to time look unto them, and mark if they do eat and drink as they ſhould do; for ſometimes there will grow diſeaſes amongſt them in their mouths, as the Barbs, and ſuch like, which will much hinder their feeding, and ſo pair, if they be not looked unto in time, and have help.

Some do uſe alſo to make holes behind them, and ſet therein earthen pots even to the ground, to keep their piſs in, and ſo cover them with ſmall boards or planks, with which piſs they do uſe to waſh the bodies of thoſe Appletrees

which are given to be worm-eaten, or canker eaten, for they ſay that will ſave them. They alſo uſe to caſt the ſaid piſs among their roots in the garden, for that will alſo kill or cauſe the worms to void, and ſave the roots from being eaten. Thus much for the ordering and fatting of the Oxen in the ſtall.

You ſhall take roots of great Sedge, which Sedge beareth long leaves with white ſtreaks therein, much like to a white and green lace, and grows in ſome gardens like to a quich graſs, and the roots are much like to a quich graſs, but they are greater than they, and will run in the ground like the quich called *Garum* in Latine, and it is thought to be a kind thereof. Take a handful of the ſaid roots, bruiſe them, and boil them in a quart of Ale, then ſtrain it, ſo give it luke-warm three or four mornings, and they ſhall amend. But let them not eat nor drink the ſpace of two or three hours after.

The nature of the Shrove mouſe.

THe Shrove mouſe is an ill beaſt, and doth trouble and hurt mens cattel in many places; for her teeth are venomous, for where ſhe biteth any beaſt, it will ſoon rankle and ſwell, that if they have not ſome help, they will die thereof. The remedies are, thoſe medicines which are uſed againſt venoming of other cattel be alſo good for this.

There is alſo a common ſaying among husbandmen that if any beaſt be mouſe crope, that is, when ſhe runneth over the back of any beaſt, he ſhall ſuddenly wax lame, and commonly in the

the hinder parts, ſo that he ſhall not be able to riſe nor go, nor draw his legs after him. Wherein I have heard no remedy, but theſe: One is, you ſhall have him to a briar growing at both the ends, and draw the beaſt under it through, and ſo he will recover: ſome do beat him with the ſaid briar. Alſo among husbandmen this is counted moſt chief and often approved, that is to ſay, Ye ſhall often toſs and turn the lame beaſt and turn him over and over, and now on the one ſide, and then on the other, every way up and down, which (as they ſay) is a preſent help.

Another, Some do teach to bore a hole in any tree, Elm or other, and put therein a live ſhrove-mouſe, and pin it cloſe and let her die therein: Then when any beaſt is mouſe-crope, you ſhall beat the beaſt with a twig of the ſame tree, and ſo he ſhall recover again. Another: If your beaſt be bitten with the ſaid mouſe, it will ſwell and inflame, and then they do help it by pricking the place with a bodkin or awl of latten, and then to chaſe thereon ſope and vinegar mixed together, and that will help it. Another, Some do take a ſhrove mouſe a-live, and put her into a glaſs of ſallet oyl and therein let her die, and when any beaſt is bitten with her, then anoint the bitten place with the ſaid oyl and ſo he will amend; but touch no other place with the oyl.

To help the Tetter on Cattel.

THe Tetter is an unſeemly ſcurvineſs or ſcab growing on the skin or outward part of a beaſt. Some are broad, and ſome will grow long and hang like a cluſter of grapes, or like a wen with kernels and knobs ſomewhat hard. It is ſuppoſed they do increaſe by wet and poverty, and ſome think it doth increaſe of ſome venomed humour or by ſome prick or bruiſe, or ſuch like. It is not grievous to the beaſt but unſeemly. The remedies are, they help the running or broad Tetter, by ſearing it round about with a hot iron and then lay Tar thereon: Some do lay Tar only thereon. And for the long Tetter, that hangeth down like a cluſter of grapes, or bunch, they do ſear it off with a hot iron, and then lay Tarr thereon, and ſo it will go away. Alſo they ſay that when the beaſt doth wax fat and luſty by graſs, it will ſo wear away by little and little again; for they have it commonly in winter, and not in Summer.

Another for the ſame.

YE ſhall mix Orpiment with Tar, and put thereto of gray ſope, all alike quantity, and heat it, and then anoint therewith ſo often as ye ſhall ſee cauſe, and this will heal it. If the Tetters hang long, ſome do knit them about with hair, and by ſuch means they will conſume and fall away.

Againſt faintneſs in a labouring Ox.

THoſe Oxen that are labouring all the winter at plough, toward the Spring they will wax faint and poor, and full of lice, and with ſmall labour

labour they will lie down: Therefore to keep them ſtill in good plight and luſty, ye ſhall give them before their watering to every Ox a good handful of barley in the ſtraw, and then after let them drink: which will always keep them luſty and ſtrong. And alſo kemb your Oxen with a horſe-kemb or card, it will delight them the more being fat oxen. Yet ſome will ſay a fatting Ox muſt not be touched or rubbed on the back.

For a Cow lacking milk, having new calved.

WHen ye have a Cow that hath newly calved, and lacking milk through poverty, to cauſe her milk to increaſe, you ſhall boil of Anniſeeds in good ale or wine, then ſtrain it, and give it milk warm. Another: Take a handful of the leaves of the hedg-vine called Briony, then boil it in ale or wine, and ſtrain it, and ſo give it her. Another: Alſo the leaves of coleworts boiled in water or to give her them raw, will do the like, and it is alſo good againſt the weathering of a Cow. Another: You ſhall give her of ſod barly and fennel-ſeed ſod together, and let her eat the ſame, or green fennel chopt and mixed with ſod barly, and ſo given. Alſo the herb *Nigilromana*, ſtamped and ſtrained with ale or wine, and ſo given three or four mornings. All theſe are very good approved to increaſe milk in a Cow.

To help the love.

THe love is a diſeaſe which breedeth in the claws of a beaſt, and cometh (as ſome husbands ſay) by treading in the ordure and dung of Chriſtned folks, which burneth them ſo betwixt their claws, that it will make them to

halt. The cure for this diſeaſe is: You ſhall take a piece of twiſted ropes end, and rub and chaſe him betwixt the claws therewith, ſo that you make it to bleed well: When you have ſo done, take a reaſonable quantity of good Tar, and mix therewith a convenient quantity of good freſh greaſe, and anoint the ſore place therewith twice or thrice, and it will ſoon be whole again. This hath been often proved.

Againſt goring of a beaſt.

IF any beaſt be gored, ye ſhall take rozen, freſh greaſe, and wax, each alike, then boil them all together in a pot of earth and then keep it: and when as you ſhall have any need to uſe thereof, make a tent of linnen or flax well anointed with the ſaid ointment, and ſo put it down to the bottom of the wound, and ſo uſe the ſame, and it will ſoon heal him: or pour into the wound boiling butter.

For the neck of an Oxe that is ſwoln.

TO heal the neck of an Ox that is ſwoln with yoke or otherwiſe, you ſhall take tallow, and melt it in a pot, and as hot as he may ſuffer, pour it upon the ſwoln place: uſe this once a day, and it will heal him in ſhort ſpace without other thing.

For a ſprain or ſtroke.

AGainſt a ſprain or ſtroke, you ſhall take of butter, black ſope, and hemlock herb, with a quantity of ſalt, then boil them all together, and all to bath the ſprain or ſtroke therewith as hot as he may well ſuffer and it will help. If it be in the legs, ye ſhall put unto the things aforeſaid the grounds of beer and ale, and waſh it there-

therewith: and then wrap it about with a hair rope dipt in chamberly, and he ſhall do well.

To help the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt out of joint.

IF the ſhoulder-bone of any beaſt be out of joint, you ſhall well perceive it, by feeling it lie down and inward toward his body, ſo that you may eaſily put your two fingers betwixt theſe two bones, and alſo he will ſtill trip upon the ſame foot. To help the ſame, you ſhall firſt caſt him, and bind his other three legs together, then make one to draw forth that leg ſtraight, then put one of your hands on the point of his ſhoulder where the bone went out, and put your other hand on the inſide near his body, and thruſt up the bone that is fallen out, into his right place again, juſt to the other bone: If you ſhall ſee then it be not come home juſt and cloſe, you muſt thruſt up your fiſt betwixt the ſaid ſhoulder and his body, and put it up more cloſe, or elſe with ſome truncheon of wood, and therewith put it up more cloſe. Then being right, and put up ſtraight and cloſe together, you ſhall make two wooden pricks of one length, and make two holes croſs under the skin, juſt over the midſt of the ſaid joint an inch and an half aſunder from both ſides of the ſaid joint, then put your two pricks croſs there under the skin. Then take of whip-cord or ſtrong packcord, and wrap it under the ſaid ends of your pricks round, and therewith draw up the skin on a lump together: ſo done, faſten your thread, and let it ſo remain till it fall away of it ſelf, and he ſhall do well again: and if it be an Ox, you may labour him again within

two days after. And if that the flies be then buſie, you may anoint the place with ſome Tar.

For the neck being out of joint.

IF the neck of any beaſt be out of joint, he will ſtill hold and bow his head on the contrary ſide that the bone is out. To help the ſame, firſt you ſhall feel the bone if you can that is out: ſo done, then you ſhall make one to hold ſtraight his head with a halter and let another ſet his hand on the place where the bone went out, and then do you on the other ſide thruſt in the joint that is out, into his place again. And ſo let the beaſts head be tyed unto a ſurſingle, to bend on the ſame ſide that the bone went out, and ſo let his head be kept for the ſpace of nine days, until the fleſh have grown, and is faſt ſettled upon the joint again.

For another joint of a beaſt that is out.

WHenas any other joint of a beaſt is out, firſt you ſhall ſearch and feel for the bone that is out: That done, mark on what ſide he is or went out: ſo done, let one pluck and hold out that limb ſtraight; then ſet one of your hands on the place or bone where it went out, and with your other hand, thruſt in the bone that is out, the ſame way he went out, and ſo keep it ſtill nine days after, and he ſhall do well.

For any bone that is broken, or limb out of joint.

TO help any bone of a beaſt that is broken, ye muſt caſt and bind his legs, and then feel ſoftly how the bones do lie, then ſhall ye cauſe that limb to be holden out ſtraight, and with your two hands ye ſhall ſtroke ſoftly up and down, and then ſoftly put each bone into his right

right place again. Then in holding the limb ſtraight, ſeek if all the ſaid bones be well bolſtred round about and then ſplinted thereon and well lapped, and ſo to remain for the ſpace of nine days, and give him to drink of Comphry herb ſtamped with milk or ale; for that will help to knit the bones the ſooner. The bark of Aſh beaten with wine, and ſo plaiſtered, will cloſe and knit together. Alſo the Elms inner bark laid in running water, and ſo bath the place therewith, doth knit the broken bones.

Alſo *Pliny* ſaith, the roots of Rocket boyled in water, and plaiſtered to, will draw and knit broken bones. And *Dioſcorides* ſaith, wild Betony newly ſtamped and plaiſtered to, will likewiſe draw and knit broken bones. Thus much for a beaſts ſhoulder out of joint, and for the ſetting of broken bones. Alſo hazel tails, and the ſeeds of red docks, made into powder, and given to drink, will knit broken bones.

Againſt ſwelling in a beaſt in any outward part.

TAke a good quantity of the juice of Clivers, and put thereunto the grounds of ale or beer and a quantity of freſh greaſe or Neats foot oyl, then boil them together. For a horſe, take tallow inſtead of greaſe: for Ox or Cow take greaſe, and if you put thereunto of an Ox gall, it will be the better, and being warm bind it to the place.

To know if a beaſt be ſound or not.

YOu ſhall go to your beaſts in the morning, which are in the houſe, before they have meat or drink, and behold the tops of their noſe; if there be ſtanding pearls like drops of dew water,

he

he is then ſound of body, but if he be dry on the top of his noſe, that beaſt is not then in health.

Againſt the rotting of a beaſt by drinking ill water or often for lack of water.

IF any beaſt be rotten of his body, you ſhall ſlit the skin in the upper part of his dewlap, two fingers ſtraight downward, then open the ſides a finger breadth and a finger length ſtraight down. Then take nine green leaves of Mugwort, and bind them with a thread together, and put it down into the wound, and let another thread hang down without, that you may thereby draw it up and down the wound, every two or three days once or twice. Uſe this the ſpace of fifteen or ſixteen days, and within a while you ſhall ſee it ſwell, and at length it will putrifie and ſtink, run and rot away, skin and all. Some will ſwell before they run of matter, which in avoiding ſo much corruption, cleanſeth the beaſt, and maketh him whole again: and give him the juice of Saxifrage in drink.

For a beaſt that hath the Haw.

ANy beaſt that hath an haw in his eye, you ſhall ſoon perceive it by holding his head aſide, and winking with his eye, for it will run of water. The cure is, ye muſt hold him faſt by the head, and with a ſtrong double thread put therewith a needle in the midſt of the upper eye lid, and tye it unto his horn, then take your needle again with a long thread, and put it through the griſtle of the haw, and with a ſharp knife cut the skin finely round, and ſo pluck out the haw; then lay a fine linnen cloth about the top of your fore finger, and put your finger round about his eye within, and

and take out the blood, then wash it with beer or ale, and cast in a good deal of salt, and wash it then again, and stroke it down with your hand, and so let him go, and he will amend again.

A drink for Cattel.

WHensoever you shall see a beast not like of his body, and dry in the morning on his nose, it should seem he is not in health; therefore when ye house them, or pasture them, ye shall to help them give them a drink as followeth. Take of long pepper, anniseeds, cumminseed, licoras, bay-berries, of each a quantity; then beat them into fine powder, and boil them in strong ale, and put thereunto butter, to make it more soluble, or the herb *Mercury*, and some treacle, and being milk warm, give unto each beast the quantity of a wine pint, and they shall amend. Ye may boil with your ale other herbs both to comfort and purge, as ye shall see cause in any beast, as before is rehearsed in purging of cattel.

Teeth of a beast to fasten.

FIrst you shall prick his gums beneath on both sides, within and without, and the gums above with the point of a knife; then take a whetstone or rough pible or flat stone, and rub the gums therewith, and make them bleed: so done, chafe them well with salt, and so they will fasten again; or rub them with sage and salt.

For the Garget under the ear.

THe swelling or garget in a beast cometh commonly with cold in winter, or by eating evil meat, which will breed a garget under their jaws or cheeks. The remedy: You shall take

take blue hard clay, and boyl ſo much as a bowl in chamberly till it be conſumed and molten; then all ſcalding hot, bath the ſwoln place therewith, and alway ſtroke it downward: uſe this three or four times a day till it aſſwage, and it will help it.

Or take blue clay with a pint or more of milk, of barrow hogs greaſe, then boyl them together till all the clay be conſumed; then as hot as you may, ſcald the garget or ſore therewith: uſe this twice or thrice, and it will help. Often proved.

Leanneſs of Kine, or other, to help.

WHenas you ſhall ſee any beaſt not like, but ſeem lean, you ſhall make a drink and give it your beaſt faſting. Which is, take of long pepper, of madder, of the bark of walnut tree, and turmerick, with ſome bays, of each a like portion: beat them into fine powders, and put it into a pint of ale lukewarm, and ſo give it, and your beaſt ſhall do well, God willing.

A good way to geld or cut a calf.

YE ſhall cauſe one to hold down his fore part or legs, then bind his hinder feet with ſome cord, half a yard aſunder, let his feet be bound, & let the ſaid holder ſet both his knees on the cord, nigh to his legs, and ſo cut him gently, & anoint his flanks with ſome freſh greaſe, then rub his reins with cold water mixed with ſalt, and he ſhall do well.

Againſt bide bound in Ox or Cow.

TAke a peniworth of good treacle, a peniworth of long pepper, a much of grains, beat them into a fine powder, and mix them with the treacle; then take an handful of horehound chopt ſmall with the powder of licoras, then mix all together, and boil them in a pint of good verjuice, and

and ſo warm it, and give on mornings unto your beaſts, and this will help. Another, Take and ſtamp the leaves of flower-de-luce, then ſtrain it with good ale, and ſo give it warm.

A medicine for all kind of grief in Cattel.

TAke a peniworth of treacle, and a handfull of hemp-ſeed, a portion Ivie-leaves, and Elder-leaves, and Fetherfew, as much as a tennis ball of Lome, and ſo much of bayſalt: put thereto of chamberly and a little ſoot, then ſtir theſe all well together, and make it warm, and ſo give to each beaſt three good ſpoonfuls thereof: And laſtly, before they go from your hand you ſhall give to each beaſt a little Tar. Some do give them in drink, the dried flowers of wormwood mixt with ſome ſalt. Thus they uſe their ſheep and other cattel againſt all diſeaſes; it is commended to aſſwage any pain in cattel, or to drive away any hurtful diſeaſe in them in either head or body.

Againſt any beaſt bitten or venomed.

IF any beaſt be wounded or bit in any outward place, as the legs, udder or paps, or in any other outward place, ye ſhall take a rotten egg, and mix it with ſoot, and ſome bay ſalt, then beat them well together, and plaiſter or anoint the venomed place with a clout and a ſtick, and it will help. Well proved.

An approved drink for a beaſt, Oxe or Cow, that hath the rot in his body, or doth not like.

TAke a handful of Sage, another of Mercury, another of tanſie, and half ſo much of *Cardnus Benedictus*, chop them all ſmall together, and then ſeeth them in a quart of ale, with a pint of verjuice, and ſome Licoras: ſeeth it till the

the half be waſted: then take it off the fire, and put therein a quantity of the powder of long pepper, and powder of bays, and a piece of butter, and being luke-warm ſo give it with a diſh to the beaſt; but firſt pluck forth his tongue, and ſo pour it into his mouth by holding ſtill up his head, till all be given: then rub his mouth above, and tongue with ſome bay-ſalt, and rub his back with ſalt likewiſe, and he ſhall do well, and let him not eat or drink the night before this drink is given, nor let him eat of three hours after this drink is given.

Signs when a beaſt oft belcheth.

THe cauſe when a beaſt doth belch, or break wind oft upward, is a ſign of crudity or raw humours in his ſtomach undigeſted, with a noiſe in his guts, no ſtomach or taſt, ſhrinking ſinews, his eys heavy, not chewing his quide, nor licking him with his tongue. The remedies are, take nine pints of warm water, and boil a little therein 30 branches or ſtalks of Coleworts with ſome vinegar, and ſo give it to the beaſt, and all that day let him receive nothing but the ſame. Some keep him in the ſtall, and not to paſture abroad, till he have taken of the buds or branches of Lentiſcus and wild Olive trees, four pounds, mixt and beaten with a pound of honey, putting thereto four pints of water, then ſet it a night in the air, then with a horn put it down his throat, and about an hour after give him to eat four pound of Orobe or ſteeped fine-tares; give him no drink: Uſe this three days till the grief be taken away. If this help him not, but that his belly is inflamed with pain in his entrails and guts, ſo that he can ſcantly feed, but

groaſt

groan and complain, nor tarry long in a place, but lie down, often wagging his tail and his head, this is a preſent remedy. Bind his tail next his rump, and give him a quart of Wine or ſtrong Ale with a quantity of Oyl, and then drive him a thouſand or five hundred paces. If then the pain depart not, pare all about the hoofs of his feet, and anoint your hands, and ſo rake him, and ſo chafe him after. If it profit not, give him dry figs of a wild fig tree, with nine times ſo much warm water. If this yet help not, take two pound of the leaves of wild mints, mixed with three quarts of warm water, and ſo give it him with a horn, and let him blood under the tail, and after the bleeding ſtop it with the bark of ſome tree: then make him run till his tongue hang out. But before ye let him blood, give him this medicine. Take three ounces of beaten garlick, mixed with a pint of wine or ſtrong ale, or ſomewhat more, and upon this drink chafe him, and make him run. Some do take two ounces of ſalt, with ten Onions, and mix all with ſome ſod honey, and ſo they put it in his belly, ſo they chafe and make him run after, and he ſhall do well.

To help cattel that be ſick, and will not feed in paſture.

TAke Horehound, Comomile, Betony, Cinquefoil, peniroyal, and Agrimony, of each alike, bruiſe them and boyl them in a quart of good Ale to the half, with a bruiſed ſtick of licoras; then ſtrain it, and put thereto three peniworth of good treacle, ſtir it well together, and give it faſting, and walk your beaſt a good while after, and he ſhall do well. Often proved.

To

To know if Ox or Cow be ſound or whole of body.

YE ſhall gripe or pinch him with your hand on the back or withers, behind the foreſhoulder; if he be ſound, he will not ſhrink; but if he be not ſound, he will then ſhrink with his back, and be ready to fall. Often proved.

Againſt the blood in beaſts.

SOme cattel are troubled with the blood in their backs, which will make him to go as if he drew his head aſide, or after him. The cure: ye ſhall ſlit the length of two joints under his tail, and ſo let him bleed well; if he do bleed too much, you ſhall knit his tail next the body, and then bind unto it ſalt and nettles bruiſed and it will do well.

If an Ox piſs blood.

AGainſt piſſing of blood ye ſhall keep him from water four and twenty hours, and then give him a diſhful of the curds of runnet in a quart of milk, and let him not drink of four hours after.

Againſt the ſickneſs of the Lungs.

THe ſickneſs of the Lungs is perceived by riſing up, and ſhaking of the dewlap: You ſhall help him by fettering after this ſort. Take Bear-foot and beaten garlick, and wrap it in butter, then cut his dewlap two inches beneath his ſticking place; then open it round with your finger, or with a ſtick on both ſides and beneath; then put in your ſtuff: you ſhall cut your dewlap four fingers above the bottom thereof: then muſt you tie a ſtrong thread to your ſtuff, to pluck it up and down as you ſhall ſee cauſe on every third day, and it will rot the ſooner. If the humour

do

do not rot, then change your ſtuff, and put in new, and he ſhall do well.

Againſt the pantaſie in a beaſt.

IF an Oxe or other beaſt have the Pantaſie, he will ſhake much, and quiver in the flanks, and pant. The cure: Ye ſhall give him ſome runnet, ſoot, and chamber-ly mixt together.

Againſt ſwelling by eating the Tine-worm.

YOu ſhall give him, wine ſalt and treacle. For a ſtroke in the eye, lay thereto the juice of ſmallage, fennel, and the white of an Egg.

The garget or ſwelling in a beaſt cometh ſometimes on the bone of the ey-lid which will be like a botch or bile. The cure: Cut the skin round about the eye, and again about that cut another skin betwixt that and his lips; if it do come to his lips it is uncurable. The cure: Take wine and ſalt ſod together, and waſh the place evening and morning till the ſwelling go away; then ſcrape off all the ſcales and filth, then anoint the place with nerve oil and hony boiled together, and that will both skin and heal it.

A practice againſt the murrain in Cattel.

TAke the roots of Angelica, the ſea-thiſtle, mixt with Fennel ſeed, take of new wine, wheat-flower, boyl them and ſo give it: ſprinkle the beaſt alſo with hot water, and he ſhall recover.

When horſe, bullock, or other beaſt is ſick, then take bear-foot herb; for a bullock, they put it into his dewlap, for a horſe in his breaſt, for ſwine or ſheep through the ear, wherein you ſhall make a hole with a latten bodkin, and the ſaid root of Bearfoot put through the hole of the ear: And to make a perfume, take powder of Brim-

ſtone, unſlaked lime, garlick, wild marjoran, and coriander, laid on coals, ſo they may receive the fume thereof, which will heal them.

Husbandmen to have alway ready.

You ſhall always have ready for your cattel of fenugreek one pound, of licoras half a pound, of grains one pound, of turmerick half a pound, of bay-berries a quarter of a pound, of long pepper one pound, of treacle of jean one pound, of Anniſeeds one pound, of Cummin half a pound, of madder half a pound, of orpiment half a pound, which groweth in many woods.

Againſt belching, or evil liking in cattel. Take pellitory of Spain, herb-grace, fethefew, ſage, horehound, of each alike; of bay ſalt three pints, of ſtrong new Ale to the value of the reſt; let all boyl together two or three walms, then ſtrain it, and give to each beaſt a good part thereof, mornings faſting warm, and then let them not drink till the afternoon. If it help not, he will groan, and remove from place to place: Then ſhall you bend his tail cloſe or nigh the rump, and give him a quart of wine mixed with a pint of good ſallet oyl, then drive him apace a mile and a half: Then take him, anointing your hands with oyl, or greaſe. Wherein ſome let him blood under the tail, nigh the rump.

There is a diſeaſe in beaſts, which ſome husbands call the tail. To help it you ſhall feel ſoftly the ſofteſt place under his tail, and make a ſlit thereon two inches long, open it, and lay thereto ſalt and garlick; ſtamp and bind faſt thereunto with a cloth, and it will help it.

For the colick in the belly of beaſts, it is ſoon put away, by beholding a gooſe or a duck on the water ſwimming.

If

If any one of your beasts have the lask, you shall help them in giving of the powder of sloes mixed with some cold verjuyce or water. Against the Lask.

Against the bloody flux. The cure; Some do use not to let them drink in three dayes and three nights, and then they give them the stones of grapes and raisins beaten into powder two pound, with a quart of sowr wine fasting and so use them. If then they mend not, they use to burn their forehead through the skin to the bone, cut their ears, and wash the wound with Oxe pis till it be whole. The cuts are to be healed with oyl, and pitch heat and plaistered. If calves have a lask, take sweet milk and put runnet therein, so that the calf may well drink thereof lukewarm, and it will stay it: Elm leaves be ill. Against the bloody flux.

If a bullock have the cough ye shall give him a pint of barly meal with the yolk of an Egg, and raisins boyled with a pint of white wine, then strain it and give it fasting to the beast. Also take grains in powder, and mixt it with flowr, and fryed beans, and meal of tares, stir all together, and give it like a mash to the beast.

Against an old cough take two pound of hyssop steept in three pints of water, then bruised and mixt with flowr, and so make him to swallow it, and after pour the water (that the hyssop was steept and sod in) into his throat. For an old cough.

If calves have the cough ye shall beat centory to powder, and so give it with ale. If they have the Ague, ye shall perceive it by the watering of their eyes, and heavinesse in their head, which they will hang down, and also drivelling at their mouth, their veins beating with a

great heat over all their bodies. The cure: Let them fast a day and a night, the next day betimes let them blood under the tail; then within one hour after give to them thirty colewort leaves and ſtalks, ſod with oyl, water and ſalt.

For the kibes in the heal.

To heal the kibes, ye ſhall cut them forth as nigh as ye can, and let them bleed well. Then take verdigreaſe, and the yolk of a new laid Egg well beaten and ſtamped, ſo bind it to the grief, and it will help and heal it.

Ye ſhall bath them with ſtale beer or old, ſod with Ivy leaves: and ſo make it with the combs of honey, and dryed cammomile mixt together.

If Oxen or Bullocks feet be near worn, ye ſhall waſh them with warm Ox pis, then burn a few ſmall bruſhes, and when the flame is done, ye ſhall let the beaſt ſtand and walk on the embers a pretty while, then anoint his hoofs with tar and oyl mixed with hogs greaſe. In ſo doing they will never lightly halt after.

If ye waſh their feet, and then their paſterns, and alſo rub between their clees with ſwines greaſe, it will avoid ſcabs and ſuch like. Alſo ſcabs and ſuch like are healed and gotten away in rubbing and chafing them with ſtampt garlick.

If any vein be cut and ſo bleed, lay his own dung thereon or elſe clap to bruiſed nettles and ſalt, and it will ſtop.

A common medicine for all cattel.

A common medicine for all diſeaſes in cattel: Take the root of the ſea-onion, the poplar root, and common ſalt, of each alike; lay it a while in water, then ſtamp them, and ſo give it unto your cattel until they be well. Give it

ſo

to them in the Spring for the ſpace of forty days, which will preſerve them from the plague, or all other ſickneſs for that year.

And if beaſts be ſick ye ſhall give them madder, long pepper, the bark of a walnut tree, with fetherfew: ſtamp theſe and ſtrain it, and give it with ſome treacle to drink faſting, and they ſhall do well.

For ſick beaſts that will not feed in paſture, or drink.

TAke liverwort, night-ſhade, cinque-foyl, vervine, agrimony, and centory, of each alike; boyl all theſe in a quart of good ale, then ſtamp and ſtrain it, and put to three pennyworth of treacle of Jean, and milk warm give thereof to your ſick beaſts faſting, and drive them up and down a good pace, and they ſhall do well.

To heal a beaſt cut with a bill.

TAke of Turpentine, barrow hogs greaſe, honey and tarr, but the tarr it muſt lie next the cloth, and boil the other a little, and lay it on the cloth, to make it cleave faſt, you may ſhift it once in two days, and this will heal it. For a ſheep ye may lay on a plaiſter of pitch, and it will heal it.

FINIS.

THE

THIRD BOOK

Treating of

The ordering of *Sheep*, *Goats*, *Hogs*, and *Dogs*: With ſure remedies to help moſt diſeaſes that may chance to them.

Taken forth of Learned Authours: With divers other approved practices, very neceſſary for all men, eſpecially thoſe which have any Charge and Government thereof.

Gathered by *Leonard Maſgal*. But much Inlarged by *Rich. Ruſcam* Gent.

LONDON,
Printed for *William Thackery* at the *Angel* in *Duck-Lane*. 1680.

A Praiſe of Sheep.

These cattle (Sheep) among the reſt,
Is counted for man one of the beſt,
No harmful beaſt, nor hurt at all:
His fleece of wool doth cloath us all,
Which keeps us all from extream cold:
His fleſh doth feed both young and old;
His tallow makes the candles white,
To burn and ſerve us day and night;
His skin doth pleaſure divers ways,
To write, to wear, at all aſſaies;
His guts, thereof we make wheel-ſtrings;
They uſe his bones for other things;
His horns ſome ſhepherds will not loſe,
Becauſe therewith they patch their ſhooes;
His dung is chief I underſtand,
To help and dung the Plowmans land:
Therefore the Sheep among the reſt,
He is for man a worthy beaſt.



The Government of SHEEP, *and Remedies for ſuch Diſeaſes, as do come unto them.*

AS our chief commodity is to have great cattle; ſo is there a chief commodity to nouriſh, keep and feed ſmall cattel, as ſheep one of the chiefeſt and fruitfulleſt for the uſe of man: for of theſe beaſts comes a yearly fleece, and they are kept with ſmall trouble, or any other great pain but in keeping them from cold winter, dagging in ſummer, ſcab and ſome other inconveniences that come unto them as well as any other cattel. Therefore muſt you take ſome pains to ſee them kept in fields and paſtures as well as in houſes. There is no man that loves ſheep, but will have a chief care of them, to uſe and order them, as they ought to be, conſidering all the commodities that come by them, and to keep their houſes clean and warm in winter, with their folds alſo well ſet and ordered in ſummer. The ſhepheard ought to be of good nature, wiſe, skilful, countable and right in all his doings, wherein few are to be found at this day, eſpecially

cially in Villages and Towns; for by their idleneſs and long reſt, they grow now to wax ſtubborn, and are given (for the moſt part) to frowardneſs and evil, more than good profit to their Maſters, and ill-mannered, whereof breeds many a theeviſh condition, being pickers, lyars, and ſtealers, and runners about from place to place, with many other infinite evils. Which contrary was in the firſt ſhepheards of *Egypt*, and other in their time: for they were the firſt inventers of Aſtrology, and judgment in Stars, and finders out of Phyſick, augmenters of Muſick, and many other liberal Sciences.

I cannot tell whether I ought to joyn the Art of Knight-hood, and the government of Kingdoms, but by their long continuance in the fields and many years ſeeing and viewing out of their cabbins, by experience obſerved the courſe of the Stars, the diſpoſition of times, and by long uſe in marking the ordered times, and unſtedfaſtneſs of days; in ſuch ſort continuing, that the ancient ſhepheards became people of great knowledge, as witneſſeth *Hieroglyphiques*: and therefore all husbandmen ought to have a great care in chuſing of good ſhepheards.

Sheep (as well as other) ought to be the firſt cattel to be looked unto, if you mark the great profit that comes by them: for by theſe cattel we are chiefly defended from cold, in ſerving many ways in covering for our bodies. They do not only nouriſh the people of the Villages, but are alſo for to ſerve the table with many ſorts of delicate and pleaſant meats. In ſome countries their milk doth ſerve inſtead of

for.

ſurmenty, of which are the people of *Scythia*, called *Nomades*, and alſo the Greeks do name them *Galactopotes*, that is to ſay drinkers of milk. And for as much as theſe cattel are tender and delicate, as *Celſus* affirmeth, therefore good heed muſt be taken unto them for ſickneſs, yet they are commonly in health, except at ſome times they are ſubject to murren, ſcab, or peſtilence, in changing of grounds: therefore they muſt be choſen agreeable to the nature of the place where they ſhall remain, the which is a rule meet to be obſerved and kept not only in thoſe cattel, but alſo in all other cattel of husbandry whereof *Virgil* ſaith:

All grounds for all things are not good,
Nor meet for all beaſts to get their food.

For, the fat champain and paſture fields are good to nouriſh great ſheep in; for lean ſheep and hoggrels, cloſes. And ſheep well fleſht, they ſhall do well in foreſts and Mountains, dry places, and plain commons: and all ſevered cloſes are good, and commodious to nouriſh all tender ſheep, and to make them battle, and ſo to fat well. There is a great reſpect to be had unto the differences of nature, not only in the ſorts and breed of ſheep, but alſo of their colours and chuſing of them; for experience doth ſhew, as the ſheep of *Mileſia* in *Athens* be great, very fair, and well eſteemed: alſo thoſe ſheep of *Calabria*, and of the *Appolitans*, and thoſe of *Tarent*, and now thoſe in *France* be more eſteemed and praiſed, and eſpecially the ſheep of *Torcello*; and next, thoſe of

of the lean champains, as beside *Parma* and *Modena* in *Italy*.

Also the white colour in sheep is very good and profitable, as we use here most in *England*; for of this colour a man may make any other, and the white will keep also his colour long. The black and the brown be also well praised, which be much used in *Italy* at *Polencia*, and also in high *Spain* at *Corube*. The yellow sheep be in *Asia*, the which they call red Saserned sheep; truly the use thereof we have had already by divers and many experiences of those kind of sheep. For in *Africa*, where they are brought (from the Town called *Gadirane*, and thereabout) are wild Rams of strange and marvellous colours, with many other kinds of beasts, which are oftentimes brought unto the people to make pastimes. *Marcus Columella* saith, a man of singular good wit and understanding, and very perfect in husbandry, which brought one of those Rams of *Africa* with him into *France*, and did put him into his pastures, & when he became gentle, he made him to be put unto his Ews, which Ram begat in the beginning all hairy lambs, and like in colour: but, after that the said lambs had been covered again once or twice, their wool began again to be gentle, soft and fair: and at length those lambs ingendring with their sheep, made their fleece and wool as soft and gentle as ours. This *Columella* recorded, that from the nature of the Ram by the alteration of the place and cattel, they became again to their former estate, and by little and little, by good order and government, their wild natures be quite changed.

So

So likewiſe divers beaſts become ſoon gentle by well uſing thereof in husbandry, which afterward be found always tame and gentle. Thus I do leave here, and will return unto my former purpoſe.

There be two ſorts of ſheep cattel, the better ſort are thoſe of the ſoft wool, and the other the hairy wool, and for to ſhew how to buy theſe twain, there are many common rules: nevertheleſs there are alſo particulars for the better ſort, the which ye muſt take good heed of.

The common rules to buy, are theſe: when his wool is white, fair, long, ſtaple, and plain; ye muſt chuſe a very white Ram, and yet oftentimes a white Ram will get a white Lamb, but a yellow or black Ram will never get a white lamb. Ye muſt not chuſe a Ram by his whiteneſs only, but when the pallat of his tongue is of the ſame colour of his wool; for when either of theſe two do not agree, the Lamb is like to be either black, or ſpotted in ſome part, as *Virgil* ſignifieth by theſe verſes.

The third Book of Georgicks

The Ram among thy ſheep out-pull,
Though he be white of skin and wool,
Mark well his tongue, and therefore ſee
If tongue and fell do both agree:
For if they alter in any caſe,
Their Lambs will follow the ſelf ſame race.

Likewiſe the ſelf ſame reaſon is of the yellow and black ſheep, as is before declared, which ought not to have their tongue of a contrary colour to their wool: but in all parts to be like unto the fleece

fleece and wool, although the skin be ſpeckled and ſpotted of divers colours, it is no matter. And ye muſt ſee that ye buy no Ram, nor other ſheep that hath a thin ſtaple, or ſmall ſtore of wool: and for the better knowledge to ſee that they be all of one colour, principally is to be conſidered in chuſing your Rams: for the ſpotted Rams will commonly be ſeen in the lambs.

The Rams are much eſteemed when they are high and long of body, with a large belly, and covered well with wool, his tail long and thick in wool, his forehead broad, his cods big, his horns crooked and writhen: and yet theſe ſorts of Rams are not the beſt; for thoſe which have no horns are better, and thoſe which have crooked horns are yet better, for the one doth annoy the other: and it is better to have their horns crooked and writhen, than to be ſtraight and open. Nevertheleſs, in countreys moiſt and windy, it were better to have the Rams with great and large horns, than other without, becauſe it doth keep and defend the greateſt part of their head from the wind and ſtorms. Rams eſteemed.

If that the Winter be very ſtormy in thoſe countreys, they do chuſe thoſe Rams; but if it be calm and gentle, they do take thoſe that have no horns. For the horned Ram hath this diſcommodity; he feeleth by nature each part of his body ſo well armed that he deſireth nothing but to fight with others. And he is hotter after the Ews at all times, and more importunate than others, ſo that he will not ſuffer any

any Ram to cover any troup of Ews; and he will make war without cause against his fellows, and will not permit and suffer them to cover any Ewe, although he can do no more himself, and yet he will have all at his commandment.

Ram to correct.

But he which is without horns, knoweth he is unarmed, whereby he is not so ready to fight, and is also of less heat, therefore ye may have the more Rams. The good and skilful shepheard may correct the heat and fury of such an insatiable Ram by his subtilty; take a strong board of a foot broad, and fill it full of pikes of iron, and tie that board unto his horns, with his pikes towards his forehead, and this shall keep him from hurting of others, for in giving his head a stroke, he shall hurt himself.

Epicharmus de Syracusis in *Sicilia*, which hath diligently written of the medicines for cattel, he saith: One may appease or abate the fury of such a Ram, in piercing his horns by his ears (with a wimble or piercer) against the place whereas they do crook. Also the age of a Ram to cover is the best at three years, and he shall be good unto eight years: the Ews would be covered after two years, and then they will be good five years after and the seventh year being once past, then they begin to wax weak, and will fail in getting lambs. Again, as I have said, you shall not buy sheep unshorn, nor make too great account of them which have gray or spotted wool of divers colours, for the uncertainty thereof: Thou shalt cast them off as the barren sheep, and also those which have most

moſt teeth, being of three years old. Therefore ye muſt chuſe thoſe of two years having a great large body, a long neck, and long deep wool, not rough or ſtubborn, his belly great, and large of body, covered all with wool, not to be uncovered in any part, or yet ſmall of ſtature, his gums ruddy, his teeth white and eaven, his skin on the brisket red, and on both ſides ruddy, his eye-ſtrings ruddy, his fell looſe, his wool faſt, his breath long, and his feet not hot. Theſe are the chief ſigns of a ſound ſheep. Signs of a rotten ſheep are theſe: his belly full of water, his fat yellow, his liver ſhall be knotty, and full of bliſters, and if you ſeeth it, it ſhall break in pieces, his ſides pale, his eyes pale and dark, his gums white, and the wool will ſoon come off, if ye pluck a little thereof. Theſe are the ſigns of a rotten ſheep or unſound.

Now for to ſave and keep them: Ye ſhall underſtand, your ſheep houſes ought to be made low like unto a hogs ſtye, and more in length than in breadth, warm for winter, and not ſtraight of rooms for fear of hurting the lambs, paled and boorded on both ſides, and within the place a deſcending for the urine and dung. It ſhallbe alſo good to hang of Roſemary, or other ſweet and ſtrong herbs, for to take away or kill the ſcent of their urine or dung. It ſhall be alſo good to make and ſet the houſe open towards the Sun at noon, and to be well covered; for theſe kind of cattel are tender, and cannot abide any great cold.

Yet although they are houſed, they are oftentimes vexed with cold, as rheums, glanders,

coughs, and ſuch like, and ſo vexed with cold in Winter, as well as with heat in Summer: and afore or about their houſes, it were good to make a cloſe coat well and high fenced, ſo that they may go forth of their houſes in ſafety to refreſh them. And their racks to be made two foot high from the earth, with rack ſtaves ſet nigh together of a good length. And the Shepheard muſt ſee that they be clean kept, and to ſee that the racks do ſtand faſt for hurting any of them.

They muſt alſo be kept that they have no water, or other moyſture, and that there be prepared Fearn or dry ſtraw for thoſe which have lambs, to reſt cleaner and ſofter, and to ſee that the Rams go not to the Ews, or the Lambs: nor go with any ſick Sheep or other beaſt: and it is better to let the Lambs remain in the houſe, than to go with their Dams a-field. And good to let your beſt paſture remain for your Ews, nigh your ſheep houſes. The ſhepheard alſo ſhall often cleanſe the Foddering places of his ſheep, and reſerve it to litter the Kine, and Horſes, and ſo to keep their houſes clean, whereby their health may be the better preſerved: and ſo in any wiſe they be not hurt or annoyed with filthy moiſture, for they are tender and nice, and do love clean places. Ye muſt alſo ſee that they have good ſtore of meat, for hunger in them breedeth the murren. A ſmall ſtock well nouriſhed, encreaſeth much more profit unto their Maſter, than others with twice ſo great a ſtock enduring hunger. And alſo the ſhepheard muſt often drive them over

change-

changeable paſtures and grounds, whereas there is ſcant of feeding, and without thorns or buſhes, uſing them after the authority of *Virgil*, who ſaith by theſe Verſes following:

He that will have good ſheep,
Good Wool likewiſe alſo;
He muſt provide a Shepheard,
To lead them to and fro,
From places which are rude,
With many ill Thorns and Buſhes,
And from unwholſome Weeds,
From Brambles, Pricks, and Cruſhes.

For thoſe ſcratches make them be unquiet, and to breed ſcabs and other ſores, that although they are ſhorn, yet the thorns will remain in the skin, and grow unto ſcabs or other ſores, and there commonly the wool doth wax looſe and diminiſh every day, ſo much more as it doth grow and increaſe. Theſe beaſts are always in danger of thorns growing whereas they are; and oftentimes therewith they are tied with hooks, and ſnares, thorns and briars, which do tear both wool and skin, and theſe Cattel being tender and delicate, thereby loſe a great of their wool, which otherwiſe would keep it; and for the coupling together of them, all other Authors do agree and join together in one conſent, that the bearing and lambing time is at the ſpring, about the twentieth or one and twentieth day of *April*; for then the ſheep do wax more ſtrong. Putting the Ram.

If an Ewe have then a little lamb, it were better than if ſhe did tarry till *June*, or longer. Some therefore (without doubt do ſay) it would profit more to cover them ſooner, to the end that after harveſt and gathering of fruit, the lambs feeding all Autumn, ſhall make themſelves ſtrong, againſt winter doth come, and ſhall better indure the faſting in winter.

For this ſame cauſe it is better to chuſe Autumn than the Spring, as *Celſus* reports by the proof hereof; for he ſaith, it is more meet for theſe cattel to be made ſtrong before *Solſticium* in the midſt of the month of *June*, which is the longeſt day in ſummer, than before *Solſticium* in winter, which is in the midſt of the month of *December*. And amongſt all cattel, theſe may moſt eaſily be bred in winter, if the country be not cold and wet.

Male Lambs.

If you have need to have many male lambs, *Ariſtotle*, a man of great knowledge in his works of nature, commandeth to be obſerved, and to ſpie out the meeteſt time to couple, and put the Rams to the Ews: as in a dry time when the North wind bloweth. Then (ſaith he) make the flock to go and feed againſt the wind, and put the Rams unto them, and they ſhall have male lambs.

Female Lamb.

If you would have your Ews to bring female lambs, put the Rams unto them when the wind bloweth out of the South. And for to have males likewiſe they do uſe to bind the left ſtone down with a tender band; and to have females, they bind down the right ſtone of the Ram. This is done likewiſe in great cattel. Alſo, when your Ews have lambed, and are ſtrong lambs, the Shepheard that leadeth them to ſeek their paſture, it ſhall be good

that

that he leave behind all the young lambs. And thoſe that do ſuck are meeter to be ſold unto Butchers, than thoſe that have eaten graſs, for they are more ſweet and delicate fleſh, and when they are weaned, there cometh more profit by the milk, than when they go with their dams. It is alſo good and profitable to nouriſh them by the ſides of good Towns; for the cattel of the houſe are more profitable than ſtrange cattel. Alſo if thy flock of ſheep do fail at any time through age, or any other occaſion, thou muſt then renew it in keeping the ſtock, and looking well thereunto, for if thy ſtock once alter, thou art like to alter thy tillage.

To alter thy flock.

To breed.

To breed ſheep, the office of a good Shepheard is to nouriſh as many head of cattel yearly as there are ſick, or dead; for you muſt underſtand, that the winter, by vehement and cold weather, killeth many ſheep, the which ye did ſupoſe would have out-born the ſaid winter, which in Autumn might have been taken well, and therefore it is very dangerous, without you furniſh your ſtock (from year to year) with the ſtrongeſt cattel, and thoſe that ſhall eaſily bear out the after winter: and he that will follow this, he ought to nouriſh no lamb under four years, nor above eight; for theſe two ages are not ſo good to nouriſh, nor thoſe which come of old cattel, for they follow the age of their parents, or elſe are always barren, wretched, and weak.

To nouriſh ſheep.

The lambing of young Ews ought for to be looked unto, as though they had Midwives; for theſe Cattel do travel in lambing, as well as the woman in child-bearing: and oftentimes for ſo much

Lambing time.

much as they are ignorant of the time, they do travail more in the deliverance of their Lambs: Wherefore the Shepheards ought to have good knowledge and experience of medicines for these cattel, and to help them that have need thereof, and to take out the Lamb wholly together out of the matrix: for when he lieth crosse, he must not be taken out; but if you see she cannot well be delivered, you must help the Ewe, and take and cut it in pieces, and so take it forth without hurting the birth of the Ewe: The which the Greeks do call an unperfect medicine. Then after, when the Lamb is taken forth alive, you shall raise her, and set her on her feet, and also the lamb; and then let him approach unto the teats of the Ewe, and open his mouth; and press and make the milk come forth, that he may be accustomed thereunto. But before you do this, you shall draw the Ewe a little, which the Herd-men do call stroaking: This is the gross and thick milk, which is the first milk after the lambing: for if you do not draw a little thereof, it will somewhat annoy the lamb. Then let him (if he be weak) be shut up the two first days with his dam after that he is lambed, to the end he may be kept warm, and to know the teat and his dam, untill that he begin to leap and wax stronger, and to put him in some warm close place, then after for to put him with other lambs, because in being alone he will wax lean by too much leaping and playing in his youth. Also, you must advisedly put the young lambs by themselves, and not with the strongest, for fear in leaping and tumbling to hurt them: and when they

they are big, you may well ſuffer the lambs to go afield with their dams untill night: And when they ſhall wax ſtronger, then give them graſs in their houſes, with the herb Mellilot, alſo of fine hay or bran, if barley be good cheap, you may give your lambs of the meal, and of fitches: and when that they ſhall wax yet more ſtrong, you may in the middle of the day remove them with their dams into other paſtures and grounds, and always ſee that your lambs break not forth of your paſtures into other grounds, for then they will always be ſeeking for to have freſh paſture. Although I have ſpoken of certain paſtures, nevertheleſs yet I will here ſay a little that I have omitted, the which is; The beſt and frankeſt graſs, is that which groweth amongſt arable grounds and furrows, rather than meadows which are wet and moiſt, and the graſs in marſhes and moiſt Foreſts is not good for ſheep, nor ſo good paſture for the feeding of them; and by long uſe and continuance theſe cattel will wax weary and noiſome thereof, if their keeper do not remedy it, in giving thoſe ſheep of ſalt with their meat, which ſhall ſave them, and make them to have an appetite. Paſture ground.

In Summer it ſhall be good to have them under ſhadowy places or trees in woods, to the end that by their reſting, they ſhall have have the better appetite, when they return unto their paſture again: and they may then drink, whereby to feed the better, and alſo to avoid their ſurfeits. In Winter ye muſt give them hay and tares in their racks to nouriſh them withall. They do alſo feed them with Elm-leaves, and Drink.

of Aſh-leaves, and ſuch like, which is gathered in ſeaſons convenient. And in Autumn to feed them with hay of the latter ſeaſon, for that is more tender and more pleaſant for them to eat than other which is drier, or that which is firſt ripe. The graſs or herb called Milliot is ſpecial good for them at all times, and likewiſe for all other cattel. They uſe alſo to have Fitches for them, which is very good, and to give them of Barley ſtraw ſmally beaten, and ſhort, which is in Winter very good for them, when they can have no other meat. Likewiſe peaſe-holm is good for them, if they be kept near towns or villages: and when the time is to drive them to paſture, or lead them to drink in the hot Summer, as need requireth. I will not be of other opinion, but that which *Virgil* hath written, which is this.

In the morning tide lead forth thy Ews
For to refreſh before the Sun doth riſe,
The graſs being tender, and ſhining with dews,
Soon after cometh drought, is the common guiſe.
That after the Sun be once four hours high,
Then Buſhes do crack, and Plains do wax dry:
Then ſingeth the Nightingale with notes plain.
Drive them to the ſprings of the high Mountain.

Alſo in the mid-day the ſame Poet ſaith.

In heat now of the day
To ſearch it is thy charge,
To find thy ſheep ſome tree
With branches long and large,

To

To ſhadow them withal,
Out of the heat and duſt,
As heat and time doth laſt,
Then let them quench their thirſt.

And when the great heat is abated, ſoon after let them be driven ſoftly to feed. And ſaith,

The Sun now being ſet,
In the evening tide,
All the day before
Whereas the ground hath dried:
The night now being cold,
The dew deſcending plain,
On paſtures dried before,
By them refreſht again.

And ye muſt obſerve *Aſtrum*, which is the ſtar of heat in Summer, when the Canicular days do begin; to the end that before the midſt of the day, ſhepheards ought to conduct and drive their ſheep towards the weſt, and after the mid-day is paſt, towards the Eaſt, for it is a thing of great importance, to have the head of the ſheep to feed againſt the Sun, which often annoys thoſe cattel, when the rays of the Sun begin to ſhew on the ground. And alſo in Winter and Spring time, you ought for to keep them cloſe, till the day have taken the gelly or netty rime from the earth; for in the time the gelly is on the graſs, it doth ingender (as ſome ſay) the ſcab, and a foam at their mouths, and diſtillations from the brain, with heavineſs of the head, and a looſneſs of the belly. Wherefore in cold and moiſt times

Rimes or gelly.

times, ye need not obſerve it but once a day.

A Shepheard to govern.

Moreover, the ſhepherd which doth keep them, ought to be wiſe in governing them with gentleneſs, as it is commended to all keepers of cattel whatſoever they be, which ought to ſhew themſelves conductors and guiders of cattel, and not as maſters: and to make them go or to call them, they ought either to cry or to whiſtle, and after to ſhew them the ſheep-hook, but to throw nothing at them, for that doth fear them: nor yet to ſtray far off from them, nor to ſit, or lie down. If he do not go, he ought to ſtand, and to ſit very ſeldom.

For the office of a ſhepherd is as a high watchman for his cattel, to the end that the ſlow ſheep do not ſlip from the other. And on the plains and meadows, when they make no haſte, then he may ſtay: But in hard and empty paſture, the light and young ſheep will out-go the other, and therefore he ought to have an eye always amongſt his ſheep: or if any complain by any other means, to ſee them incontinent remedied; and he muſt ſee alſo in their paſturing, that they range not too faſt over the grounds; for the light and young ſheep do out go the other, and ſtray abroad in corners, whereby they be in danger the more to be conveyed away, or loſt by ſome other means, or by killing with dogs or ſuch like; theſe rules are common with all cattel. He therefore that will ſeem to thrive by them, he muſt ſee to them warily and wiſely from time to time.

Strange ſheep.

Ye muſt not mingle them of a ſtrange kind with others of your flock, for thoſe being of a ſtrange kind they will always ſtand gazing about, and will rather ſeek to flie than feed; or elſe look on others. Therefore look unto them, for it is a ſign they like not

not the paſture or lay, whereas they do graze, but will ſeek a new. Therefore the ſhepherd muſt have a great care, and uſe diligence unto them more than the other. For all beaſts of wool are more delicate and dainty than others, therefore they ought to have the leſs negligence with their keeper, or maſter: for they are of leſs coveting than other cattel, and yet they cannot abide the heat in Summer, nor the cold in Winter. Theſe cattel are ſeldom nouriſhed abroad without great danger, but in houſes and cloſed paſtures, and are gluttons and greedy, that if his meat by ſome occaſion be taken away of others, thereby ſometime he will be ſick. Therefore ye ought to give to every ſheep which ſhall be ſufficient of meat in their racks for them in winter, and to give them in their troughs of barley & beans ground together, and alſo dryed peaſe or acorns ground, and given with bran and dry Elm leaves, or other, as aforeſaid: or of the three leaved graſs green or dry, or of the herb Mellilot, or the hay of the latter ſeaſon and ſuch like. Meat for ſheep.

Alſo there is but ſmall profit in ſelling the lambs being young, and leſs profit in their milk; and they do kill thoſe which they cannot well nouriſh, within a while after they be lambed, and thoſe Ews which have loſt their lambs, they make them to give others ſuck, for they make a lamb ſuck two Ews, and yet cannot draw from her milk, becauſe her own lamb hath drawn more often, and with more ſtrength than that lamb that ſhe hath; yea and nature in her ſheweth more love: but to the other, ſhe is but as a nurſe to a child, and leſs given to nouriſh it than her own. Wherefore you muſt obſerve and ſee to them all the time being young, and to

be

be ſuckled of their dams and other Ews alſo. In this kind of cattel it were better to nouriſh, and wean more of males than females. And although by cutting and gelding of them by unskilful perſons, many do periſh and die thereon, for the females commonly are of a more rudder wool (as ſome do ſay.) And again before the male lambs be ready to cover the Ews, they are gelded, and when they are paſt two years they are killed, and their skins are dearer ſold than any other, for the beauty of their wool. In *Greece* they uſe to paſture their ſheep where there are no buſhes or briers, for fear (as I have ſaid) that their wool ſhould be ſo torn off their bodies: In plain fields a man need not be ſo careful. But here, me thinks, if I ſhould ſee my ſheep come with torn fleeces, I may ask my ſhepherd where they have been, in ſuppoſing their ill government amongſt buſhes and thorns: therefore he muſt be careful when they be in the field, for all the day ſome go not with them. And again, in the houſe he ought to have a greater care in cleanſing of them, or any other occaſion not to be foreſlowed, in oft opening their wool, whereas any place tar it. Some do waſh the place with oyl ſometimes they waſh them all, if the day or time be ſeems looſe by ſcratches or other ways, and then to not too hot or cold: and they do uſe it ſo in ſome countries, three times a year: and do often make clean their houſes, and take away all the moiſture of the urine, which is eaſie to be done, in piercing the boards or planks with an auger, or cleanſing the pavements whereas they lye. And not only to have a care of their dung, but alſo to keep them

Waſh ſheep: In Devonſhire they never waſh their ſheep when they clip. After they waſh the wool before they ſpin it, in warm lie, and dry it on hurdles.

them from beasts, and venomous worms. Whereupon the Poet *Virgil* saith:

Let burn of Cedar odorant,
To fume the stall or stable:
To cause the Serpents fly therefrom,
And void (if thou be able,)
Whereby thou mayest them follow,
Through such perfuming vapour,
Of Galbanum the smell,
Will cause them fly full sure:
Full oft hath it been seen,
This thing and often proved,
Of little lying long they breed,
If it be not removed.
The outragious venomous worms
Be dangerous to touch,
Both Snakes and Adders customed,
Do hide them in their couch.
But now be they once seen,
And perfectly once bear,
To hide them in their cave
Full soon they flie for fear,
They flie away full soon
In corners of the house,
They creep in at a little hole
As swiftly as the Mouse.
Take stones and staves, and kill them
Ere they encrease and double:
For if they wax and multiply,
Full oft they will thee trouble.

If thou canst without danger of thy house, oftentimes burn in the house womns hair, or Harts horn; for the savour thereof driveth away all venomous worms. As for the time of

Shearing.

of ſhearing or clipping, it cometh not in all countreys alike; for in ſome countreys it cometh timely, and in other ſome latter. The beſt is to conſider when the ſheep cannot endure cold if thou ſhear him, nor heat if thou ſhear him not. But at what time you have ſhorn, ye ought to annoint him with this medicine: that is to ſay, the juyce of Tares, or pulſe luke warm, or of the Lees of old wine, and Lees of Olives, of each in like portion well mixed together, and therewithall to rub the ſhorn ſheep, and within three or four daies it will be conſumed. Then if ye be nigh the borders of the Sea or ſalt water, plunge them therein: if not, then waſh them with rain water, kept long and uncovered, and with ſalt mixed together, and a little boyled. And this ſhall keep them well all that year from ſcratching or ſcabbineſs, as *Celſus* reporteh, and without doubt the wool ſhall be more gentle and long.

Nointing or greaſing

The Remedies and Medicines for Sheep and other Cattel.

FOraſmuch as I have careſully written of the diligence which they ought to have for the preſerving and keeping their beaſts in health: Now I will declare how to help them with medicines, which are grieved with any infirmity or diſeaſe. Howbeit although I have ſpoken already of the moſt part of them, I will yet here repeat a few medicines for great cattel. For as the body of the great cattel is, ſo is the body of the leſſer cattel, almoſt of like nature. Even ſo there is a ſmall difference betwixt their medicines

diences& betwixt their diſeaſes: nevertheleſs what ſoever they are, I will not here let paſs or omit. Medicines.

If it do chance that all your cattel be ſick, you ſhall do as I have before commended of great cattel (which I do think to be a thing neceſſary,) even ſo here, I commend again for a ſingular remedy to change your paſtures, and your watering places, and to drive your cattel into other paſtures far off. If that peſtilence or murren do come by great heats, ye muſt have them unto covert ſhades, and cold places. It it come of cold, you muſt have them into open places againſt the Sun. And you muſt lead them by little and little and not too haſtily, to the end by their ſoft going they be not grieved, nor yet too ſlowly, but gently in a mean pace: for even as they muſt not be tormented by too much haſt, which are already weary, and annoyed with this diſeaſe: even ſo it is profitable to go meanly, neither too faſt, nor yet too ſlow, having ſtill exerciſe, and not to let them reſt or lie. And when you have brought them unto the appointed place, you muſt then part them into many troops or bands, and ſo let them ever be looked unto: and being ſo parted they are then in more ſafety, than ever they were before when they were together, becauſe that the ſtrength and the infection of the contagious and peſtilent air, is not ſo great in a ſmall troop of cattel, as in a great. And alſo it is more eaſie to heal a ſmall number than a great: therefore you muſt do this which I have commanded, to the end that ye do not repent the more, when as they fall all ſick together: or if ther be any one which hath it, then do Sickneſs or Peſtilence.

as

Scab. as aforeſaid. Alſo ſheep are more tormented with the ſcab, than all other cattel, which commonly cometh, as the Poet *Virgil* ſaith,

When ſheep are greatly beaten with rain,
Then froſt and cold increaſe their pain,
Whereby the Scab will then increaſe,
Which you may kill with Tar and freſh greaſe.

Or when they begin to have the Itch, ye ſhall anoint them with gooſe greaſe and Tar mixt together, with the tender crops of broom in *May*, ſtamp and boyl them with gooſe greaſe, and put to your Tar in like portion. Then make but two ſheds on both ſides his back-bone, from his head to the tail, and anoint with the aforeſaid greaſe, and you ſhall need no more anointing if they be uſed well after, and kept from ſcratches. Alſo after you have ſhorn them if ye do not remedy them with the remedy and medicine aforeſaid, which is, to waſh them with ſea or ſalt water, or in a ſalt river, & then ſhear & rub them as aforeſaid, which is good againſt the ſcratches with briars & thorns, that will otherwiſe grow to ſcabs: Or if thou putteſt them in a ſtable where horſes have been, or lacking of meat, whereby they become lean, which leanneſs doth cauſe them to have the Itch, and ſcab. The which as ſoon as it hath taken them, they never ceaſe to ſcratch, bite, or rub the itching place, either with mouth, feet, or horns: or to rub againſt a tree or other thing, which lice may cauſe alſo. If thou ſeeſt any one do this, then take him, and open, and ſhed his wool, and ye ſhall ſee there-under, the skin red, and ſcratched, or bit with his mouth; therefore it

muſt

muſt be ſuddenly remedied, to the end that all the reſt be not infected with the ſame. For amongſt all other cattel, ſheep are moſt therewith tormented: and for the ſame there are many medicines, whereof we will ſpeak hereafter.

Not that you may or can uſe all, becauſe that every countrey cannot have all, but ſuch as you may have, ſhall ſuffice.

Firſt, the compoſition that I have before expreſſed, ſhall ſerve very well for the moſt part. Alſo if you take the lees of Wine and of Olives, the juice of tares and pulſe ſod, and mixt with as much white Elebor beaten, which is neeſing powder. Alſo the green juice of hemlock to anoint (is good for to kill the Itch) if it be not in ſeed. Some do take it in the Spring, do beat it, and then ſtrain it into a pot of earth. And unto eighteen quarts of the ſaid juice, they do put in half a buſhel of ſalt, and then do cover the pot cloſe, and ſet it in ſome dunghil a whole year, there to be ſeaſoned. And when it is drawn out, they do take thereof, and warm it, and therewith do rub the ſcabby ſheep, or any place of the skin ſo troubled: but they do rub the place before with ſome rough thing or rugged ſtone, for to make it bleed. Alſo the lees of Olives is good, if it be boiled until the half be conſumed, and then to anoint therewith. Likewiſe doth the piſs of men, wherein is quenched hot burning tile-ſtones: Some do boil it on the fire, until the firſt part be conſumed, mixing it with ſo much of the juice of green Henbane, with two pound of the powder of tiles or Cinnamon, alſo of Tar and beaten Salt, and ſo mingled together. Likewiſe

Medicine for the Itch.

it ſhall be good to uſe brimſtone beaten fine, with as much Tar, ſtirring it all together over a ſmall fire: and becauſe Tar is very coſtly for poor men, they do make a ſalve of broom, which is: you ſhall take a great quantity of the crops of broom, with the leaves and bloſſomes, let them be chopped ſmall, and then ſod in eighteen gallons of running water, till it do wax thick like a geily, then take a pound of molten ſheeps ſuet, with a pottle of old ſtale, and ſo much of urine: put all into the pan with the broom, and ſtir it well together, then ſtrain it, and keep it in what veſſel you will, and ſo when ye clip your ſheep, make it luke-warm, and with ſome ſoft thing waſh your ſheep therewith: yet all times you may uſe this in ſhedding the wool, and anoint therewith warm, which will both heal the ſcab, and kill ticks, and ſhall not be hurtful to the wool: and thoſe which have have ſufficient meat will not lightly ſcab after. Others do take Elecampane roots and ſtamp them, and boyl them in running water, and waſh therewith. Some do take oyl Olive and the powder of Brimſtone, and ſo anoint therewith. But againſt maggots the powder of Brimſtone and Tar mixed together over a ſoft fire. To anoint alſo for hurts there is no medicine. As *Virgil* in his Georgicks ſheweth and ſaith:

Maggots to kill.

If any beaſt be hurt,
Or cut by ſubtilty,
With any iron or with ſtaffe,
Upon the grief ſhall ſee.

For

For underneath the skin,
The evil is often hid:
Where plaister doth not mollifie,
And skin not opened.

If it be not cut, they cut it, and melt of wax and greaſe together, and heal it therewith: which greaſe is alſo good againſt the ſcab, mixing therewith brimſtone powder. Scab.

And if any ſheep have the fever or red water, it is good to let them blood in the claw of the foot, or betwixt the two claws; for that helps very much. And *Virgil* ſaith: Fever, or red water.

For to help the fever, open the vein
Beneath in the foot, and he ſhall mend again.

Some ſhepherds let them blood under the eye, and on the ears. Others let them blood on the vein under the tail, and then bind of herb graſs unto it, beaten with a little ſalt: and to give the juice of Camomile with Ale or Wine, is good. Sheep are alſo tormented in the foot or claw two manner of ways, one is by filth, and the other by the worm which breeds in it. And if the worm do wax big, it will wax ſo ſore that the ſheep cannot well go, but halt. This worm breeds commonly before, juſt between the two fore-claws, the head thereof is like a tuſt of hairs growing together, and will ſtick out before: there is no ſheep, but hath a ſhew of them naturally, but when they are ſmall, they never hurt: ſo when they begin to grow and wax great, then there is danger: which worm is a hollow The worm in the claw.

skin, and all hairy within, which you ſhall take forth thus, as ſome teach. Cut it above the foot round with a ſharp-pointed knife, and ſo beneath, and put your finger in the hollow underneath the foot, and your thumb by it on the top afore, and then thruſt it up; and with the point of your knife and your thumb, gently take it forth whole; for if you break it, it is not good: and then anoint the place with Tar, and it will heal again full well. Alſo others ſay, it ſticks before in the midſt of the foot, like dogs hair ſtaring upright, and within is the worm all hairy.

Galled foot. For every galling in the foot, they heal it with Tar only, with Allom and Brimſtone mixt together, or with an unripe Pomgranate beaten with Allom, and putting to a little Vinegar, and laid to: or of Verdigreaſe in powder and laid on. Alſo Galls burnt and made in powder, and mixed with red Wine, and laid to, is good.

Worms in the claw. As touching the Worm in the Claw, ſufficient is ſpoken before, yet here I will ſpeak ſomething more thereof; the which is, The place in the foot to be cut round, not touching the Worm, for fear you make an ulcer thereof incurable, and indanger the cutting off all the ſheeps foot. When this Worm ſhall be diligently cut round, as is aforeſaid, and ſo plucked forth whole, without breaking any part thereof, if you do break her (they ſay) ſhe caſteth ſuch a venomed poiſon, all over the place (except it be ſtraightway medicined) all the foot is in danger to be cut off: and therefore look well to the taking out thereof. Some when it is taken out, do no more but drop in the wound ſcalding tallow, or the dropping of

of a Candle, and ſo let it heal. Others do but Tar it.

For the diſeaſe of the lungs or purſineſs, like unto Hogs, they put into their ears that which the Heardſmen and Shepheards call *Pompelle* in *French*, which is alſo ſpoken of among great Cattle: ſome ſay it is good to ſtamp Lungwort, and ſtrain it with a little honied water, and give it them, and of the juice of *Cardus Benedictus*, called Sowthiſtle mixt with Ale, warm. This diſeaſe cometh to them oft in Summer for default of water. Therefore during the heat in Summer, they ought to have water plenty. For *Celſus* ſaith, That if the Lights or Lungs be once infected, you ſhall give your Sheep of ſtrong Vinegar, ſo much as they may bear, or elſe of old Urine of men Luke-warm, each Sheep ſomewhat more than a pint, and to let it in his left noſtril, and let down two ounces of old greaſe of a Hog down his throat. The Wild fire (which the Shepheards call the Flying fire) is a ſtrange diſeaſe, and hard to heal: and if it reſt not in the firſt ſheep where it taketh, all the reſt are like to be infected: ſo that there is no medicine or iron that may help it, for the one Sheep ſhall but touch the other, and he ſhall be inflamed therewith. They have no other thing but to keep him warm, and to nouriſh him with Goats Milk, the which doth cauſe it to be more gentle, and doth mitigate the violence of the fire, and the burning of the whole flock, that they dye not thereof. Where *Dolus Mendeſius*, an Egyptian, did very well for to celebrate, which the Greeks called the monuments and books worthy of memory, the

Lungs ſick.

Wild-fire.

which were falſly named *Democritus* books: the way to remedy this diſeaſe, was this; by and by as one ſheep had it they took him, which grief comes firſt on the back of the ſheep, and incontinent they make a hole at the entring of the ſheep-houſe, and there they do bury the infected ſheep alive, with his foreſeet upward, and ſo cover him with earth, and all the reſt in coming over there will piſs thereon. And ſo (ſaith he) the diſeaſe will go away, and thereby all the reſt ſhall eſcape: other remedy there is none found.

Of choler in ſheep. Of the increaſing of choler in ſummer, which is a dangerous diſeaſe in ſheep: the which they heal in that time, by giving them of the old and ſtale urine of men, which is alſo very good for Jaundiſe. other cattel which have the Jaundiſe. And to purge choler, ſome do take the leaves of Elder: ſtamp a few, and ſtrain it with Ale, and give it warm. Others do give them the juice of Hops with Ale or Water. And ſome do give them of ſumitory amongſt their meat. All thoſe aforeſaid are very good to purge choler.

Flegm. Flegm alſo moleſts ſheep, and therefore they do uſe to put of the tender branches or tops of Savory into their noſtrils: alſo to put Baſil into their noſes, which will make them to neeſe, but ye muſt cloſe their eyes: ſome put of tender bays into their noſtrils, and that will make them alſo to neeſe, and purge their heads. Alſo the juice of Briony, or hedge-vine, mixt with honied water, and given warm, and likewiſe Polypody, or Oaken-roots, ſtampt ſmall and given with Ale; all theſe will purge flegm.

Againſt

Againſt breaking of any bone, or if the ſheeps leg chance to be broken, ye ought to help them, even as ye do a man, in firſt bathing it with Oyl or Wine, or wrapping it in wool dipped in oyl or wine, and then to ſplint as ye ſee cauſe, and ſo bind it faſt thereon. Alſo the tender buds of Aſh-trees bruiſed and laid to, will knit bones; or the inner rind of Elm bark, ſtamped and laid a night in water, and then warm bathe the place therewith, it is good to knit broken bones alſo: or the herb Cucco ſpit ſtamped and laid to, or Betony, called in Latin *Tunica*, laid thereunto, or Comfrey herb ſtamped and laid to, is good alſo to knit bones. Broken bone.

Of herbs evil for ſheep, as knot-graſs; for if ſheep eat thereof, it will inflame their bellies, and ſo cauſe a ſtinking froth to foam at their mouths. Therefore ye muſt with ſpeed let them blood under the tail, next unto the buttock. Alſo it profiteth no leſs to let them blood on the vein called *Babine*, which is under the upper lip: and likewiſe green Rye or Barley nigh ripe, will ſwell in the maw, and kill ſheep. For purſineſs or ſhort breath in ſheep, they uſe to cut their ears, and to change their paſture, which is a thing neceſſary to be counſelled againſt all ſickneſs of the plague. Alſo to ſlit their noſtrils, as well as to cut their ears. And ſome think it good to give them of anniſeeds, licoras, and ſugar-candy, all finely beaten together, and mixt with old greaſe, and ſo given them: or the powder of Juniper-berries, given with the juice of *Angelica*, and given with a horn in wine or water. Alſo Harewort, in Latin called *Ariſtolochia*, ſtamp the leaves and Herbs ill for ſheep. Short breath, or purſie.

ſtrain them, and give them with a little water.

Glanders, or ſnivel. Sheep oftentimes will have the glanders, and a ſnivelling at their noſes, which comes from their lungs, that neither blood letting nor drinks can remedy them. Therefore if it continue two dayes or more, to ſeparate him and kill him were the beſt; for the other as well males as females, are ſo nice, that in ſmelling where he hath ſnivelled, ſuddenly they are taken with the ſame evil. Yet maſter-ſhepheards ſay, it rather cometh of poverty in Winter than otherwiſe; for it chiefly ſheweth in thoſe that have been brought low in Winter before; and at the ſpring it will ſhew, when as they begin to mend. And he which hath been brought loweſt, will have it moſt vehement. Some ſheep will run at the noſe like a thin water, and thoſe that have it ſore will have a thick matter or ſnivel hang at their noſe, ready to ſtop their wind, and thoſe are in danger to dye, if they be not ſoon helped. Some uſe to take a ſtick, and therewith take out all that he can get, and ſo make them clean when any occaſion is, and thereupon they do amend. Some other give them the juice of Betony with honied water and make them take it. And the herb called Bucks beard, which groweth higher than that which is called in Latin *Picnocomon*: this groweth in Foreſts and ſhades, and hath flowers and ſeeds like a Bucks-beard, his leaves like great parſley: this herb ſtamped and given with Wine, is marvellous good againſt all cold or flegm in any part of their bodies.

Lambs ſick. For Lambs having the Feaver, or any other grief, if they be ſick, the ſhepheard ought not to let

let them remain with their dams, for fear of giving them the like diſeaſe. Therefore it were beſt to draw ſome milk of the Ewe, and put to it ſo much rain water, and make the ſick Lambs to ſwallow it down. Some give them of Goats-milk with a Horn, and ſo keep them warm for that time.

There is alſo a certain Scab, that runneth on the Chin, which is commonly called of the Shepheards the Dartars, the which will kill them if they be not remedied. This kind of Scab cometh by the negligence of the Shepheards, when as they ſuffer them to feed on graſs covered with dew, which is evil, and ought not to be permitted or ſuffered: when this chanceth, ye ſhall deſtroy this ſcab which is on the mouſel and lips, like as the flying fire which was afore-named. To remedy this, take Salt and Hyſſop in like quantity beaten together, and therewith all to fret and chafe the palate of the mouth, the tongue, and all over the mouſel; or with Self-heal, or Cinque-foyl: and waſh the Scab with Vinegar, afterwards anoint it with Tar and Hogs-greaſe mixed together. Some mix a third part of Verdigreaſe, and two parts of old greaſe, and keep it cool; they uſe this medicine following. Some ſtamp the leaves of Cypreſs in water, and therewith do waſh the palate of the mouth, and the ſores. Some Shepheards do judge this kind of Scab to be a kind of Pox, which will commonly be as well on the Briſket, as upon his Chin; and, as they ſay, it is gotten by feeding after hogs which have the Swine-pox, which they do anoint with Tar and Hogs-greaſe melted together,

Scab on the chin.

together, and ſo they recover again; and if it be not holpen in time, one ſheep will infect all the reſt in a ſhort time. And for the common-ſcab, ſome take the powder of brimſtone, with roots of Cypreſs mixt and beaten together, by even quantity, and mix therewith of blanched Raiſins, of Camphire and wax, and melt it all together, and make an ointment thereof, and therewith rub the ſcab all together. Then ſhall ye waſh it all over with lee and ſalt water mixed together, and then after waſh it with common water: but the common ſhepherds do take nothing but Tar mixed with ſome fine greaſe. There comes a ſcabbineſs alſo among Lambs, being half a year old, as toward winter, or the next fall of the leaf: you ſhall in ſome places have all your lambs ſcabby, or the moſt part thereof; which cauſe is, as ſhepherds do ſay, when the Rams be ſcabby that get them, all thoſe lambs will be ſcabby at the next fall. They do heal it by greaſing them with Tar mixt with two parts of freſh greaſe, or neats foot oyl, or gooſe greaſe, if you can have it, for that is beſt. There is alſo another ſcabbineſs which chanceth ſometimes on the mouſels of ſheep and young teggs, and that comes (as ſhepherds do ſay) where there is great plenty of furrs and gorſe, that by the eating of the tops and flowers thereof, they prick their lips and mouſel, whereby come theſe ſorts of ſcabs, the which they heal by anointing them with freſh butter. Some take the juice of Plantain and freſh greaſe boyled together, and therewith anoint them.

Lamb's ſcabby.

Scab on the mouſel of the ſheep.

If

If the wool of ſheep after ſcabbineſs do go off, as in ſome places the wool will go clean off: to make it grow again, and fill the aforeſaid place; ſome ſhepheards do uſe to greaſe them with Tar mixed with ſome other thing, as Butter, Oyl, Gooſe-greaſe, or Freſh greaſe; for Tar alone is ſharp, a fretter and whealer, without it be mixed with ſome of thoſe things aforeſaid, to make it run the better. Some uſe to make the wool come ſoon again, to mix with Tar and Oyl, the ſoot of a Cauldrons bottom, and ſo mix with oyl and a little Tar. The powder of a burnt daffodil root, or the powder of the Water-lilly-root, or the root of the Water-clot, which hath a broad leaf on the water, or Garden-creſs beaten with Muſtard, and laid to, or the herb Crowfoot ſtamped with Oyl, and laid to: theſe cauſe both wooll and hair to come again in any pill'd place. Sheep will commonly have the Cough, which comes from the lungs; if it be vehement, you muſt give him in the morning with a horn, a little of ſweet Almonds, mixed with a little White-wine, and give it warm, and give him new ſtraw, and make him to eat of the Colt-herb growing on lands, ſome call it horſe-hoof; and this Cough commonly taketh them in the Spring. If they chance to have it at any other time, then give them Fenugreek bruiſed with Cummin. Alſo all theſe are good againſt the Cough, as to take three or four leaves of Mallows dried and boiled in milk, and given with a horn, which is excellent; or Juniper-leaves ſod in Wine, ſtrained and given. Alſo the juice of the great nettle ſtamped and ſtrained with Wine, and given warm.

Wool to come again.

Of Tar and its nature.

The Cough.

warm. All theſe help the cough, which maketh them lean.

Blood in ſheep.

Sheep oftentimes are troubled by a blood toward the canicular dayes, the which blood increaſing cauſes Sheep to have a turning giddineſs in their heads, tumbling and leaping without cauſe, and if you touch their head or feet, you ſhall find them very hot: then ye muſt incontinent let them blood on the vein (on high in the midſt of his noſe) called *Bebina*: and ſoon after he will amend and do well again. Some Shepheards put a little quantity of blood on their temples, whereby they find it very good: and for thoſe alſo which have a cough and are morfounded, to give them a ſpoonful of Mithridate or Treacle in Wine.

Cough or Morfound.

As for the cough in ſheep, if they have it not very ſore, they will in ſhort time amend thereof again, and it will by little and little ſo go away clean. But in the mean time that ſheep will not wax fat, but ſtill wax leaner and leaner, if it continue with him.

Haw in the eye.

For the Haw in the eye, to drop therein the juice of Camomile, or Crow-foot herb, ſtampt and laid to. Againſt any hot cauſe or pain in the eyes, to let in the juice of Dragon-herb, or to let the juice of Lettuce, or lay it to plaiſterwiſe. For a cold cauſe the juice of Clary mixt with honey and dropt in. Alſo the juice of the ſeed of Selandine warmed in a lattin veſſel, and put into the eye, is very good. Germander mixed and beaten with honey, and ſo laid to, is good againſt any blow about the eye. Alſo the juice of Pimpernel let into the eye and laid to, will break or kill every Haw or other impoſthume in the eye.

Some.

Sometimes a ſheep will wax blind for a time, and then mend again. Some ſhepherds let a little Tar into his eye, and they find that he will mend the rather: there are divers things before recited, yet they heretofore have uſed only but this Tar; whether it hath been for lack of further knowledge I know not. And ſome let blood under the eye. Water in the belly of a ſheep will rot him: for which water, ſome ſhepherds will cut a hole in his belly, and put in a feather, and ſo let out all the water, and then ſtitch it again: and thereby ſome do eſcape, and are well again. Blindneſs in ſheep. Water in ſheep.

Some ſheep will have a turning ſickneſs, which is cauſed by a certain ſmall worm (as ſome ſhepherds ſay) that lieth under her horn, which cauſes them to turn as it were round. If the worm be under the right horn, then the ſheep will turn on the left ſide: if the worm be in the left horn, ſhe will turn on the right ſide, thus (as they do ſay) always contrary. Therefore when any ſheep turns or bows her head on the left ſide, you ſhall raiſe all round about the right horn, and then ſtrike it off, and Tar it, and then ſhe ſhall mend again. The worm under the horn.

Blood on ſheep, if it come at any time of the year, it is evil, and that ſheep that hath it is in danger to die ſuddenly: but ere he die, ye ſhall ſee him ſtand and hang down his head, and therewith ſometimes quake. Then if the ſhepherd can ſpy it, let him take him, and rub all his head and his ears well, and under his eyes: then with a ſharp knife cut off both his ears, and let him blood under both his eyes. If then he bleed well, he is Blood on ſheep.

like

like to recover again. But if he bleed little or nothing, then it were beſt to kill him, and to ſave his fleſh. For if he die of himſelf (which will be ſoon after) his fleſh is naught, and his skin will be redder than others. This blood taketh moſt commonly on ſheep that are fat, and in good liking.

Bladder in the head. There is in ſheep a bladder, which will be under the ſcull in his head commonly behind, and when he is troubled therewith, he will come heavily dragging behind his fellows. Then ſhall you take and ſearch him, and where you ſhall find it ſofteſt, there cut the skin a-croſs, and flea, and turn up the four corners. Then with the point of your knife raiſe the ſcull finely, but take heed you touch not the brain, and ſo take and raiſe up parts of the ſcull, and then you ſhall ſee a thin skin or bladder, and therein lie the worms which are white like oatmeal groats, and are alive. So take all the bladder whole out: ſo done, lay the skin fair and cloſe all over thereon again, and bind thereon eight or nine fold of linnen, and keep him warm and cloſe, for the ſpace of a fortnight after, and let him take no cold, nor rain, if he do, he dieth thereof: and after fourteen days you may turn him abroad to his fellows. This diſeaſe cometh moſt unto young ſheep, as of two years or under, and not unto old ſheep.

To tag or belt ſheep. To tag or belt ſheep is, when any ſheep by running out or neaſtneſs of his dung, doth ray and defile his tail: the ſhepherd ſhall then take ſhears, and cut the tags away, and caſt dry mould thereon. If it then be the hot time of Summer,

it

it were good to rub it over with a little Tar, to take flies away. Alſo a ſhepherd ſhould have a little board by his fold ſide, to lay his ſheep clean thereon, when he dreſſes him, and his Tar-bottle to hang ready thereby, faſt on a forked ſtick, he ſhould not go without a dog, and his ſheep-hook, knife, ſhears and Tar-box ever with him, or at his fold. Alſo he muſt teach his dog to bark when he would have him bark: and to run, and to leave running when he would, or elſe he is no cunning ſhepherd. For to chafe his ſheep it is not good: ſome ſay it is a breeder of the ſcab, by chafing and then taking ſudden cold thereon. Therefore he muſt teach his dog when he is a whelp, for then is beſt, for it is hard to make an old dog to ſtoop, wherefore let them be taught when they are young. Dogs for ſhepherds.

How to perceive ſheep when they wax and are ſcabby: ye ſhall beſt perceive when they are ſcabby by the locks of wool on their backs hanging looſe, therefore let the Shepherd view and overſee his flock day by day, and ſo he ſhall ſoon perceive if any ſheep do break or not. Sheep will have a ſcab, which ſhepherds call the Pox, and it will ſhew on the skin like red pimples or purples, and they will be broad like ſpots, as broad as farthings, and there dieth many ſheep thereof for lack of looking to betimes. Therefore handle often all your ſheep, and look all over their bodies, and ſee if you find any ſheep taken therewith, ye ſhall by and by take him from his fellows, and put him into ſome freſh paſture. And then ſee and look daily to the reſt of the flock, and draw them as ye ſhall ſee them infected therewith, Pox in ſheep.

and

and put them in freſh paſture if you have it: in Summer when there is no froſts, then it ſhall be good to waſh them in water. Remedies alſo: Some take the juice of Nightſhade, mixt with greaſe, and therewith anoint: or garlick beaten together with Tar, and ſo anoint; or the juice of Pellitory of *Spain*, or of Artichoke mixt with ſtrong vinegar, and therewith waſh it. Other remedies ſhepherds have, the which I know not: but theſe, I think, ſhall be ſufficient. There is alſo a ſickneſs amongſt ſheep, which the ſhepherds call the Wood-evil, or Cramp, which cometh moſt commonly in the Spring of the year, and takes them moſt in their legs, and in their necks, ſo that it makes them hold their necks awry. And the moſt part of ſheep that have this ſickneſs, within two days will die thereof, except they have a ſpeedy remedy. Which remedy is beſt, to waſh them a little, and to change their grounds or going, and to bring them to feed in ſome low paſture. For this grief cometh commonly to ſheep on ley and hilly grounds, and full of ferny grounds. Other remedies there are which men do uſe, to let blood in the vein under the eye. Alſo ſome do ſay that Houſleek ſtampt with Neats-foot oyl, and therewith anoint, or Scallions ſtampt and bound to their legs. Other, Bugloſs the leaves ſtampt and bound to their legs.

The Wood-Evil, or Cramp.

Sheep in the Summer will be troubled with maggots, the flye will blow upon ſmall occaſion. To perceive when any ſheep is troubled therewith, you ſhall ſee by biting, ſtamping, ſtarting, and ſhaking her tail: and there moſt commonly it is moiſt and watery. If it be nigh the hinder parts

Maggots in ſheep.

parts or tail, it will be defiled, and wax oftentimes green with dunging. Then muſt the ſhepherd clip away all the wool in that place, to the skin, then caſt a handful of dry mouldy powder thereon (which he ſhould have always in a bag ready) to dry up the moiſture: Then wipe away that mould; and where the maggots were, lay Tar thereon all over. Thus in the Summer, you muſt every day ſee well unto them, and mark their feeding and going.

Ews to their Lambs.

For an Ewe that will forſake her Lamb as ſoon as it is yeaned, to make her love it, ſhepherds do take the birth-skin (which is a thin cawl that the Lamb is lapped in) which they take, (or part thereof) and lay it upon a lump, and let it into her mouth, and make her for to ſwallow it. If the Ewe will not eat it, then let her chew it well up and down in her mouth, and after that ſhe ſhall love her Lamb, and be afraid of it, as others. And to make her to love another Lamb, if hers be dead: they uſe to take her Lambs skin, and clap it on another Lambs body, and then ſhe will love the other Lamb and think it is her own. If an Ews Lamb do die in the birth, ſome ſhepherds do take the dead Lamb, and rub another Lamb all over therewith, and by that means the Ewe will receive it as her own and will love it as well.

Poyſon of ſheep.

Sheep oftentimes will be poyſoned by eating ſome evil herb, or other things, whereupon they will ſwell and ſtagger, holding commonly their heads down, and within a while after they will foam at their mouth, and then ſoon after they will fall down and die. The remedy is: Shepherds do

uſe as ſoon as they ſee any ſheep reel or ſtagger, to take him, and open his mouth; and under his tongue, at the root, there ſhall ye ſee bladders, which they do rub with the powder of loam or with crums of bread, and ſo waſh it down. If ye cannot piſs, then ye ſhall take drink, and pour ſome into his mouth, and ſoon after he will do well again; and give him the juyce of Wormwood, with Wine or Vinegar.

Yeaning time.

Againſt the time of yeaning, as towards the Spring, ſhepherds muſt then take good heed unto their flocks of Ews or any other, having the government of ſuch cattel. Then muſt the ſhepherds cheriſh well their Ews being with Lamb; for if the Ews be not then ſtrong, they will have no force to deliver their Lambs, which cauſeth many abortives or dead Lambs, and oftentimes they cannot be delivered without help. Therefore in that ſame time, good ſhepherds ought to give great attendance in thoſe places where great flocks are, for to watch in the nights as well as days: By chance three or four Ews labour to yean at one time; wherefore then the ſhepherd muſt have help, or elſe they are like to have loſs of Lambs. And where an Ewe cannot deliver her Lamb, the ſhepherd muſt help her in ſetting his foot on her neck, and with his hands to take it from her gently. If it come with the head forward, then it is more eaſie to be taken out: but if the Lamb do come with the rump forward, then muſt the ſhepherd put in his fingers, and put a ſmall cord about the houghs of both the lambs feet, and ſo faſten and pluck the Lamb forth. If any Lamb do lie overthwart or croſs, then muſt the

ſhepherd

ſhepherd with a ſharp knife cut the Lamb in three or four pieces, and ſo take it forth.

Alſo if any Lamb be like to dye when he is firſt lambed, ye ſhall open his mouth, and blow therein, and thereby many have recovered ſoon after and done well. Wherefore in this time of the year, ye muſt be careful to ſee your Ews, and to be with them late at night, and early in the morning, and to ſee and harken if any Ewe complain or groan, that ye may be ready to help her. Alſo if any Ewe have two Lambs, and too little milk, ſhift one Lamb, as is aforementioned, unto ſome other Ewe which hath no Lamb; this ye may do, and ſave in lambing time many Lambs. Weak Lambs new wearied.

Things good for the eaſier deliverance of the lambs, to be miniſtred in time of extremity. Nettles boyled in Malmſey and given, which will open the neck of the Matrix. Anniſeeds boyled in Ale or wine, and given. The juice of Peny-royal ſtamped and given. Alſo the juyce of wild Parſnips ſtamped, ſtrained, and given. The herb called Harewort (in Latin *Ariſtolochia*) drunk with myrrh, and pepper, Wine or Ale, and given. Alſo the leaves of wild Sage ſtamped, and ſtrained with Wine, or Ale, and given; or to anoint the Matrix with the juice of wake Robin. Alſo fitches ſtampt with ale, and given alſo; or mint ſtamped and ſtrained with honied water. Mallows leaves ſtamped and ſtrained with Ale, and given; or the root of Laurel ſtamped and ſtrained with honied water, then warmed and given. All theſe aforeſaid are good to be given in order, for the ſpeedy deliverance of the Lambs, when an Ewe is in danger and weak. Sheep ſometimes Eaſie deliverance.

Loose teeth. will have their teeth loose: for that some do let them blood under the tail, and some do counsel to chafe their gums with the powder of Mallow roots burnt and made into powder, and rub them therewith.

To increase milk. Things good to increase milk in an Ewe, or those which have scant of milk: ye shall use to give them fitches, or the herb Dill to eat, or make the Ewe take the juyce in drink: or Annis seeds beaten and given, and to give them Colworts is very good. And also Barley sod in water, with Fennel-seed, and so given will increase much milk; and *Nigella Romana* given to eat five or six days together, or to give the juice of Sowthistle: all these aforesaid are very good to increase milk.

Herbs wholsome. Of herbs wholesome for sheep chiefly before others, are Melilot, the three leaved grass, self-heal, cinquefoyl, broom, and pimpernel, white Henbane they will eat; good in summer, for it cools them. Others there be, but these shall suffice.

Weaning Lambs. What times are best to wean Lambs: In some places they never separate the Lambs from the Ews, which (as they say) is for two causes: one cause is, where the Rams go with the Ews it needeth not; for they will wax soon dry, so will their Lambs be weaned of themselves. The other cause is, where they have no severals to put their Lambs in when they should be weaned; Wherefore he must either sell them, or let them suck so long as the dams will give them leave. And some say, the Lambs shall never rot, so long as they suck their dams, except she do want meat. For him that hath several pastures, Lambs would

Lambs weaned.

would be weaned when they are ſixteen or eighteen weeks old, and the better the Ewe ſhall take the Ram again, when need ſhall be. The poor Husbands in many places, where they do uſe to milk their Ews, do wean their Lambs being twelve weeks old, and they do milk their Ews five weeks and more. But thoſe Lambs ſhall never be ſo good as the other that ſuck long, and have meat enough beſides, which have been tried and proved beſt.

An Ewe having milk, and will not love her Lamb (as ſome will not) ye ſhall do thus: put her into ſome narrow place ſo that ſhe can ſcant turn her, and her Lamb with her; if ſhe ſmite the Lamb with her head, bind her head to the ſide of the Pen, and give her a little meat, then tie a dog by her, that ſhe may look on him, and that will make her love her Lamb, as I have before expreſſed.

The fitteſt time to divide or draw ſheep, is, after ye have ſhorn them, then to put them in parts, as thoſe that you will feed by themſelves, the ſhear-hogs by themſelves, the Ews by themſelves, the Lambs by themſelves, and the Weathers and Rams by themſelves, if ye have ſo many paſtures for them, or elſe the great ſheep will beat the ſmall with their heads, and there may be ſome of each ſort which like not and are but weak; all ſuch would be put into freſh paſtures by themſelves, and when they are well amended then ſell them. And the oft changing of paſture ſhall amend all kind of Cattel in ſhorter time, than to remain long in one paſture. To divide or draw ſheep.

Alſo for folding of ſheep: In ſome places they

Fold for sheep.

do set their fold with divers partitions, and point the Weathers, the Ews, and the Lambs by themselves. Some Shepherds tie dogs at the four corners of the field. Some do drail their dogs about the fold a pretty way off. Others set up shews of dead dogs heads, which is to fear any wild beast from coming to the fold. In some places the shepherd hath his Cabin going upon a wheel, for to remove here and there at his pleasure. Shepherds need not care greatly for folding but once in a year, which is from *July*, till after *August*, except dry countries; for they are never lightly folded in Autumn or Winter: for in rainy weather they counsel not to fold, but to stick stakes about upon the Lands, and there the sheep will lie down by them: whereby they shall have more room, than being together in the fold, and shepherds say, it is not good folding of sheep in rainy weather.

And also to make your Pens near the fields or pastures side in some dry ground, and make also partitions therein to receive small troops of forty or more, with gates unto them, that when you have drawn them, ye may fasten each gate by himself; and there the shepherd may turn them, and look if any of them be faulty in any other cause, and therein to amend them. For if his Pen be made in parts, he may take and divide them at his pleasure, and when he hath taken so many as he shall think needful, he may turn all the rest for pasture. And those which are in the Pen he may use as he shall think good: this shall suffice for your Penfold.

To put the Ram to Ews.

To put the Ram unto the Ews, if all men do at one time, that is not the best, for then there will

will loſs follow. For he that hath the beſt winter-paſture, or a timely Spring in the year, he may ſuffer the Rams to go with the Ews all the year, to cover when they will. But in common paſtures, the Rams are commonly put to the Ews about holy Rood-time: for then they ſay, the Ram would go with the buck, to have them more timely; but the common husbandman may not ſo do, becauſe he hath no paſture but the common fields: for him to put the Ram to the Ews, it ſhall be beſt at *Michaelmas*. And for ſuch poor husbands as dwell among mountains and hills, having neither paſture nor common fields, but mountains and heaths, it were better for them to put the Ram to, about *Simon* and *Judes* day: for, becauſe a Ewe goeth with a Lamb twenty weeks, if ſhe do Lamb too ſoon or timely in the Spring, having no new graſs, ſhe may not give her Lamb milk, and for want thereof many Lambs are loſt, and the Ews then being poor, and having no milk, they will often forſake the Lambs, that in hard Countries oftimes they die, both the Ews and Lambs; therefore herein let every man do as he thinks beſt.

An Ewe with Lamb.

There is alſo in the Spring, a diſeaſe that comes to many Lambs which commonly are of ten or fourteen days old, and is much in ley paſtures, which diſeaſe the ſhepherds call the Leaf: becauſe (ſay they) they will feed moſt commonly upon leaves, and chiefly on Oak and Haw-thorn-leaves, and ſoon after they will reel and ſtagger, and foam at mouth, then they will fall down and ſo die: whereof I have asked many ſhepherds, and they know no remedy for them. Wherefore methinks

The leaf in Lambs.

it ſhould ſeem good to try if the diſeaſe come by any poiſoned thing, then to give him ſuch things as will expell poiſon, as to give the Lamb ſome Treacle in warm Milk, or Southernwood ſtamped and given with Ale, or the juyce of Aron called Cuccoſpit, ſtampt and ſtrained in honied water, & given warm, or the root of the great Bur bruiſed and ſod in wine, and then given. All theſe are good againſt poiſoned cauſes. But if this diſeaſe breed firſt in the head, then ſhall ye miniſter things chiefly to purge the head, as the tender buds of Bearfoot beaten, and the juice mixed with Wine and given. Alſo the juice of Sow-bread, in Latin *Panis Porcinus*, the which juice you ſhall put into his noſtrils and let it diſtil into his head, the which will purge both his head and his brain. Likewiſe the juice of garden Creſſes, ſtampt and ſtrained, and given with wine do alſo purge the head But if the ſaid diſeaſe do come of the Haw-thorn or Oak leaves only, which leaves be of a hard digeſtion, and perhaps may cauſe this diſeaſe: if it ſhould be ſo, then boyl Southernwood in wine, and give thereof to the ſick Lambs, or wild Mallows ſod in wine, and given: or the herb Cuccoſpit boiled in Wine, and given: alſo of Juniper ſeeds, or leaves ſtampt and ſtrained, given with wine. Alſo Peny royal ſtampt or ſtrained with wine or ale, & ſo given. Theſe above ſaid are good to make digeſtion, and other ways wholſome for the beaſt. Thus much I thought meet to write, concerning the remedies for this ſtrange diſeaſe in Lambs. Let Shepherds try, ſo far as they ſhall think good.

Againſt the looſneſs of teeth, ſome do let blood, as I have aforeſaid, under the tail: But when ſoever

ſoever any of your ſheep have looſe teeth, ye ſhall take the tender crops of briars, called Black-briar, and put thereof amongſt his meat, and ſo they will faſten again in eating thereof. It is very good for all men to underſtand, but eſpecially Shepherds, what things do hurt or rot ſheep, whereby they may avoid the danger the better. Ye ſhall underſtand there is a graſs or weed called Spear-wort, the leaves are long and narrow like the point of a ſpear, hard and thick, the ſtalks hollow, growing a foot and more high, with a yellow flower which is commonly in wet places, and there will it grow moſt, or where water hath ſtood in the winter. There is alſo another weed called Penniwort, or Pennigraſs, and it will commonly grow in moiſt and mariſh grounds, and it groweth low by the ground, and hath a leaf on both ſides of the ſtalk like unto a penny, thick and round, and without flower: yet ſome do ſay it beareth a yellow flower, which will (as they ſay) kill ſheep if they do eat it. Alſo all manner of graſs that land-flouds do overrun, before a rain, it is not good for ſheep; becauſe of ſand and ſtinking filth lying thereon; and all manner of mariſh grounds is evil for ſheep, and the graſs that groweth amongſt fallows, is not very good for ſheep, for amongſt it is much earth, and other ill weeds. Alſo knot-graſs is not good for ſheep, for (as ſome do ſay) it will cauſe them to foam at the mouth, and ſo will be a ſcab. Likewiſe all Meldew'd graſs is not good, which ye ſhall know two manner of waies. The one is, by leaves upon trees in the morning, and chiefly on the Oak-tree. If ye lick the leaves, ye ſhall find a taſt thereon

Againſt looſe teeth.

Rotters of ſheep.

Graſs among fallows.

on like honey, whereby the Mel-dew'd graſs and rimes on the ground will kill many ſheep. Then if the Shepherd do well, he ſhould not let them go abroad untill the Sun have dried up all thoſe dews. In like manner, evil water is not good: And a hunger rot is the worſt rot of all. For therein is neither good fleſh nor skin; and being hunger-ſtarved, they do eat ſuch as they can come by. But in paſture they ſeldom have the rot, but hurt with Mel-dews; yet then they will have much tallow, and likewiſe fleſh, and alſo a good skin. They ſay, little white ſnails be ill for ſheep, either in paſtures or fields: there is a rot called the pellet rot, which cometh of great wet eſpecially in wood-grounds, or fallow fields; where they cannot well dry them. Theſe are the chief things that do rot ſheep, as the Shepherds have found commonly by experience from time to time.

Ariſtotles Precepts.

Certain precepts taken forth of *Ariſtotle, libri de natura animal.* When the teeth of a ſheep be all even, it is a ſign that the ſheep is old: yet thereto ſome Shepherds do ſay, it is ſo in a young ſheep as well as in the old, and that is according unto the Paſture or ground they do feed in. If they feed in hard ground, their teeth will wear ſooner than they will in ſofter ground or Paſture.

Lambs.

If ye will have your Lambs come in the ſpring time, put the Ram to the Ewe in the midſt of *October*: if ye will have them come in Winter, ye muſt put the Rams to the Ews in *July*.

The

The Ewe doth go with her Lamb five Months: ye ſhall mark, when the Ewe doth commonly bleat being great with Lamb, then judge that her Lambing time is near. Lambing time.

Alſo ye ſhall note, if a rain come incontinent after that the Ram hath covered the Ewe, thoſe Lambs are like to die.

A Ram that hath a black tongue, all the Lambs he gets are like to be black, or elſe ſpotted. Black Lambs.

Stony or mariſh grounds are not wholſome for ſheep, and wood is not very hurtful.

In Summer, Sheep ought to be fed in the morning before the heat of the day, and let them drink fair water of the Spring. Alſo in the Spring time and Winter, put not forth your ſheep, before the dews and froſts be gone, for that graſs which hath dew or froſt, breedeth a diſeaſe or ſcab.

It is good alſo to put your ſheep in Harveſt in ſtubble ground, for they will dung well the Lands. Note, alſo if a ground be wet with rain, it ſhall not be good to let them lie therein, but ſtir them to ſome other place.

Again, in the month of *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*, not then to eat much; but in *Auguſt*, *Octob.* *November*, and *December*, then to eat well after the dew is gone, the better to withſtand the ſtorms in winter.

Note alſo that the waſhing of the ſheep with ſalted rain-water after he is ſhorn, will ſave him from the itch, and breaking of the wool, and from being ſcabby: note, that putting the Ram to the Ews when the wind is in the North, will cauſe them to bring Males, and puting the Ram to the Ews when the wind is in the South, will cauſe the Ews

to

to bring female Lambs. And thoſe Ews that do drink ſalt water, do deſire the Ram the ſooner; but ye muſt not ſalt the water, before the Ramming time, but after: Some ſay two good Rams to a hundred Ews is ſufficient, and ſome the more Rams the ſooner ſpeed: but two will ſerve.

Note alſo, all things will fat ſheep, which are mingled with ſalt water, as fetches, bran, chaffe, and ſuch like. Much ſtirring of ſheep doth make them lean. There is a diſeaſe in ſheep which is called the ſpring, it comes with a ſwelling in the belly, and foaming at the mouth, and ſuddenly the ſheep will fall down in the way. The remedy, Take a quantity of Rue, and another of Roſemary, and boyl them in milk, or in new Ale, for that is the better, and when it is a little boyled, then ſtamp it, and then ſtrain it, and ſo give it milk-warm unto the ſheep: but before ye give it, prick him under the tongue, and make it bleed if ye can, and he ſhall do well.

There is alſo oftentimes a giddineſs in ſheep, which doth take them in their heads (as Shepherds do judge) if it be the bladder, ye ſhall find it ſoft under your finger, and there ye muſt cut it as is aforeſaid: or the worm under the horn, which is likewiſe afore declared. For any other pain or giddineſs theſe are ſpecial good; take the juice of Ivy-leaves, and put thereof into his ear, and bind it for caſting out; or the juice of Cuckoſpit in like caſe warm: or the juice of Hegtaper called Foxglove, put into his ear. The juice of Wild-time ſtampt with Ale, ſtrained and given. Or the juice of Sowbread (called in Latin *Panis porcinus*) diſtilled in at the noſe into the head, purgeth

purgeth both the head and the brain of the ſheep. Againſt the water in the body or belly, ye ſhall ſtamp and ſtrain of two-Penny-graſs, and give it with wine boyled. Againſt any water in the head, boyl Purſlane in honied water ſtrained and ſo given. All theſe aforeſaid are good againſt water in any part of the body. Alſo they ſay, when the teeth of the ſhap wax long and even, it is a ſign of age in them. Water in the belly.

For the worm in the guts.

SOme ſheep will have a long worm in their guts, and alſo Lambs of a quarter old, which breeds of ſome raw humor: the ſigns are, he will forſake his meat, and ſit moſt commonly bowing his head to his belly, and he will often groan, his belly will ſwell, and ſhortly he will die thereof, if he be not holpen. The remedy: Take a quantity of the juice of horehound, with ſome leek blades, all bruiſed and ſo given: or give him the powder of wormſeed in ſome malmſey, alſo, the powder of ſavinſinely beaten and given in wine or Ale.

Sheep ſometimes will be lowſie, and have lice like hoglice, which breed ſometimes by much wet, ſometimes by hunger and poverty, and ſometimes they may have lice in lying among hogs, and then ye ſhall ſee them rubbing and ſcratching with their horns, and ſo will tear their wool in many places. The remedy: Take quick-ſilver killed in oyl-olive or ſpittle, and therewith anoint your ſheep: or the powder of white ellebore and mix it with ſallet-oyl, and therewith anoint: or boyl it in vinegar, and waſh the ſheep there-

with

with: or take the powder of ſtaveſacre, and mix it with oyl-olive, and anoint therewith: or ye may takefreſh greaſe, ſope, Tar, and melt them together, and therewith anoint. All theſe aforeſaid are good for ſheep that are lowſie.

Stop in the teats.

There is ſometimes on the end of the Ews teats a certain ſmall mote or ſcab with a black head, hanging unto it a hard mattery ſtring like flegm, which is within the teat, and it will ſtop her milk, that of ſome Ewes the Lamb can draw no milk, Wherefore the ſhepherd muſt ſee to all ſuch things in Lambing time, or elſe ſome Lambs are like to ſtarve.

Some ſay that a horned Ram is ill to get Lambs, for the Ews are at Lambing time in more danger of deliverance, becauſe the Lambs have long ſtubbed horns before they are Lambed: whereby in the Lambing time they put the Ewe in more danger: therefore the nat Ram is the better.

Water bladder in ſheep.

Some ſheep will have a water bladder under their chin, which you may feel to be ſoft, and will breed in moiſt times of winter by feeding in moiſt places: Shepherds have no other common remedy but to lance it a little, and then to Tar it.

Cloven peſill.

There be ſome Lambs their peſil is cloven. I can learn no remedy, but keep it clean till it be big, and anoint it with Tar, and then to kill him: for he will die at the length.

How to know the age of ſheep: ſhe being of one ſhear, ſhe will have two broad teeth afore: at the ſecond ſhear, ſhe will have four broad teeth afore: at the third ſhear, ſhe will have ſix broad teeth afore: and at the fourth ſhear, ſhe will have eight broad teeth afore: and thus ye may

Know

know the age of all ſheep by their teeth.

Sheep are called *Oves* in Latin, which word comes of ſacrificing in the old time: the ſheep is a beaſt good and profitable for many commodities for the uſe of man, as commonly is known among all men in this Country and others. If the Rams be put unto the Ews when the wind is in the *North*, the Ews will bring Male; and if the wind be in the South, if the Ews be then covered, they will be female Lambs. Alſo ſuch a colour as the vein under the Rams tongue, of ſuch colour ſhall the Lamb be when he is Lambed: and when old ſheep are moved to generation in inordinate times, Shepherds ſay it is a good ſign: and if young ſheep be ſo moved (ſay they) it is a token of ſome general peſtilence among them that year following.

Alſo *Ariſtole* ſaith, ſheep do commonly conceive in drinking ſalt water, and therefore ſome Shepherds do give them ſalt, and do force them to take it; which do cauſe them to conceive the rather, and ſalt will keep them longer ſafe and ſound without ſickneſs. They do alſo give them in harveſt, *Cucurbitas*, and ſuch herbs with ſalt, which will increaſe much milk in their udders. If your ſheep be made to faſt three daies, and then give them meat, they will ſoon after wax fat: in Summer, cold water coming out of the North ſprings, is good for them to drink: and in Harveſt warm water coming out of the South ſhall be good for them, & then to eat the in the latter part of the day or night, is alſo good for ſheep. And thoſe ſheep which are driven and travel far, do ſoon wax lean, and

and Shepherds will perceive thoſe that will beſt endure out the next winter following: for ſome ſheep are ſo feeble, that they are not able to ſhake off the ice from their backs, and ſome will ſuffer none thereon, but ſtill ſhake it off. The ſheep which be nouriſhed in watery places, their fleſh is not ſo wholeſome as others nouriſhed in dry grounds, and thoſe four-footed beaſts nouriſhed in moiſt grounds, with long tails, may worſe away with Winter than thoſe with broad tails.

Alſo ſheep with ſmall and thin ſhort wool on their tails, may worſe away with Winter. Shepherds ſay, the wooll of a ſheep that is worried with the Wolfe, or eats thereof, is infected, and the cloth made of that wooll is lowſie.

Sheep are alſo of leſs ſtoutneſs of nature and wit than other four-footed beaſts. The thunder feareth ſheep greatly, eſpecially if one be alone. If thunder happen in the evening or night, it is dangerous to make Ews to caſt their Lambs, or if any be alone. Therefore it ſhall be a good remedy to bring them into one flock. Acorns are ill for ſheep, and make Ews to caſt their Lambs.

Some Shepherds ſay, to ſheer ſheep not before Miſdſummer, is good to make them have a long ſtaple, for in hot weather the wooll of ſheeps backs doth grow moſt.

In folding of ſheep, to the opinion of ſome, husbands hold, that the piſs of ſheep doth heat, help, and comfort the land as much, or rather more, than doth their dung: therefore ſome do will their ſervants or ſhepherds to raiſe all the ſheep in the fold before they let them forth in Winter

once every night, and to go about the ſides of the fold with a dog, for commonly when as ſheep do ſee any dog come nigh them, they will dung and piſs; and when they have ſo done, then let them out of the fold: and this order is very good for your land.

Againſt the rot: If you fear your ſheep, in wet times ye ſhall put them into an houſe three days and three nights without meat or drink: then give to every hundred a buſhel of bran mixt with as much ſalt laid in troughs, and hunger will make them to eat it: then drive them to the water, and let them drink their fill: then let them be chafed with a cur a good ſpace after, and then put them into what ground ye will for one quarter, and they ſhall take no hurt: then muſt you take them up the next quarter to ſerve them ſo again.

Thus muſt you uſe them four times in a year in doubtful times, if ye will ſave your ſheep from the rot.

Some Shepherds uſe when they fear the rot to take them up and give each ſheep he ſuſpecteth, a little milk mixt with ſalt, and ſo ſet water by them, and keep them ſo for certain days, the which is thought a good way to preſerve them, if they be taken in time.

Some Shepherds give their ſheep the juice of Elder mixt with honied water; or milk given warm a little, which will purge water forth of their bodies: or three drams of the juice of Spurge in a pint of honied water, to give a quantity thereof. Alſo plain ſod in water mixt with ſome milk and given, purgeth water betwixt the fleſh

and the skin. Thus much concerning the rot and water in ſheep. Alſo if ſheep be chaſed or driven a journey, if then they will drink ſalt water, it is a ſign they are ſound, and will do well.

A good medicine for the ſtaggers in Lambs or young ſheep.

TAke of long Pepper, of Licoras, of Anniſeed, of Hemp-ſeed, and of hony, of each a penny-worth, then beat theſe together: then put thereto a Pottle of new milk, and ſtir the hony and it with the reſt all together, and thereof give unto each Lamb or ſheep two ſpoonfuls or ſomewhat more, milk-warm, and this will ſave them for that year. This muſt be given in the beginning of the month of *May*.

To help Sheep that have the Pox.

YE ſhall prick the vein under the tail nigh the rump, and let them bleed, and likewiſe prick the vein under the right eye, and let them bleed: then take as ſtrong Vinegar as ye can get, and put to ſo much ſalt, as ye may make it like a brine, and milk-warm give every ſheep three good ſpoonfuls thereof. Uſe this twice or thrice between two or three days, and it will help. But as ſoon as you ſhall ſee any ſheep infected, put him from the reſt, and then give him this drink aforeſaid. The Pox will commonly begin under the brisket, and ſo on the rump, and then it will meet in ſhort time, and ſo periſh.

For

For the Itch, or Scab in Sheep.

YE ſhall boyl the herb Bearfoot in water, with the root of Camelion noir, which is the great thiſtle that hath milk: and waſh the ſcabby places therewith warm, and it will help: often proved.

Cutting or gelding of Lambs.

THe cutting or gelding of young Lambs (as ſome ſhepherds ſay) is beſt in the wane of the Moon, the ſign and hour being good; young Lambs from three days old till nine days old: for then they are young and tender, and may eaſily be gelded. Yet ſome other do hold, it is better cutting of Lambs when they are more ſtrong as at three weeks old or more. But then is more danger in cutting them: for if they be then rank of blood (as ſome will be more than other ſome) then the blood often will fall into the cod, reins and belly, and there it will lie, and cauſe the Lambs ſoon after they are cut to die. Therefore put the fine powder of rozen into the cod, and that will dry up the quarie blood.

Therefore ſome do chuſe out of thoſe Lambs that be luſty and fair, and cut their ears, or let them blood the day before.

Some do ſhut them in a houſe all night before without meat, and then cut them. Alſo a good ſure way is this: ye ſhall cauſe one to hold the Lamb betwixt his legs, or on his lap, and turn the Lamb on his back, holding his four feet upright together: but if ye ſhall ſee black ſpots in his ſlanks, then cut him not, for he will die, for he is rank of blood. Then let the cutter take and hold the tip of his cod in his left hand, and

with a ſharp knife cut the top thereof an inch long clean away.

Then with his thumbs and his two formoſt fingers on both hands, ſlip ſoftly down the cod over the ſtones to his belly, and then with his teeth holding his left ſtone in his mouth, draw it ſoftly forth ſo long as the ſtring is: ſo done, then draw forth the other ſtone in like manner. Then ſpit in the cod, and anoint his flanks on both ſides of the cod with freſh greaſe, and ſo let him or them go.

If ye draw the ſtones raſhly (as ſome will) not holding down his cod with your hands, as aforeſaid, & ſuffer the Lamb to ſtruggle, whereby it may ſoon break the ſtring of a vein in drawing of the ſtones, it will then gather to lumps of blood in his belly and cod, and therefore he will dye within two or three hours after. And when ye have cut them, let them not lie, but ſtir them up and down after, for two or three hours. For the Lambs to reſt ſuddenly after cutting, is not good. Nor yet to be put forth ſuddenly in cold winds or wet weather. Thus much for the cutting and gelding of Lambs.

For a ſheep that hath loſt her quide.

IF a ſheep have loſt her quide, notwithſtanding ſheep will eat all the day, and caſt it up in the night again, (which caſting will be like to the panch of a beaſt) for he cannot digeſt it, and thereby they never proſper, but pine away at length by little and little. The cure: Ye ſhall take quide-wort that groweth among corn like groundſel, and bruiſe thereof a quantity, and then mark when ye do ſee another ſheep chew her quide, take her, and take part of her quide out of her mouth,

and

and mix it with the bruiſed quide-wort, and roll it in a little ball, and ſo give it, and make her to ſwallow it, and ſhe ſhall do well.

The red water.

SHeep oftentimes will have the red Water, which as ſhepherds ſay is a certain bladder with water under the tip of his heart, which water ſcalds and conſumes the heart, ſo that at length he will die. A good way to help, is, every night be-before they reſt, to chaſe them a little with a dog, which will preſerve them from the water.

Againſt the Gall.

A Sheep when he is troubled with flowing of the gall, ye ſhall ſee him ſtand ſhrinking with his four feet together, then give him half a ſpoonful of *Aqua-vitæ*, mixed with ſo much vineger, and let him blood under the tail, and he ſhall mend: and it is good againſt the red water alſo.

Herbs evil for ſheep.

HErbs, if ſheep eat thereof, as ſpear wort, that groweth commonly in moiſt places, and beareth a yellow flower, and hath leaves like ſpear points, thick and hard to digeſt; Alſo black Elebory will kill ſheep, or other cattel, if they eat any quantity thereof. There is another herb called twopenny-graſs, that grows in meadows, which is as evil for ſheep as Spear-wort. Again, Oak-leaves, if ſheep eat thereof green, it is evil for them, ſpecially for young Lambs, which will kill them; and likewiſe of other cattel. And dead graſs or rotten ſog in low commons, and paſtures is evil for ſheep, and will breed a rot in them; and hemlock, and muſhrom is ill for ſheep, and ſnailes. And thus much for evil

herbs for ſheep, whereof I have recited part before.

To help Hoggrels if they miſlike.

IF young tegs or Hoggrels under a year old do not like, ye ſhall make Tar warm, and give to each a ſpoonful thereof, and it will help: but if they be with Lamb, it is not good for them.

The turning diſeaſe in ſheep.

THere is a turning diſeaſe in ſheep, that cauſeth them to hold their heads on the one ſide. Some Shepherds counſel, if ſhe hold her head on the right ſide, ye ſhall ſtrike off the horn on the left ſide, for under the horn there lies a worm, which ye ſhall anoint with Tar, and that will kill it: then bind a cloth thereon, and ſo it will do well again.

The Tine-worm.

THe Tine-worm is a ſmall red worm with many legs, much like a hog-louſe, and they will creep in graſs: if ſheep or other cattel do eat one, they will ſwell, and within a day die, if he be not remedied. To remedy him ye ſhall take ſtale and ſalt a quantity, and ſtir them together, and give it ſo, and chafe him a while after: or give him the juice of herb Robert, with ale, and he will mend.

To help the weathering of an Ewe.

STamp the leaves of mallows with ſtrong ale, and give it: or take and ſtamp herb-grace, and ſtrain it with good Ale, and give the Ewe three or four ſpoonfuls thereof, and ſhe ſhall do well, and the juice of mugwort will do the like.



Goats, with their nature and feeding.

FOraſmuch as I have written ſufficiently of ſheep, I will now here ſpeak ſomewhat of

Goats, which are cattel much desired in many places. These kind of cattel love to have bushes and briars, and also thorns and other trees, rather than to have plain pasture grounds, or fields. For they feed as well in rough and rude grounds, as plain places, for they fear neither brier, rock, nor thorn bush or other wood: and they love very well low and small trees, shrubs, as also wild trees, crabtrees, and such like, or the wild grass Melilot: and also Willows, and young Oaks, or Elms, being not high.

The Bucks have under their jaws two wattles or tufts like a beard which is the better to be esteemed of, his body also being large withall, and his legs great, his neck plain and short, with great hanging ears, his head small, his hair black and thick, clean and long withall. In many places they do shear them, for to make mantles for Souldiers. Also the Buck-Goat when he is of seven months old, he is sufficient to couple, and to cover the females.

Goats Bucks wax soon old.

For he is of so great heat, so knavish withal, that he will not spare to cover his own Dam, though she be yet milch. Through the which heat he waxeth soon old, and before he be six years he is nigh spent. For his youthful years being so hot hath consumed his strength, wherefore after five years he is not able to cover the females. The she Goat, which doth resemble the Buck before mentioned, is greatly to be praised, if she have great teats, with large udders and full of milk. In temperate countreys they do chuse the Goats which are without horns, but in countries windy & stormy, which is subject often unto great

winds,

winds, they take thoſe which have horns: but in moſt places ye ſhall ſee that the Bucks have no horns, becauſe they are moſt unhapy in puſhing and goring with their horns, which thing is often dangerous.

Theſe Cattel ought not to be above one hundred in a herd; although that ſheep with wooll may be a thouſand together in a flock. And alſo when ye do buy Goats, it is better to buy together out of one company or herd, than to chuſe in divers parts or companys, to the end that when ye would lead them to their paſture, they do not ſeparate themſelves into divers parts, and alſo it will be the better for them to agree in their houſes. And too great a heat in Summer annoyeth theſe cattel very much, yet more doth the cold in Winter: for thoſe female Goats which do bring forth a kid in Winter, through the cold and vehemency thereof, it often maketh them bring forth abortives and dead kids.

Alſo abortives come when they give them in ſome place nothing but acorns for their meat. Wherefore ye muſt give them but a quantity thereof at once.

The chiefeſt time to have them coupl'd or covered with the buck is in Autumn, before the month of *December*, to the end that, againſt the leaf and graſs do ſpring freſh and tender, then they ſhall kid and bring forth their young the better, whereby to have more graſs, and thereby to give the more milk.

Alſo their houſes ought to be paved with ſtone, or elſe naturally to be of gravel of it ſelf all under, for theſe kind of cattel are ſo hot, that they muſt have

have no litter under them. But their keeper ought always to look diligently to them, in cleansing them daily in their houſes: and in their ſaid houſes not to ſuffer any filthy dung, or other moiſture to remain, or any other dunghill: for it is clean contrary againſt the nature of Goats. If that the Ews be of a good kind, they will bring two kids a piece, and ſometimes three at once, the which is not good, nor yet commended when a Goat ſo doth. And alſo being of two years, to bring at once three kids. If ſo, then ye muſt nouriſh the kids, as ye do the Lambs, having but ſmall ſuccour.

But the young Bucks muſt be a little more corrected and kept low, to abate the heat and laſcivouſneſs in them: But unto the other you muſt give abundance of milk; and alſo ye ſhall give them Elm-leaves and ſeeds: and of Melilot herb, and of Ivy, or the tender crops of Lentile peaſe, or other tender branches and crops. Alſo when a Goat hath kidded, ye ſhall reſerve the moſt fair and ſtrongeſt of the two (if ſo be that ſhe hath two at a birth) for to repleniſh always your herd, the other ye may ſell if ye will, or otherwiſe diſpoſe of him. Ye ſhall not give any kid to a Goat of a year, or of two years to nouriſh, for thoſe kids which they bring within thoſe ſaid times, ought not to be nouriſhed or kept, except they be of three years, and thoſe that be but a year, having a kid, it ought ſuddenly to be taken away from the dam.

But thoſe Goats which have kids being of two years, ye ſhall let them remain until they be ready to ſell. And ye muſt keep your Does no longer than

than eight years, becauſe that they being ſore weakned in ſo often bearing, will become barren. Alſo their keeper ought to be rough unto them, in giving them ſharp words; and to be diligent, patient, not angry, and yet bold, for to go with them through vallies, on rocks and deſerts places, through buſhes, ſhrubs, and ſuch like, and yet not always to follow his herd, as the keepers of other cattel: But he ought to be always before his cattel, and to be more careful of them than any other cattel. For theſe in feeding, and brouſing, or paſturing, do always obey the Bucks, in deſcending and giving them place, and therefore they muſt needs be looked unto: when ſome do ſit, look that the other run not here and there; but ſee that they do reſt peaceably and gently all at their own eaſe, to the end that the Ews having the greateſt teats and udders, do not thereby wax lean, or otherwiſe become evil or ſick.

The Goats are nouriſhed almoſt of nothing chargeable. Yet they brouſe and feed wholly together as the ſheep, and do climb up on mountains againſt the heat of the Sun, with greater force than the ſheep, and they be of more great travel and exerciſe, and are more in ſtrength and ſtouter of nature. Wherefore our anceſtors did uſe them as they do yet in mountains and wild places, which is counted moſt meet for them and to have their houſes and government as the ſheep have, in putting the Buck apart, as they do the Rams: for they are in all things governed as the ſheep, and are much converſant with ſheep in houſing and paſturing alike.

But

But these kind of beasts are not so meet to be about houses as sheep, for they are more hurtful to all manner of herbs and trees, therefore they are more meet for to be in rougher and barren grounds, as bushes, rocks, mountains, and such. And some think it good, not to have in a troup or herd above fifty Goats, because they will be ranging here and there and are foolish cattel, and without care soon hanged here and there which are in more danger than the sheep: therefore it is more painful unto their keeper: Also let them not go in cold places, for cold is most hurtful unto them.

Of their Diseases.

Of diseases in Goats, as pestilence, and the like.

AS it happeneth to other kinds of cattel to have the pestilence or murren, and such like: and sometimes sick of other diseases, in waxing lean through pain thereof: also the Goats although they be fat, and in good liking, so much the sooner they will have the pestilence, and be cast down all at once, and die throughout all the herd except ye divide them: and when it so happeneth unto them, it is chiefly by the abundance of pasture or feeding. Now whensoever ye shall see one or two so taken with this disease, ye must let all the rest blood incontinent, and ye shall not let them feed all the day, but four hours, & keep them shut close in a pen or such like thing, and so see if any other do become sick of the same or any other grief: then it is meet ye give unto them of rushes and reeds, and also the roots of white-thorn, the which ye shall beat well with a pestle of iron, and then mix it with rain water, with-

without giving them any other thing to drink. If this do not help, ye muſt ſell them, and if ye cannot ſell them, then it were beſt to kill them and ſalt them. And after a certain time, ye muſt recover another herd. But ye muſt not do this before the dangerous time of this peſtilence be ſpent or that year paſt: as if this ſhould be in Winter, ye muſt abide untill the Summer next following: or if it be in Autumn, then tarry till the ſpring time. And when ſome of them ſhall chance to fall ſick in the houſe, ye muſt give them the like remedy, as is beforeſaid of the ſheep.

And when that their skin ſhall ſwell or inflame, and that the Goat is full of water; which the Greeks do call *Hydrops*, a diſeaſe which cometh by drinking too much water, ye muſt cut them a little with a ſharp knife under the ſhoulder, and thereby draw forth all the ſuperfluous moiſture, and then heal the wound with Tar. And after that the ſhe Goat hath born kids, if her matrix be ſwoln, or that the ſecondine (which is the skin that the kids are lapt in) is not well born, ye ſhall make her take a pint and a half of ſod wine, or if ye have not that, ye ſhall give her as much of other good wine, and ſo fill and ſtrengthen their nature with cerote liquid. Now to the end I will not again recite that which I have already ſpoken (if any other diſeaſe do come unto them) ye ſhall help them with ſuch medicines as I have already ſhewed in the remedies for ſheep.

For Goats have the like diſeaſes as ſheep have and other cattel, and as they ſay the Goats are never

never without agues, for it is a common diſeaſe among them: and other diſeaſes they catch in bringing forth of their young kids, as before is expreſſed. This I think ſhall be here ſufficient at this time.

The ſtopping of the teats.

There is alſo in the teats of Goats, as in Ews, a certain ſtopping in ſome of their teats, which is a hard matter like a ſtraw of flegm, which will be in the condite of the teat, with a little black head, ſome will ſtick ſo faſt that the kid or Lamb cannot draw it forth, and ſo long they can have no milk. Therefore muſt the Shepherd ſee to all ſuch things at the Lambing or kidding time, or elſe the Lambs and kids are like to ſtarve.

Let the Keeper alſo look unto the Goat, that the females be not chafed or hunted when they be great with kid, for if they be, they will be in danger of miſturning the kids in their bellies, which cauſeth the kids oftentimes to die, and puts the Goats in great jeopardy: and ſo it is with Ews great with Lamb, if they be chafed being great, it turns their Lambs in them, and makes many miſcarry in Lambing time. Thus much for the keeping and ordering of Goats.

If a ſheep be bitten with any dog, ye ſhall clip away all the wooll thereabout nigh unto the place, and then clap on a plaiſter of pitch, and it will heal it.

To heal a Tetter which is a dry Scab.

YE ſhall take the roots of ſorrel, wild or tame, ſlice them and bruiſe them a little, and ſoke them in good vinegar two days and two nights, and then rub the ſore therewith four or five times a day, and then let the roots ſo remain in the vinegar

vinegar ſtill, uſe this and it will help. Or take the gum of Cherry-trees, and diſſolve it in ſtrong vinegar, and rub the ſore therewith, and this will help. Alſo Aſarabacca bruiſed and laid in vinegar to anoint, doth the ſame. Again, the herb called Prickmadam growing commonly on walls, ſtamped with barrows greaſe, and ſo remain two days, and then anoint therewith, doth likewiſe help. Or Bolearmoniack mixt with ſope, and then to anoint therewith. All theſe are good againſt Tetters, either for Sheep or Goats.

Lambs cutting, coming late in the year, or Kids.

IF ye have any Lambs that come in the end of *May*, or in *June*, the flie will be buſie if then ye cut them. To defend the flie, ye ſhall mix freſh greaſe and ſoot together: (for the ſoot being ſharp, will keep away the flie) and ſo anoint the Cod therewith, and he ſhall do well.

To help Goats or Sheep that have an itch.

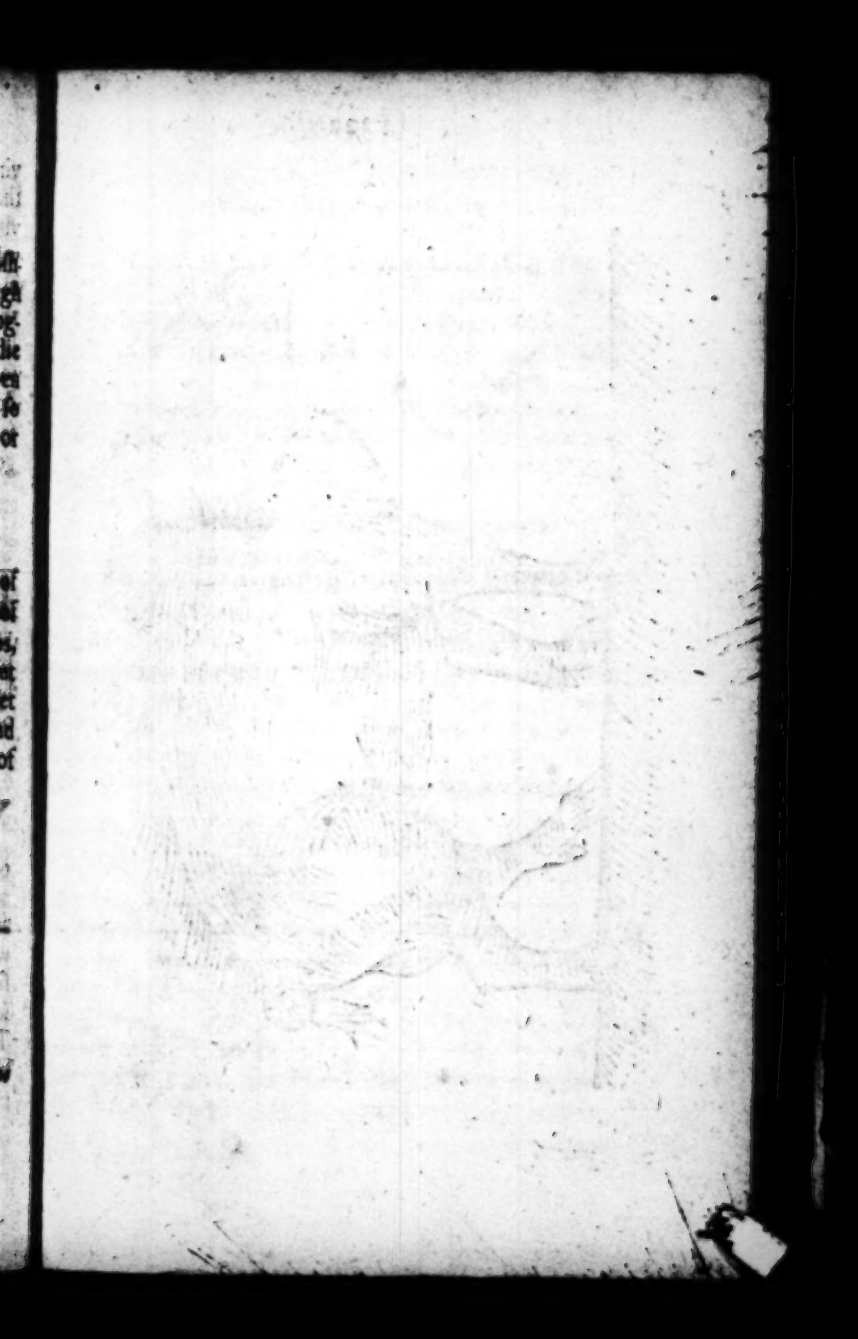
YE ſhall take of young broom the tendereſt ye can get, and put a good quantity thereof into a pot with chamberly, and ſtop it cloſe, and ſo let it remain: and when as ye ſhall have any cauſe to occupy thereof, ſo ſhed over the wooll on the ſheeps back, and anoint therewith, ſo that it may go down to the skin: this is ſoon made and of ſmall charge, and is better than Tar and freſh-greaſe. For it will faſten the wooll, kill the ſcab, and alſo deſtroy ticks. Often proved, quoth *Baſgrove*.

To feed the Lambs from the Dams.

A Lamb taken from the Dam, and ſo nouriſhed by hand, he may ſoon periſh, although ye feed it very well, except ye look unto his dunging. For I have known ſome being ſtopt, die thereof for lack of looking to. Ye ſhall open and anoint his tuell with butter and oyl, and ſo rake him, or elſe give him Spurge with milk, or Centory in milk.

An approved Medicine againſt the Staggers in Sheep.

TAke of houſleek called Sengreen, the root of Dragons a like quantity, ſome grounds of ſtrong Ale, with ſome new Milk, ſtamp the herbs, and then boyle them well together: then put thereto a few grains groſly beaten, and ſo let it have a boyle or two after, ſo let it cool, and give each ſheep two or three ſpoonfuls thereof with milk warm: and this will help.





The nature and qualities of Hogs, and also the government thereof.

THe Hog is a hurtful and ſpoyling beaſt, ſtout and hardy, and troubleſome to rule: he is a great ravener for his meat, becauſe he is hot of nature: hogs are commonly known to moſt men, therefore I will here let him paſs to ſpeak in every point thereof, but ſuch things as ſhall be meet to be known. There be of all ſorts to be had, but the beſt having and chuſing of them are the Males or boar pigs, for they do more reſemble the nature of the boar than the ſow. And thoſe that are large and big of body, are moſt accepted, rather

than those of long & round bodies. And they ought to have deep bellies with thick and large thighs, not having his claws very high, nor very long legs, but thick and short with a great thick neck: his groin and snout short, and bending backward, with a broad thick chin: and yet those are most knavishly given when they are a year old: for they will desire to cover, or to be covered within every ten months: and so will continue till they be four years of age, & one boar is sufficient for ten sows. Also the sow ought to have a long body, all the rest of her body like the other aforesaid of the boar: whereas the countries are cold, and subject to frosts, it is best there to chuse, and have hogs which have high and hard bristles, thick and black. If it be in temperate countries and warm against the sun, there ye shall nourish those hogs that have thin, small, and low bristles, because they are commonly more tender than others. Also those hogs that are nourished in houses and Towns, are most commonly whiter than others. A sow will commonly bring pigs until she be seven years old: and those sows that do bring pigs most often in the year, do sooner wax old than others, for some young sows well fed, being one year old, will have pigs. The sows are best to be covered in the Month of *February*: and when she hath gone with pigs four months or fifteen weeks, then in the sixteenth week, or beginning of the fifth month, she will farrow. Some (as they say) will have pigs twice, some thrice a year. And when the grass is strong and wet, it causeth them to bring abundance of milk to nourish

nouriſh their pigs the better: for when ſhe waxeth dry and hath no milk to nouriſh them with, then muſt ye take them from her, and ſee to wean them, and ſo by little and little they will fall to eating graſs and corn, and ſuch as falls on the ground: And thus in continuance they will wax more ſtrong, to eat of all other kind of meat. This order they chiefly uſe in villages where great troops of Hogs are uſed and kept together, bred and brought up in Towns, whereby at length there cometh great profit by them unto the husband. As in places and villages nigh unto great Towns, or Gentlemens houſes, in ſelling the young ſucking pigs, which are always ready money to them: & by this means the Sow is diſcharged of her pigs the ſooner, whereby ſhe ſhall be the readier to bring pigs twice or thrice in the year: and the boar pigs ought to be gelded when they are about ſix months old, for then they begin to wax ſtrong in heat, and being ungelded until then, they will grow to be ſtouter hogs, and yet they commonly geld them when they be young, and under the Dam, as being three weeks or a month old, and ſome ſay they will have the ſweeter fleſh: but the truth is contrary (as many judge) becauſe they are too ſoon weakened in their nature, & therefore they will not be ſo large hogs. Some counſel to geld or ſpay the ſows when they have been often covered, as of three or four years: and then to ſpay the ſows is counted beſt: ſome think in ſpaying them of ſhoots is beſt, cutting them in the mid flank with a ſharp knife two fingers broad, in taking out the bag of birth, and cutting it off, and ſo they do

Gelding of pigs.

Spaid Sows.

ſtitch up the wound again, and then anoint it, and keep her warm in the ſty two or three days after; and thoſe that be ſpaid can bring no more pigs, nor the boars will not ſeek after them, and they will wax the fatter.

Notwithſtanding, I cannot ſay why they ſpay them except it ſhould be to fat them, or where there is want of meat to feed them. For whereas plenty of meat is, better it is to have them bring up pigs than otherwiſe. Of theſe kind of beaſts ye ſhall find in all Chriſtian Countries, and ſome are in mountains as well as in plain Countries. But the plain and moiſt grounds are far better for them than the hot and dry ground. For the Forests, and Commons are moſt convenient for them to feed on. And where there is great plenty of Oak-Trees, Beech, Aſh, and thorn or briars, hazels, and Crab-trees, wild pear, or plum-trees, fern roots, and ſuch like to feed them withall, from time to time. For theſe ſorts of Trees do not ripe all at one time, but in divers and ſundry times of the Summer, which are almoſt ſufficient to nouriſh them all the year long, with help of graſs and roots, and ſome helps now and then in Winter of other meat.

And where there is want of ſuch trees, ye muſt have them to other feeding ground; and the better it is to have of dirty, ſlimy, and ſoft ground than to have dry and hard ground. For in the ſoft ground, they may the eaſier dig and ſeek for worms and roots in the earth, and to toſs and tumble in dirty water, which doth them moſt

good

good in hot times, wherein they delight much to tumble them, because oftentimes they would have water to cool them in, which cooling doth profit them much, and easeth them of their great heat, which is a breeder of the measels. They do feed in moist and marish grounds, where they have many small and sweet roots, as flag roots, and the roots of Gallingale, of rushes, reeds, and also the roots of daffadil, the which is very good for Hogs; knot-grass, and such like. And likewise in fallow fields they do find store of roots, and worms, which do make them fat. And as for the other grounds covered with grass, they do find divers sorts of herbs and fruits, so that in divers parts thereof, they may have besides of wild plums, of pears, or haws, sloes, and nuts, and such like, and where ye shall see them have scant of meat ye must not then spare your garners: for then ye must needs help them every morning with some meat, and likewise at night with some: for all the day before perhaps in feeding abroad they have had little or nothing: and therefore all good husbands should keep plenty of acorns after *Michaelmas* to serve them all the year, if that they can. Acorns may be kept in Cisterns with water: or be dried and kept in fats, for so ye may keep them from the Rats and mice: dry them, and lay them on dry boards, and give thereof in their wash: or dry some Beans, or other grain when it is good cheap, and look what ye spend one way, ye may so profit another way. Acorns kept.

For Sows that give ſuck, to eat of green herbs ſometimes doth hurt them. Therefore in the morning before ye put them forth to feed, ye ought to give them ſomewhat to keep them in heart: for much eating of green graſs in the Spring will cauſe them to be looſe bellied, which will make them lean. And ye ſhould not put hogs together, like other cattel, in their ſties, but make them partitions therein. And ſo put the Sows aſunder by themſelves, and the young pigs by themſelves: for when they are all ſhut up together, they tumble, toſs, and lie out of order one upon another, and thereby oftentimes make the ſows to caſt their pigs.

Saying your Hogs.

Alſo thoſe husbands that dwell by foreſts or commons, it were good for them to have ſties in the ſaid foreſts and commons, whereby they may at all times convenient feed ſuch hogs as they ſhall think moſt meet. And there in like manner uſe to give them their meat, whereby they may within a while forget the coming to his houſe, and thereby he ſhall be the leſs troubled with them from time to time. And it were good to make the walls or hedges of your ſties of four foot high: for then your Hogs or Sows cannot get over, nor yet others come to them: and ſo open at all times, that the keeper may look into the ſtie, and ſo take account of them at his pleaſure, to ſee if he have all or not, and to ſee if any Sow do overlay, or lie on her pigs, then to remove her, and ſee unto the pigs, ſo long as they be young and tender.

The Hog-herd or keeper, ought alſo in keeping

ing them to be watchfull, diligent, painful, and serviceable, with wisdom, and of a good nature, being very careful to nourish them from time to time, who ought also to have in mind the number of his Hogs, Sows and Pigs, both old and young: and to have regard, and consider the profit and increase of every one from time to time. And likewise for to take heed of his sows that they take no hurt with dogs, or other ways, when they are ready to farrow, but to shut them up in the sties, that they may farrow there for fear of casting her pigs: for in farrowing abroad, oftentimes and many ways they perish, as with the Fox, or other like chances, which is for lack of looking to in time: which to a poor man is a great loss, if he consider all things. Also when a sow doth farrow, the keeper ought to see how many pigs she hath, (for some sows will eat them so soon as she hath farrowed them:) and therefore to look well to them, and see what they be, and let them not suck of any other sow, but of their own dam. For if the pigs go out of the stie, and go among others, when she lieth down to give them suck, they will suck with others, which may thereby soon be bitten of the strange sow: therefore the best way is, to see each Sow shut up by themselves, that one hinder not another: for at length ye shall not know the pigs of the one Sow from the other, except ye mark them.

And among a herd of many pigs, ye must have divers and sundry marks, to know which is which. For else it will trouble his wits to know one from another. And among a great number it will be a hard

hard and painful thing to do: therefore it will be good to tell them in going forth and coming in, as before is declared: or to tell them in entring in at a door, no bigger than one hog or sow may pass alone in going in, or in coming forth. And look that every sow hath with her but her own pigs, and so many as she shall best continue with, to nourish well, which is not above eight pigs; if she have any more, it were best to sell them being young, without ye perfectly see that the sow is well able to nourish them: for if she be not, ye shall soon perceive by decaying of the pigs; for they will soon wax lean, and every pig will but suck his dreen or teat.

To wean pigs, where husbands have no sties. They wean their pigs in tying a woollen cloth list about the upper snout, with a knot in the midst of the roof of his mouth; so remaining under the pallate of his mouth, he cannot draw any store of milk, whereby the sow will soon wax dry.

Sows are good breeders.

And those sows which are breeders of pigs, they should be rather chosen that suck of the hinder teats, and ought to be nourished often with dry and sod barely for fear lest being young they should wax lean, or fall into some sickness. Also the hogherds or keepers ought often to cleanse their sties: for although these kind of beasts be foul and filthy feeders, yet they do desire to lie clean and dry in their sties. Thus much here for the nourishing and keeping of hogs.

The

The manner of gelding hogs. There are two times in the year beſt to geld theſe kind of cattel in: one of them is in the Spring, and the other is in Autumn after *Michaelmas*. The order how they do geld; one way is thus; they make two croſs-ſlits or inciſions on the midſt of the ſtones, upon each ſtone one, and then put them forth and ſo anoint them with Tar. There is another manner of gelding, which is more gentle and more fair: but it is ſomewhat more dangerous, if it be not well done. Nevertheleſs I will therein ſhew ſomewhat, and not to leave it, which is to ſlit one ſtone on the top, and after ye have drawn forth that, ye ſhall put in your fingers at the ſame ſlit, and with your lance ſlit the skin between the two ſtones, and by that ſlit ye ſhall cruſh forth the other ſtone, and ſo draw it forth gently as the other aforeſaid, and then cleanſe out the blood and ſo anoint him with freſh greaſe. And thus ye ſhall make but one inciſion or ſlit on the Cod. But this way is beſt for other cattel. For of all ſorts of cattel a boar may beſt be gelded being old. Alſo againſt certain ſickneſs they give ſome remedies, as hereafter ſhall follow. Gelding of Hogs.

The ſigns to know beſt when that your hogs have the fever, is this; when they do hang down their heads, or bear it aſide, or when they in feeding and paſturing do ſuddenly run, and ſuddenly reſt again, and ſo fall on the ground as they were aſtonied and giddy. Ye muſt therefore mark which ſide he holdeth up or hangeth the head on, ſo that ye let him blood on the ear Fever in Hogs.

ear on the other side, and ye shall open the greatest vein under his tail two fingers from the rump or buttock: but first ye must chafe and beat it with some wand or twig, to the end it may bleed the better. Then if the incision (after that ye have drawn blood) do begin for to swell, you shall close it together by binding about the tail, the bark of a Willow or Elm. And after this, you shall keep him in the house the space of a day or two: and you shall give him as much warm water as he will drink, mixed with a pound of barley meale.

Impost-humes under the throat.

And also for those hogs which have impost-humes or kernels under their throats, they ought to be let blood under the toogue, and when ye have drawn blood sufficient, ye must rub and chafe all his throat and groin with salt, and pure wheat-meal beaten together. Some do say there is not a better medicine than for to make them take with a horn, six ounces of Garum, which ye shall lightly have at the Apothecaries: then with a small flaxen cord bind thereunto with ferules of wood, & let them so hang about his neck as they may touch the impost-hume and kernels, and they shall do well again.

Against vomit.

Also when your hogs do cast or vomit, it is a sign their stomachs are not well: therefore ye shall give them gratings or shavings of Ivory, with a little dried beaten salt. And ye shall beat their beans small, and put them into the trough with their other meat before they go to the field, and they will then remain the more quiet there.

Also

Also there cometh sometimes sickness amongst those beasts, so that many will be sick together, insomuch that ye shall see them wax lean therewith, and they will then scantly eat any thing at all: and if ye drive them unto the pasture or field, they will reel and fall down by the way. And if it take them in Summer, they will lie and sleep in the Sun all day, and it taketh them as they had the lethargy, which is a sleepy and forgetful disease. If this disease then happen, they shut up all their hogs together in one house, and let them there remain a day and a night without meat or drink. On the next day after, to those that will drink, they give water, in which is stamped the roots of wild Cucumbers. And so many as have drunk thereof will begin to vomit, and by so vomiting, they are purged clean thereof, and when they have cast and cleansed all the colour and filth within their stomachs, then ye may give to them peasse, fetches, or beans, mixt with salt water, or a cast of bay salt amongst it, and then they do make them for to drink luke warm water. And as it is very evil and pernicious for all beasts (in Summer) to be dry, so it is chiefest in hogs, yet I would not have you should give your Hogs water twice a day, as ye do other cattel, as Goats, Sheep, and others: but if you can in the canicular days, let them live nigh some river, ponds, or low marshes. For their heat is then so great, they cannot suffice them to drink water only, but they must also turn and toss therein, specially in mire and dirty water, the which doth greatly refresh and cool them, specially

Of leanness in Hogs.

To vomit.

ally those which have fat and great bellies; And herein nature doth shew them what is good for them.

But if the situation of the place will not suffer and permit, ye must then give them largely drink from the Well or in such a like place, or else to put plenty of water into their troughs. For if they have not then sufficient thereof to drink, they will have the disease of the lights, which is to be pursie and prisick. But this disease is easie to be remedied by putting in their ears the juyce of *Pomelle*, so called in French, and in Latin *Consligo*, the which I take to be the herb called Light-wort or Camphire.

Milt pained.

Likewise your Hogs will often have the pain of the milt, which doth oft trouble them: and then they will go aside, and crooked with their bodies, which cometh by a great drought (as some do judge) but most by fruit, for when fruits do fall from the trees, and lie upon the ground untaken up, these beasts are so insatiable in following the sweetness thereof, that thereby they ingender this disease in the spleen: the which ye shall remedy, by making them troughs to feed out of, of wood in Latin called *Tamarix*, which as I think is called in the English quick-beam wood: and ye shall therein use to give them their meat and drink, and that wood will remedy it: for out of that wood will come a water or moisture, which will heal the inflammation of the disease. Sometime there come inflammations in the milt, so that it breeds a pestilence among hogs, which comes by unwholsome times. And also the

rather by their filthy bodies and feeding, or elſe by ſome infection through evil nouriſhment: therefore it will be good ſometimes to keep them faſting all night in ſome dark place, to conſume the ſuperfluous humors in them, which they do increaſe by their ravening and greedineſs. Whereof I will ſpeak hereafter.

Now as touching the unnatural kind of ſome of the ſows, there be ſome kinds, which are ſo ravening, that they paſs not to devour their own pigs, which comes clean againſt the nature of moſt cattel: and thoſe are not to be ſuffered to live, for they be always dangerous to keep. Sows may indure leaſt hunger, and ſome of them though they have ſufficient meat, yet they will devour their young pigs, not only their own, but likewiſe others. Therefore ſome think it not good to nouriſh any Hog or Sow with the garbidge and inwards of beaſts, as they do in many places feed them with guts and inwards of beaſts, as in Butchers houſes and ſuch like: nor yet a man ſhould not make any eſtimation of that Hog or Sow that is deſirous to feed on carrion or fleſh. Sows unnatural.

For the uſual cuſtome thereof will make them eat mankind, and the eating of dead carrion and other fleſh, will at the length make them fall to catching of quick cattel, and from thence to fall unto living creatures: as I have heard credible perſons ſay, that Sows have eaten young children without the doors, as in barns being left alone, ſome in their cradles no body being in the houſe. Therefore let every husbandman beware of the keeping of any ſuch ravening kind of beaſt, for they are very tender of noſe, and will ſmell far off.

A hog is very hurtful after two or three years old, therefore kill him, and if he fall once to eating flesh which is dead, they will soon fall to other alive, that whatsoever they once lay hold on, be it capon, chicken, duck, lamb, or pig, ye shall rather kill them than make them to leave, or to let it go. And this shall be sufficient in this place for such ravening cattel.

To feed a fat Hog.

A way how to feed a hog fat in a short time is, ye shall take him up, and put him in the stie, & give him neither meat nor drink for the space of three days and three nights, and then give him continually, and let him be changed once or twice a week: and he shall be so greedy after his great hunger, that he will be always hungry in eating, so that he will be fat in short time.

Measeld hogs to feed.

An approved way to help your measel'd hog or boar, is, ye shall put him in the stie, & keep him there three days and three nights without meat or water, or any other thing.

Then take five or six Apples, & in the tops make a hole & pick out the cores; and fill each Apple in those holes with the powder of brimstone very finely beaten, and stop the said holes with pieces of apples, and cast them unto the measel'd Hog, first one or two, and so the rest, and being hungry, he will eat them all, & then let him so remain two or three hours after, & then give him a little meat, & no more till the next morning, & the next morning, serve him so again, and give him 5 or 6 apples as afore said. Thus use your hogs the space of 5 or 6 days, and ye shall see him wax as lean as ever he was before. Also they use for the same to take the Lees of Sope mixt with some strong Lee of a

Buck,

Buck, and give that, and use them as the other aforesaid, and give him no meat of an hour or two after. And this (as some do say) is counted very good for to help the aforesaid disease.

How to keep and save your Hogs from being Measled, is this, Ye shall use in the Summer, especially in the time of the canicular dayes, or dayes of heat, which is from the midst of *July* to the midst of *August*, or thereabouts, to give them (amongst their wash or other meat) chopped cold herbs, as Lettuce, Endive, Snocory, Violet-leaves, of Dandelion, or Sowthistle, or Fumitory, and such like, which are all cold herbs, and will keep them cool: or to chop amongst their meat, the leaves of Dwale, which is very cold in operation. Therefore use thereof the less portion amongst their meat. All these herbs aforesaid are very good to keep them cool. For the cause of Measelry in a Hog, cometh through the great and vehement heat of his blood, or lying in Horse-dung, and flegm together mixt with the blood through heat dried in his body, and so lyeth in the outward part of his body in kernels. And first they will appear in the Liver through the heat of his stomach, at the roots of his tongue and in his throat, that when he doth cry, he will rattle in his voice, and cry hoarse. By this ye shall first perceive his infection: and if ye do take forth his tongue, ye shall perceive the kernels there under, and by this order ye may perceive any measled Hog. Also some say, if ye put mustard amongst your washings, and give that unto your Hogs, it will so use much the veal, cause them to be measled at the length, or such like, which doth much eat their blood.

To save them from Measels.

Causes of Measelry.

Mustard is ill for Hogs.

blood. Alſo to keep them from being meaſled, ye may uſe to put among their waſh, of mens urine, and mix with their waſh alſo of red oker, called red earth, beaten ſmall to powder: this will likewiſe keep them from being meaſel'd: Soap water and fiſh water is ill.

Fatting a Hog.

Whenſoever you do intend to fat any Hog, to give him dry meat is accounted chiefeſt, and to give him to drink Beer or Ale, and Water, and ye muſt not let him go forth of the ſtye, not ſo much as to ſee forth thereof, but to open the ſtye door, and ſo make it clean: for a Hog when he may ſee forth, he will have ſo much deſire to go abroad, that he will have no care to feed. There is not ſo much care to be had in them as in other cattel, yet to keep them clean, for they love to have it. And ſo to be fed and not removed or changed in any other place or by any other means troubled: yet ſometimes they are (in the ſtye) a little troubled with mice, in running upon their backs, and ſo diſquiet them in the ſtye: which ye may ſoon help by ſetting of traps to take them always when they come. Thus ye may feed them to be an inch and half thick of fat in very ſmall time.

Mice in the ſtye.

Sick Hogs by ill herbs eating.

If your Hogs have eaten any evil herbs, as of henbane or hemlock: to remedy the ſame, ye ſhall give them to drink the juice of Cucumbers made warm, the which being drunk, will cauſe them to vomit, and thereby they will cleanſe their ſtomachs, and ſo recover health again. Some do uſe to give them a quantity, and put thereof into his noſtrils, or in one of his ears, or to give him water and honey mixed together, with a good quan-

quantity, and that will cause him also to vomit: for if it can make them vomit, they will soon recover again: for by eating either of Henbane or Hemlock, they are so cold in operation, that they will cause the Hog to lye as though he were dead for a time, for they are very nigh unto a cold venom. And the camelion thistle will kill them, to eat thereof. The herb called goosefoot will also kill Hogs.

And if any of your Hogs have the lask, or runneth out, to heal the same, ye shall give them of dried beans beaten small, and then mixt with broom. Some do take and mix therewith the powder of red earth, or the powder of dried knot-grass, or the powder of the hulls of acorns, or acorn-cups, and mix any of these aforesaid, with these dried beans, and let them eat thereof dried, and give him no drink till an hour after, and he shall do well again. Lask to stop.

These herbs are good and wholesome for hogs. Daffadil roots, which are good to cleanse the lights of hogs: and knot-grass, the which a hog loves marvellous well, and it binds the belly, and causeth urine, and the juice thereof put into his ear, will help the pain of the head. These herbs afore-mentioned, are wholesome for Hogs. Herbs good for Hogs.

The garget is an evil grief, and many dye thereof, which is a swelling and inflammation in the throat, behind the jaws of a Hog. I can learn no other remedy but this: They do use to slit in the midst, as long as the inflammation or sore is, and then flea up the skin on both sides the slit, so far as the sore is, and then all to rub it with salt within, and lay Tar without, and so he recovereth. The Garget in a Hog.

Some rub it with nettles and salt before with plantain, and burnt allum mixt. Other with the juice of Cuckow-pint, and Salt, and Stubgerse mixt and rub it therewith.

Sick Hogs to know.

There is a sickness in Summer amongst Hogs, which ye shall soonest know, by plucking off a handful of his bristles on his back, and ye shall pluck them against the hair. If (when ye have pluckt them) they be clean and white at the root, then he is well conditioned: but if they stick at the root bloody or spotty, it is to be noted he is not then well within his body.

Diseases of the Milt.

Likewise Hogs are subject oft to the disease of the Milt, and likewise unto the pestilence, which encreaseth by eating of unwholsome meats, and drinks, and by unwholsome times, for, their bodies are apt to receive ill hurts, and soon corrupt and most of all by their filthy feeding. They are also subject unto Fevers and Agues, for the which thing they let them blood on the tail. And for the cater-up inflamation in the neck growing with certain kernels, which is thought to be kind of a leapry or measelry, for the which they let them blood under the tongue: if that will not help, then ye must slit it, and use it as ye do for the garget, which is afore mentioned.

Catar in Hogs.

Hogs will have the Catar or Rheume in it will make their eyes to water, and a moisture to ascend up into their heads, and it cometh to them commonly by eating of fruit when they fall off from the trees, or when there is great store thereof, and by eating of rotten fruit, which breedeth a corrupt matter nigh unto the plague. And likewise it doth increase catars and inflamations in the

Pestilent Fevers.

body. The remedy is, they do use to give them of old capers in their wash, or other meat, and they use also to put amongst their meat of Cole-worts both red and white. And likewise they put of *Tamarisk*, which I take to be the quick beam-tree, or the herb called *Avemarine*, which some do call flowers of love. And for the same, to take of Marsh-mallows, and mix them among their meat, or for to take Liver-wort boiled in boiled water, and given. All the other aforesaid are very good to stay the rheum or catar.

Hogs will have also a disease in the gall which is called the flowing of the gall, and is when the gall is so full of choler, that it flows into all parts of the body. And besides, will cause a swelling under the jaws of the swine. To remedy it is to stamp the inner bark of Elder and strain it with Ale or Beer, and give it warm. Also some take a handful of Gall-wort, stamp and strain it, and give it with boiled water. And for the swelling they do rub and chafe it with beaten salt, and pare wheat-meal mixt together. And some do first cut the skin as afore is mentioned, in slicing it on both sides, and then rub it all over on both sides with salt, and so let it go, and it will heal again.

Another way to help any Hog: if he be not far gone with the measles, to recover him again, ye shall take your hog and put him in the stye, for a day and a night without any meat or drink. Then take a quart of Ale or old pisse, or mens urine, that hath been kept long, and therein put a good handful of red earth of oker, made in fine powder, with a quarter of a pound of black sope: then

Measels to help.

then ſtir and mix it with the piſs all well together, and then ſet it unto the hog: if he make daintie to drink thereof, ye ſhall put thereto a quantity of whey; if he will not yet take it, then put in more whey, for ſo he will take it ſooner: if not, force him to take it, and when he hath drunk it all, let him ſo reſt two or three hours after, and then give him ſome other meat, not much: and ſo let him reſt without any more meat until the next morning, and then uſe him ſo again, and let him have ſo every morning for a weeks ſpace or more, as ye ſhall have cauſe therein, and ye ſhall ſee experience good.

To feed a Boar.

How beſt to feed a Boar in the ſtall. Some do uſe to give him of beans or peaſe, and ſometimes for change, to give him dry barley, with ſuch like.

But if ye will have that your brawn ſhall feed well, and be fair, white and tender, ye ſhall give him no other thing but fair bran and whey mixt together ſomewhat thick, which will both feed your Boar very well, and keep him cool alſo from being meaſled.

Ringing of a Hog.

How beſt to ring your hogs in time convenient: and becauſe hogs are commonly ravening for their meat more than other cattel, it is meet therefore to have them ringed, or elſe they will do much hurt in digging and turning up corn-fields, ſpoiling of Meadows, defacing of commons, moyling in parks, turning up cloſes, diſordering orchards and gardens, and deſtroying all fine paſture for all other cattel. And in moſt places, for lack of good order and government, one neighbour being negligent and careleſs ſpoils

three

three or four of his neighbours grounds with his hogs, more in a day than can be repaired again in half a year: and the cauſe is chiefly for lack of ringing in time convenient, that they ſpoil and turn up much fair commons and paſture grounds, in ſeeking for worms and roots, having graſs and feeding enough beſide. One hog (as ſome do ſay) will turn up and ſpoyl as much paſture ground in a day, as will paſture ten beaſts ten days, which is a great loſs among poor men, that have the moſt feeding for their cattel on the commons, to have ſo much paſture ground deſtroyed. Wherefore the common ſaying is, The hog is never good but when he is in the diſh. Proverb.

Therefore methinks it ſhall not be here unmeet to ſpeak ſomething more of the ringing of them: wherein ſome men do uſe to peg them with the pegs of holly, or ſuch like hard wood and horn, but this kind of pegging will not long endure, for they will ſoon break or wear aſunder. And ſome do ring them with red wire, becauſe they will not ſtand to any further coſt, and that is alſo ſoon worn aſunder, for red wire is too ſoft. Others do put rings of iron: ſome with horn nails, or ſtrong white wire, in the groin of their ſnouts, and thoſe are counted much better to indure, and yet for all theſe rings they will break the ground, if it be any whit ſoft: therefore it grieveth them ſmally, as it ſhould ſeem.

And ſome other do ſlit their groin under, but when that is grown whole again, they will alſo dig notwithſtanding, for all theſe ways do

finally prevail, if they be not looked to from day to day. To cut the griſtle aſunder is better.

Some do uſe (in the ſpring) to ring, and alſo yoke their Hogs at ſuch time, as when they may feed, or have bit of graſs, and ſo let them remain all the Summer, for tearing of hedges, which is thought not unmeet for the ſafeguard of Corn. Some others do uſe to ring them at *Michaelmas*, and ſo let them remain (if it be a year of maſt) unto *November*, *December*, or killing time, but if they do fear hanging in hedges, they do unyoke them ſoon after *Michaelmas*. They do alſo in ſome places in *Germany* (as I have ſeen) ring them from the ſpring all the Summer to *December* or killing time, ſo that all the ſummer long, ye ſhall ſee no meadow ground broken or digged with hogs, except ſome rings break or wear aſunder: ye may there go an hundred miles compaſs ere ye ſhall ſee ſo much ground digged and turned up with Hogs, as you ſhall do here in one Common or Pariſh, and yet their Hogs are as fat and fair as ours, and they have no other food but graſs roots and herbs in the fallow fields. And I was there taught to ring a Hog that he ſhould never lightly dig, or break any Meadow ground, though it be light and ſoft; which is, ye ſhall take a good big white wyer, and ſtiff withall, being two or three inches long or more, according to the bigneſs of the Hogs ſnout, and make it ſharp at both ends, and bow it ſtaple-wiſe with two corners nigh an inch wide, then make two holes through his ſnout of the ſame bigneſs, and put it through the griſtle of his ſnout, hard unto the bent of

the

the ſtaple: then with a pair of plyers bow and turn the points of the wyer into the holes of his noſtrils like a Rams horn. So that whenſoever he doth offer to dig and turn up any thing, the ſharp ends of the Wyer in turning, will prick him alwayes in the tender holes of his noſtrils, and ſo they ſhall never dig, but ſtill graze on the ground continually from time to time, and ſhall never offer to dig in any kind of ground, but ſeek ſtill to graze, and yet to be at all times as fair as ours here in *England*, with now and then giving them ſome meat at home in their houſes or ſties, and ſomewhat at putting forth in the morning, and alſo at coming home at night. Thus ye may keep your common Paſturing grounds alwayes whole, unſpoiled or turned up, and your Hogs to be in as good liking, with a little more pain and charge, as the other unringed. And this ſhall be ſufficient for the ringing of Hogs in this ſort. Alſo to ring Hogs that they dig not, ſome put a red haſt wier under the skin of his ſnout, an inch from the groin, and an inch broad, then wreath it all together on the midſt of his ſnout, and it is done. Some uſe to cut aſunder the ſinews on both ſides his ſnout an inch from the groin: and when he would dig, the groin of his noſe will fall down.

Here followeth a very good way how to feed a Hog for Lard.

To feed a Hog for lard.

FIrſt ye ſhall provide planks or thick boards for him to lye on, or elſe to lye on paving ſtones or pavement, and ye ſhall feed him with Barley and Peaſe, and no Beans, and give him no other

other water but the tappings and washings of Hogsheads, and sometimes ye shall change his meat, and give him sod Barley, and so change his meat often: and when ye see he beginneth to glut, which will be within ten days, then to change his diet, give him a handful of crabs, and use him so once in ten days. But if ye think it will be a loss or spoil of meat to give him much, ye may give him a smaller vessel, and a little at once. If ye can make him drunk now and then, that will make him to be a notable fat hog within three months feeding. But after one month some do feed him with Peale, or dough made of Barley-meal, and feed him therewith the space of five or six weeks and nothing else, without any drink or other moisture, which is counted the chiefest way of feeding. Thus much for the feeding of him.

How to kill him is thus: ye shall stick him and scald him as ye do another hog, and then cut off his head and his feet, and open him in the back, making a narrow chine: then open him and take forth his inwards, and then with a cloth do away clean all the blood within, and take forth the ribs as ye do a balrib, and cut off the gammons, and salt the fillets in a close vessel, then close and cover it, that no air enter, and in nine days after ye may not touch or open it: then cut all the rest in pieces, as ye shall think best, and salt them in a barrel with fair and dry white salt. Then when ye shall need to take forth any piece to occupy or sell, put not the rest ye take forth into the barrel again, for that will fester and hurt the rest: Therefore take forth no more than you occupy, and that piece you take forth to occupy will serve

and

and endure well three weeks, being lapt and covered with dry ſalt, and ye may keep this lard ſo in a barrel ſweet and good five or ſix years to occupy.

Alſo the hoggards ſay, to help a mealled hog, give him dryed peaſe and beans in the ſtye, and no drink but mens urine, and uſing this it will make him clean. Meaſel'd to help.

Alſo hogs will covet to eat of mens dung, pigeons dung, and hens or poultry dung, which alſo is ill for hogs, and will increaſe a meaſel among them, and likewiſe other diſeaſes, and to lye in horſe-dung is ill for them. Ill for meaſel.

For the ſtaggers in a hog, give him of the herb called ſtanewort, or galwort in milk, and he ſhall amend. Staggers.

Pigs that are farrowed with teeth, the males of them paſſing three years do not well ingender. A hog dieth and pineth away if he loſe one eye. A hog will live 16 or 20 years. Hogs have many ſicknelles in their heads and ſides, and being ſick, they will commonly lye in dirty puddles, and commonly they will lye more on the right ſide than on the left. If ye keep them without meat three dayes at the firſt, they will be fat within forty dayes. They love each other and know each others voice: and if one cry, they will all cry, and will one help another: they grunt ſleeping and waking, if they be fat. And they ſleep laſter in *May*, than at other times: and that cometh of mourning or ſtopping of the brain in that time, more than in other times. They reſolve in ſummer many humors, waſting them by too much heat. And hogs change not their teeth, neither male *Ariſtotle's* ſayings.

nor

nor female. A Boar will gender within the first year, or being of 8 months old, and the Sow at a year old. But those Pigs will be weak and feeble: and the first Pigs of a Sow will be slender of body; and if she be fat, her milk will be more scarce. The Winter Piggs are better than Summer Pigs: and those of young Sows worse than those of old Sows. A lusty and fat Boar may engender many times, both in the day and the night, but the best time is in the morning. When a Sow farroweth, she gives to her first pig her foremost teat. And a Sow going to the Boar again, she will not suffer him to cover her, unless her ears hang downward. To make them go to him or take the Boar, it shall be good to give them barley which will make them to take the Boar, and to give them sod barley the better for her.

Winter Pigs.

Diseases in Hogs.

Hogs commonly have three evils, one is Measels. The other is Impostumes in their ears and jowls. And the third is in the feet: and the flesh about those places is most corrupt, and that corruption passeth by some, and some into the flesh near unto it, and so to his lungs, and stoppeth them, and then the Hog will dye. This evil increase h suddenly: And therefore Hog-heards do cut away the place first infected, which otherwise will not be helped or healed by cutting.

Ache in their heads.

They have also another sickness, which is a great ache, and heaviness in their heads, and thereby commonly die. Another sickness they have, which is the flux of the belly, which I have partly shewed before; and is a disease hard to remedye, for often it killeth them within three dayes; Great swine delight to eat berries, as sloes,

shoes, and black berries which doth them good. They also delight to bath them in warm waters: They are commonly let blood to help them on the vein under the tongue, and they are fatted with divers kinds of meats, but some do make them swell, some to tender flesh, and some grease and fatness, and Hogs delight in acorns, which makes them to have good flesh. If a Sow being with pig eat much thereof, it makes her cast her pigs.

Meat for Hogs.

For dizziness in their head, chop Mouse-ear, and Nightshade, and put it amongst their wash, and they shall mend.

To chop and chop of cold herbs all the Summer into their wash, and give it them amongst their meat, as Lettuce, Endive, Succory, Dandelion, Cinkfoyle, Sow-thistle, and such like. Elm-leaves in the spring are good to give those hogs, when there is scant of grass, or other meat. Put so give them much thereof may bring them into a flux. Therefore to feed Boin meats discretely, shall be best, and so shall ye keep them long in health. *Helion* reciteth in History, that hogs and wild Boars eating of Henbane, will suddenly fall into a sound, and are in danger to dye: if in due time they be not washed with water. And to drink water also, whereupon they will fresh revive, and recover again. Against which Venom good to give them with Wine or strong Ale.

Cold herbs in Summer.

Elm-leaves for hogs.

To keep Hogs.

Henbane.

To feed or fat hogs (as some husbands say) with such things which will alter their grease; as to feed them with barley, it will fat and soon puff them up, but their grease will be soft and unsolid.

Hogs-grease.

To

To feed hogs also with acorns, or beech-mast, oates, and fetches do the like, and all other grain, except beans and peaſe, which will make them to have a hard and faſt greaſe, to be fed only therewith.

Meaſled to help. Another proved way to help a meaſled boar or hog, is, ye ſhall firſt teach them before ye put them up to be fed, and then ſee, if they be not clean, take & warm a pint or more of cow milk, & mix therewith ſo much gray ſope as a great tennis ball, and ſtir it then well all together till it be all alike: and being milk-warm, give it your boar or hog with a horn, and make him of force to take it, in ſtriking it down his throat till he have received all, then chafe and ſtir him an hours ſpace after for fear of caſting it up again: uſe him thus three or four dayes or more, until ye ſhall ſee him clean, and then ye may put him up to fat, and he ſhall do well.

To ſcoure Hogs. And alſo to make a hog to ſcowre, they do uſe to give him of ſmoaked barley in the ſtraw, as it is alſo ſhewed for the wethering of a Cow to help.

Alſo if your hogs be lowſie, which will come unto them through poverty, and lack of good keeping in Winter, and ſo long as they be lowſie they will not proſper: the remedy is, Ye ſhall take of quick ſilver, and kill it with ſallet oyle and faſting ſpittle, then mix therewith of freſh greaſe, or neats-foot oyle, and ſo anoint them all over. Some melt ſope and tat together, with the powder of Staveſ-acre, and therewith anoint them. And other ſome do take but quick-ſilver and ſope mixt well together,

add

and ſo anoint therewith: for lice will ſoon make them lean.

Moreover, if a hog chance to be bitten of dogs in any part of his body or legs, and therefore do ſwell and is like to come to an impoſtume: to avoid the danger thereof, ye ſhall all to waſh the wound betimes with ſtale, ſalt, and nettles bruiſed, or vinegar and mallows boyled together, with ſome hogs greaſe put thereto, and therewithall to bathe the ſore: then anoint it with tar and freſh greaſe mixed well together, and he ſhall do well, uſe this as ye ſhall ſee cauſe.

A bath for Swine that have the Swine Pox.

THe Swine Pox in hogs is an ill ſore, for it will run abroad, and is a ſcab very grievous. They come to hogs ſometime by poverty, ſometimes by lice in the skin, and when hogs have them, they will never proſper ſo long as they be troubled with them. And one will infect another of them. The remedies: ſome do uſe to give them the powder of brimſtone with ſtale. A bath to waſh them is this, Take yarrow, plantain, primroſe-leaves, bryar-leaves, old elder-leaves of a year, of water bettony, of each two handfuls: boyl them in two gallons of running water, till they are tender: and then all to waſh your hogs or pigs therewith, and uſe this once or more, and it will dry them up, for it is but a corrupt water, being between the fleſh and the skin, and ſo draws to a ſcab.

How

How to Spay a Sow.

YE shall first lay her upon some form or board, then bind her mouth close with some cord: then lay her on her right side, so that her left side be upward, and then take away your launcet, and strip away the hair two inches long, three fingers from the hinder leg, and likewise from the edge of her flank; then with the point of your launcet cut aslope her belly through the skin two inches long and a half, so that you may put in your forefinger towards her back, and there you shall feel two kernels as big as Acorns on both sides the birth, and with the top of your finger, hook, or else draw the one to the slit; then cut the string with your knife, so take forth the other likewise. If then ye cannot easily find them, ye shall with your finger draw softly forth with some small trailes, and so ye shall find them, and then cut them off, and put in the trailes with your finger again, then strike away the blood, and stitch up the slit again with a strong thred, but beware her guts: and then anoint with tar, and let her go.

And they do use to geld young boars, holding them betwixt their knees, their rump upward, and resting upon their forefeet, and then put out the right stone, and cut it cross over the strong in the midst, and so push it forth, and cut off the string at the right end: and do likewise with the left stone, and then anoint them with turpentine, and let them go, and they shall do well.

The manner of ſpaying of Colts, Sheep, and Sows, whereof I will briefly ſpeak ſomewhat more.

YE ſhall underſtand that Mare colts are commonly ſpaid within nine dayes after they are foaled: if they be older, it is not ſo good, for they ſay in ſpaying, it will be the harder to reach with your finger to do that thing well: for in taking forth the birth, if it periſh, the colt will dye ſoon after.

Alſo the ſpaying of an Ewe is dangerous, if ye hurt the bag of birth, or periſh any part of her tallow, ſhe will dye ſoon after.

The ſpaying of a Sow is not ſo dangerous as the other, but may eaſily be done, in taking good heed. Alſo in the ſpaying of theſe cattel, when ye have cut the flank toward the hinder ribs two fingers long ſlope-wiſe, ye ſhall put and feel with your fore finger on both ſides of the bag or birth, certain knobs like kernels, or cluſters like grapes, which do cleave to both the ſides of the bag or birth under the reins or rump, which ye ſhall touch with your fore finger, and lay them down ſoftly to the wound, and ſo pluck them out and cut them off, and caſt them away, for it is but a ſmall ſtring they hang by.

Thus ſhall ye do in like manner to the other ſide of the bag or birth, when they be out, cut off the ſtring, and it is done: if ye periſh the bag or birth, ſhe will ſoon dye after, what beaſt ſoever it be. Ye ſhall note alſo in the ſtitching up the wound, if ye ſtitch the guts withal, ſhe will ſoon dye after (as I have ſeen) except ſhe be ſoon ripd and ſtitche again, which is done by raſh Spayers

of beasts, in stitching the guts and the skin together, and so the beasts will pine away and dye within a few dayes after. Thus much here I have seen and learned for the Spaying of these cattel.

Also the nature and ordering of Hogs.

A Sow will have pigs at a year old; and she will continue good six years, and when she is with pig, ye shall put the boar from her, for he will hurt the pigs in her belly, and make her to cast them. The boar will brim at six months old, at eight months, and after three or four years ye may geld him. A Sow should not bring up above six or eight pigs to bring up more will make her soon fail. A Sow great with pig ought to have a stye by her self. If a sow do eat her pigs, it is no wonder, for swine can least away with hunger, for they are hot beasts. A sow should not go abroad in nine or ten dayes after her farrowing: the wrinkled tails of hogs is a sign of sound hogs. Also after ye cut or geld, give them no drink, and but a little meat. In spaying look that the skin be sound, just and close up, and then anoint it with a little fresh grease, and fresh butter. Note also, if ye pluck bristles on the back of a hog, if there be blood in the ends thereof, you may undoubtedly think he is not then in health.

If a hog be sick of a feaver, he will hang his head on the one side, and suddenly stay, and be giddy and fall: mark on which side he holds his head, then cut his contrary ear, and let him bleed. Likewise two inches from the rump let him bleed under the tail, but first with a small wand beat his tail,

tail, and then he will bleed the better. Which blood ye shall stop with the bark of willow bound about it, so keep him in the stie a day or two after, and give him warm water mixed with barley flower. When a hog is not well, give him polypody, or oak-fern roots boyled in Beer or Ale, for that will purge him of flegm and some cholet, which commonly swine are most troubled withall. Against sickness of the lungs, put the root of Fetherwort through their ears, and it will help them against the measels. Some husbandmen do say, if ye nail plates of lead in the bottom within their troughs, it will preserve and keep them from measels. Also the common medicine is allum, brimstone, red water, and Bay-berries, of each alike, and put thereto a handful of beanfloor, beaten all together with some madder, and put all into a bag, and cast it into the water or wash which they drink, and so renew it twice a year.

Moreover, some husbands hold opinion, that the measels to hogs comes not only through the heat in Summer, but chiefly by poverty in Winter: also they say, if a clean boar do brim a measel'd sow, he shall become measeled: so likewise a clean sow being brim'd with a measel'd bore, she shall likewise become measel'd, and all those pigs. The best time to kill a measled boar or hog, is after the change of the Moon, for then the kernels will be smallest.

Also they do feed hogs in some part of this Realm with dust of Oates, which will feed them in short space: some do mix it with warm water, and some with whey,

and some do seeth it with water, and make it thick like grout: and in other places husbands do fat their hogs, whereas scant of feeding is, with pease, and they reserve in leasing their corn after harvest, all the chaff, darnel, and cockle, which they seeth in water and make it thick, and so feed them therewith. Thus ye may make in fourteen dayes good Bacon, of two inches and more thick of fat.

Also there is to be noted (as some good husbands say) if ye do fat your hogs in a closure abroad without housing, it will be long ere they wax fat: for when a rain doth come it doth greatly annoy them, and hinder their fatting, for if a hog do not lye dry and warm, and also quiet, he will not be fat in a long season.

Therefore when ye intend to fat hogs, put not past two or three together in the stye, for when ye put many together, it will hinder their fatting. Also to keep them as dark in the stye as ye can, for when a hog seeth abroad, he will desire to seek roots, which will also hinder his feeding. Thus much here for the feeding, and ordering, or fatting of hogs in the stye.

A good way to fat Hogs after the manner of Dutchland.

YE shall put your Hogs into the house, and keep them hungry at the first. Then take the roots of Turneps, and boyl them in whey, if ye can, if not, in water; and boyl sod barley among them. And when your hogs are used to them, they will eat them as fast as any meat, and will be as soon fat with them, as with any other grain.

To

To help the garget in a Hog.

THe Garget is a disease common among Hogs, and it cometh of rankness of blood. The remedy is as aforesaid: but some do counsel to slit him two inches long on both sides of his jaws, and upon the skin a little on both sides the cuts, and all to rub it with bay salt within under the skin, and he shall do well again.

Some husbands to save hogs from the Garget, use to let them blood at *Michaelmas*, and in *April*, on the vein under the upper lip.

To preserve Hogs, and save them from being measeled.

YE shall mix with their wash (in the month of *June*) chamber-ly, and so give thereof unto your hogs, and use it now and then once or twice a week, and it will preserve them from being measeled.

If a Hog be bitten with a mad Dog.

YE shall take of strong Chamber-ly, and mix it with bay-salt and Soot, and put therein an addle egge or two, then beat them all together, and make it boyl a little, then rub the place that is bit, as hot as he may well suffer for scalding, with a stick and a clout tyed to the end thereof. Use this twice or thrice, and he shall do well.

And this will help likewise for other beasts that are bit with any mad dogs.

The whole-footed Hogs.

THere are a kind of Hogs in divers places which have whole claws, not cloven as other hogs be. Which kind is commonly large of body, and greater than other hogs: and the Husbandmen say, they are more fruitful than the

hogs with cloven feet, and will not eaſily be miſſed. Therefore they are in many places much deſired rather than the other ſort. There is of them about *Windſor*.

Brimming of Sows.

IT is not ſo good for any Boar to cover a Sow in the night time, as in the day, for they will not be ſo large pigs, as thoſe which are gotten in the day.

The cauſe of ſome rammiſh Pigs.

YE ſhall note, if that ye ſtall a boar in any ſtye, if ye put young pigs into the ſame ſtye ſoon after, all thoſe pigs will taſte rammiſh like to a boar-pig to be eaten.

To kill Maggots.

IF Maggots breed in the ear of a hog or other beaſt, or in any hollow place under the skin, ye ſhall take the juice of hemlock, and pour it into the hole, and they will dye, or void: and a rotten egge mixed with the ſaid juice will do the like, or the egge alone beaten and poured in, or ye ſhall take but oyl and put in that place, and all the Maggots will there dye, or elſe avoid incontinent, if they live. Well proved.

The ſtagger or ſtaring diſeaſe.

HOgs will have a diſeaſe called the ſtagger, he will reel and fall with his hinder legs, and will put his head ſometimes over his trough in eating his meat: if he have not ſoon help, he will dye thereof. The remedy. Ye ſhall ſee a bare knob in the roof of his mouth, cut it, and let it bleed, then take the powder of loam and ſalt, and rub it therewith, then give him a little pils, and he will amend.

To

To shew some order for taking of Moles.

FOrasmuch as I have heretofore shewed the order and government of hogs, I will not here let pass, but somewhat I will shew of the taking of Moles, which is a beast that annoyeth the grounds of husbandmen very much, and having the property to dig and cast within the ground as the other hogs on the ground, and thereby may be called a kind of hogs, which may be eaten also. These kind be so hurtful to grounds, that they will in short space deface and spoyl any fair meadow or other ground, if they be let alone, in casting up hills both in meads and all pasture grounds. And likewise in your corn fields in raising the arable and sowed grounds, that your corn can take no root in those places, and in feeding also on the said roots of corn, and making therewith their nests in the spring time as I have seen. There is no ground void, but they will soon find it out, although it be compassed with water, for they will swim as well as other hogs over the water, and come into

into gardens, orchards, and houſes. And becauſe that husbands with many other that have the government of ſuch grounds do not well know the order and taking of them, whereby many are hurt in their grounds, and greatly hindred by them in lacking the knowledge thereof how to take them: Therefore I have here taken upon me to ſhew ſomewhat of the order and taking of them, ſo far as I have known and underſtood by others, as ſhall appear in their places.

To take Moles caſting in Plains.

WHereas Moles do caſt commonly in Plains, Meads, and ſuch like: if ye ſhould take them in trenches, ye ſhould ſpoil much ground by breaking the upper part thereof. Therefore as ſome ſay, the better way is, where ye ſee them caſt, go thereunto lightly and very ſoftly, but go not on the windy ſide between them and the wind; for they will ſoon vent and hear if ye ſtamp on the ground: in coming ſoftly be ready with your Mole-ſtaff to ſtrike at the firſt or ſecond putting up of the earth, and ſtrike it with your tine down-right, and mark which way the earth falls moſt; if ſhe caſt towards you, then ſtrike ſomewhat over: if ſhe caſt up toward your right hand, then ſtrike ſomewhat on the left, and ſo on the other contrary to her caſting up. And by this means ye ſhall be alwayes the more likely to ſtrike her. In plain ground ſtrike down-right, and when ye have ſo ſtricken down with the tines of your ſtaff, ye ſhall ſo let them remain in the earth. Then pluck out the tongue in the ſtaff that holds the grains, and then take off your ſtaff, and with the ſpittle or flat end thereof, dig round

round about your grains unto the ends thereof, and there ye ſhall ſee if ye have ſtricken her or not: but if ye have miſt her, leave the hole open, and go a little aſide, and poſſibly ſhe will come again to ſtop the ſaid hole, and then ſtrike at her again, for a Mole loves not greatly the air. Or elſe as ſoon as ye have ſtricken and miſt her, if her hole go downward, ye ſhall pour into the hole a gallon of water by and by, and thereby ſometime ſhe will come out againſt the water for fear of drowning, and ſo ye may take them alive or kill them. By this means ye may take many the ſooner, and ſave your grounds from ſpoiling, in taking a little pains, in watching the time of their going forth in the morning to feed, and alſo at other times coming home when they have fed.

How to take Moles after the Plough.

TO take Moles after the Plough, ſome Huſbandmen do teach us thus: ye muſt prepare a ſled or dray, with a great veſſel full of water thereon, and have it at your lands ends where ye plough, and then let one go ever after the plough; and where ye ſee any Mole-holes newly caſt being opened with a plough, ye ſhall pour therein your pitchers of water, and by and by ye ſhall ſee the Mole (if ſhe cannot flye) come out againſt the water, and ſo ye may then kill them. And thus ye may alſo deſtroy many Moles in your arable lands, which being let alone will do you much harm, both in eating the roots and ſtalks of your tender corn, and to make their neſts therewith in the ſpring time. Alſo when as the Moles do caſt in your corn lands, in the ſpring time, or at other

times, the beſt way is then to make your trenches, and ſo take them, as after ſhall be ſhewed more plainly.

How to take Moles that run ſhallow in the ground.

TO take them when they run ſhallow, is commonly in the Spring time, and at other times of the year after a rain, when the ground is ſoft, but in the ſpring time ſpecially, as in *March* and *April*, when the Moles will run moſt above, and dig very ſhallow in the ground: and will work ſo long a ſpace, by banks ſides, and in the routs of carts; and where ye ſhall ſee any ſuch newly wrought, ye ſhall but tread it down all along ſoftly, and then watch at her accuſtomed hours when ſhe cometh abroad, and ye ſhall ſee her work and ſtir up the earth in the ſaid trench. Thus ye may go from trench to trench. They will commonly work early in the morning, and in the Spring between ſix of the clock and eight, and at eleven, and in the afternoon about three or four, and ſometimes at ſeven of the clock.

Then muſt ye watch diligently and hearken, and ye ſhall either hear her work in the ground, or elſe ye ſhall ſee her move the earth in the trench where ſhe goeth and cometh, then ſhall ye chop down the broad end of your ſtaff croſs the hole behind her, and with your foot before her; ſo, ſtop the way behind with your ſtaff, and before with your foot, and ſo take her up with your ſpittle: For if ye ſtop not faſt her way behind, ſhe will ſuddenly run as faſt backward as ſhe will forward, and ſo will paſs out at

at the end she came in, if it be open, she will bolt out thereat, and in at another, and so ye may chance to lose her.

Therefore some do think it better to do thus, that when ye shall see her in any such hollow trench, being troden down, then ye must make still her way forward: then look where ye see her, suffer her to come forward well in the trench before ye stop her way: then do no more but chop your Mole-spade cross behind your staff with your foot, and then take and cast her up.

How to take the Moles in bush grounds, and also other grounds, as Forests, Parks, and such like.

THe best taking of Moles in rough grounds, and most sure way is, to make trenches, and to take them therein, as thus: Whereas ye do see any Mole hath newly cast, ye shall there make a trench four inches broad, and so long as ye think good, and there open the earth on both sides, and cast it up so deep as she hath gone. Then make it fine and chop it small, and put thereof in again, and tread it down softly with your foot in the trench, but not too hard upon it, for so may you cause her to forsake the said trench, when it is trodden down too hard, and she will then take some other way. Thus ye must use your trenches in making so many as ye shall think good in what ground ye will: ye may make your trenches what length ye list, from a foot, to four foot long. So done, then must ye take some pains (as aforesaid) in watching their hours when they come abroad, which (as I have said) is commonly in the morning by Sun-rising, or soon upon:

and

and in *March* and *April* they will be coming home by eight or nine of the clock, and sometimes about eleven of the clock, and they will come abroad again at three or four of the clock at afternoon. Thus ye must watch and mark in each ground, what time they do use to come and go.

And in dry and hot weather a Mole will seldom come abroad but in the morning, and so remain till the next morning: But against moist weather, or after a rain, they will come most abroad twice a day, before and after noon: and they will work very much if the ground be not too moist, and in frosty weather they cannot work abroad, but they work under the roots of trees, and also in thick hedges and bushes.

How to know their succours.

IN Winter and wet times, they will lye most in wet banks of hedges, in hills, and under roots of trees, and will come from thence every morning, to feed and go abroad (if it be day) ten or twelve score off from their holes: and when they have fed an hour or two, they will return home again: Then must ye mark where they have been, and there make your trenches, or chop the earth down with your spittle or broad end of your Mole-staff, which she hath raised before and passed through: there tread it down with your foot in your trenches, so long as they be, or so far as she hath raised the earth, and the longer you make your trenches, the longer she will be in passing through when she comes into it. Ye may make and place your trenches where ye shall think best in the ground. If ye make your trench nigh their holes, it shall be best to take them in going out,

for

or coming home, for there you shall be most sure to have them. If a field be eight or ten acres, ye may make therein so many trenches as ye shall see good, along by the hedges side, or nigh the banks and roots of trees shall be best, for there shall ye soonest take them.

Also where you make your trenches far asunder, while perhaps ye go to one, they will pass through another, and so for that time escape, if ye have no help but your self, ye shall so lose many. The best way therefore is, when ye have trodden down your trenches with your foot softly, then ye shall prick small white twigs at the ends of your said trenches, and prick them so small that they may fall by a little moving of the earth when a Mole is in the trench, and by their falling ye shall see (being a good way off) when she is in the trench. Then ye may come softly on the lye side, and chop down your Mole-spade cross behind her, and thrust down the earth with your foot behind your spade, and then take your Mole-spade and cast her up: for sometimes she will lie still, when she sees she cannot go away. If your trenches be short, you may prick a wand in the midst thereof, which will shew when she is half through, which wands are called watches, for they will tell you when she is in the trench. This way ye may take them most sure in meadow land places where you shall think good. Then tread down your trench again, and so you may take divers, one after another, in one trench.

Hay

How to know in the Spring, the nests where Moles do breed.

YE shall understand (as some Farmers do say) Moles do breed but once a year, and that is in the Spring, about *March* and *April* they go to buck, and commonly about St. *Marks* day they do kindle, and will have young ones.

Therefore from mid *March* you shall view your ground, where ye may see any great and high hills, for commonly there they will breed, which hills ye shall see both old and new cast, and commonly they that are new cast, they make their nests in the midst thereof very low, much like the field mouse, and some will make them in the hedge sides, and in bushes; some in plain fields eight score from a bush or hedge, casting a great hill as big as two barrowfuls. And if ye then let them alone, till the end of *April*, soon after St. *Marks* day, ye may then easily take all the young in the nest, and then after ye may watch the trench for their Dam, for she will come unto them to seek them.

Also ye may trench for the female about her nest a pretty way off, and so ye may easily take her in coming and going to her nest, before she doth kindle; for if ye spoil her nest before she hath kindled, she will then go far off, and breed in some other place which ye shall hardly find, or come to take her: and then when she hath young she will be very subtil, and will not suffer them to bolt, nor yet work shallow, therefore it will be the more hard to take them, and she will commonly have at a time, six or seven young ones.

Likewise

Likewise all the Winter they will cast against moist weather very much, both in *November* and *December*, being wet and warm withall: and because the dayes are short, and the nights long, they will be stirring very early in the morning, sometimes before day light, and late towards night: therefore ye must watch their times accordingly, when they go out and come home again.

Moles to be driven from place to place.

THere be some which have said, ye may drive Moles out of one ground to another, and then take them; which is, To shall open their holes where they have newly cast, and there ye shall have stamps Garlick ready wraps in cloaths of linnen, and so put into their holes, made of the bignesse of a Walnut, and put so into the holes on both the open ends thereof, and cover the holes again, and the strong savor thereof will cause the Moles to void from those places: and by such means (in using the holes as aforesaid) ye may drive them from one ground to another, and from place to place. Some use Tar, some Brimstone, Hellebore, or Elder stamps, some Gall burnes in holes, or any such strong thing of savor which will cause them to fly from those places so formed, and that where ye see her worke still, there that place, and so ye shall force drive them away.

How to take Moles in pots set in the earth.

THey do teach also how to take Moles in pots of earth, which pots ye shall set within the ground in their tracts or workings where they have gone before, so that your principall guift is

set

set that it be even with the nether part of the trench or trace of the Mole. Some do leave the pots brim uncovered the breadth of her trace in the trench, or two inches. Some do use to put a live Mole into those pots, or into each pot one: For when they gender in the spring, the Bucks will hunt after the Does, and the Does will seek them, and then they will run about on the ground one after the other. And Moles which are in the pots and cannot get out, will cry, and the rest will hear, and wind them, and so fall unto them in the pots, and there they will cry and fight together.

Again, some do counsel in the gendring time to lead or draw a bitch Mole with a string about the ground where buck Moles will find her out by the trace, and so take in the said pots: but ye must not tread nigh her trace, for then they will not follow her: and by this means ye may take many in the spring time with pots.

And to know which way a Mole hath gone, ye shall open her trench a foot or more, and then tread it lightly down with your foot, and in the midst of her trench ye shall set down a small stick to the bottom of the trench, and let your stick be three inches without the earth or more. If she come in, the top of the stick will fall backward, and if she go out the stick will fall inward. Thus ye may know which way she is gone. Again, I have heard in a garden where the earth is soft, that when the Mole doth cast, at the second putting up one may thrust in his bare hand, and so take them up. Also, whereas ye shall see Moles to make their passage under the earth in woods and rough grounds, in trolling some paths, or between bushes, banks, and

such

such like, where ye shall see any earth cast up, there commonly they haunt to go and come daily, wherein you shall do no more but tread the earth softly down with your foot, or chop it down softly again, and make your trench so long as ye may feel easily her passage. For the longer it is trod down, the longer they will be in passing through: so there ye need make no other trenches to take them in but those, for this order shall do as well as needed to be, if ye watch their times.

Thus ye may destroy them in woods and rough grounds in a small time, with taking some pain. And when a Mole is in the trench and doth work, if it be hard trod down she will go back, and come again once or twice, and perhaps forsake it. But let her come a good way in the trench, then clap your staff or chop your heel behind her quickly, and then cast her up, for they will lightly turn back if they wind you, or hear you stamp. Moreover, if ye can bring up a cur to go with you when ye take them, and nouse him therewith, he will then take pleasure in killing them, and he will find in one grownd three Moles to your one. For he will smell and tell you where the Mole is, which thing I have seen going by the way side. There is also a trap to take Moles in coming or going at all times; which engine ye may see in my book of traps and engines. Thus much for the taking of Moles in all grounds.



For asmuch as the Dog is a very necessary Beast for the Husbandman, as well as others; some to profit him, others to displease him, as mad Dogs and others; I will therefore speak somewhat briefly thereof, and so make an end.

IN Hounds and Dogs which fall mad, the cause is, that black choler hath the mastery in his body: which choler once roasted in them through vehement heat, it overcometh the body, and maketh him to run mad. For the black choler which is so strong, infecteth his brain, and so from thence goeth to all the other members, and maketh them venomous.

Therefore if any person be bit with a mad dog, it is the venomous spittle of the dogs heat that doth infect, and the venome of him that doth bite, is drawn to the like place wherewith he biteth, which is the brain and there it worketh, and maketh the Dog run mad; and if he bite any other person it maketh him mad also, and such venom is perilous. For in some persons it is a year and ere it be known, and lights about the same day it was bitten, the same day twelve

month it cometh to his head, and therewith he goeth mad: and commonly hounds will bark at a mad dog, for they perceive and will rather flie him than come to him: and this madness amongst dogs chanceth and falleth most in harvest and canicular dayes, and dayes of heat.

His tongue is so venemous, that it maketh him to reel and stagger, and to run about gaping and driveling, holding down his tail always, and hanging out his tongue. If this driveling fall into any water it infecteth the same, and who so drinketh thereof is in great danger of being mad.

And the signs after the biting of a mad dog in a man are, they shall have in their sleep fearful dreams and sighs, and anger without cause, and they will seem to bark like a dog, and fear to be seen of others, and they fear water most, and be very dainty in all things, which are doubtful signs to cure. For of him that is bitten, the venom goes from the bitten place to the heart, and from thence to the head, and so to all the members, as aforesaid: and the humour is moist and perilous, and it is also dangerous to touch those bodies infected; because of the evaporation of the vehemency of the venom; and they will corrupt all things near unto them.

Note also, that if venoms be taken by meats or drinks, these signs do follow: the cramp follows strongly, with swelling in the fingers and nails, which is a deadly sign, or if he also gape and drivel, his lips do smart and tingle, or feel a heat in his tongue, without any swelling, and being vexed straitly about the heart, his eyes wax dim

dim and dark: when these signs are, it is time to make haste, or death cometh soon after. The general remedy is, to vomit, or to take a glister to bring it down. Then take Treacle and wine that Sowthistle is sod in; then must he be purged and bathed, and let blood at the last. And his diet shall be fat meats, with Filbirds and small nuts, with dry figs, which are also good to draw, consume, and waste venom. *Balsamum* with womans milk, helpeth against the burning and sore ache thereof. Treacle fortifieth the body, and wasteth venom. If Treacle cannot be gotten, then take garlick sod in broth with a fat hen, and drink thereof, for garlick is contrary to venom, and doth asswage the inner burning thereof, and therefore it is called the husbandmans Treacle.

Also if one be bitten with a mad dog, take a cock or a hen and kill him, and slit him straight, and all hot clap it to the place, and it will suck and draw out the venom. The drawers of venom are these, the flesh of the Snake or Adder cut and laid to straight. Also Calamint, the seed of wild Tares called Orabank, Sea Onions, Water-Cresses, Herbegrace, Salt, *Aristolochia*, Nuts eat with Rue, the roots of Asperage, and the seed also, *Balsamum*, Vinegar, and the milk of an Ass, a Childs piss, the stones of a Hedg hog, the stones of a Stag or an Ass dried and drunk: also *Cyclamen*, garlick, gentian, mint, dittany. All these aforesaid are good against venom, and other without number: and because the danger of venom ommeth many and sundry wayes, therefore God of his goodness hath provided sundry helps and remedies. A good way to help the biting of

any beast, sheep, or other, with a mad dog, or other venomous beast, which is, ye shall cut the wound and make it bleed, that the venom with the blood may thereby come forth. Some do use to put to leech worms, to suck out the blood, and to cup or box it, and to give them treacle, and lay to the wounds plaisters of nuts mixt with garlick, rue, and salt all together; and also nuts alone chewed and laid to the place, and also treacle with water, or crevice of the river made in powder, and drunk: or the ashes of the said crevice with gentian, is a singular remedy against the biting of a mad dog. Likewise the juice of *Caprifolium* called woodbine: also the leaves of the wild fig tree, onions and salt, or mint stampt likewise with salt, and laid to: every one of these aforesaid laid to, and mixt with vinegar or honey, are sufficient to help against the biting of a mad dog, or stinging of other venomous worms: but a perfect remedy is, the oyl wherein a *Scorpion* hath been drowned, and therein also is sod, and a piece thereof laid to the place infected, doth help.

Other remedies against the biting of a mad dog. A singular remedy, which is, to burn the flowers of honysuckles or three leaved grass, mix it with old grease, and lay it to: Or beat the said flowers with old White-wine, and give it him. Also the roots of eglantine made into powder, and laid thereon: or to make him a drink with good old white-wine. Another, The berries of elder, or the juice of the leaves to be given with wine luke-warm. Also the juice of plantain given to drink or stampt with salt and laid to

Or

Or the root of the great bur bruiſed with a little ſalt and laid to, doth deſtroy venom incontinent. Again, the ſtrong nettle bruiſed with ſalt, and laid thereunto, or ſelandine drunk with wine, and ſtampt with ſalt, and laid to, or the leaves of horehound ſtampt and laid to with ſalt: All theſe are ſpecial good againſt the biting of a mad dog: If a mad dog do bite either hounds or hogs, ye ſhall give them the juice of Plantain, and let them blood and it will help them; but mix it with a little milk, and ſo give it.

Remedies and medicines to help many dogs, as well in their ears, as alſo other parts of their bodies.

IN ſummer commonly the ears of dogs are ſore troubled with ulcers, ſcabs, and fleas, that many are marr'd thereby. The remedy is, againſt the ſcabbineſs in the ear, anoint it with oyl of bitter almonds, and it will heal it, or to rub his ears with bitter almonds ſmall beaten: but if his ears are tore within, ye ſhall then mix therewith Tar, and Hogs-greaſe, and with the ſame anoint, and ye ſhall make the ticks and lice to fall, if ye touch them therewith: ye muſt not ſcratch them with your hand for fear ye make an ulcer riſe thereof.

If a dog have fleas, the remedy is; take of beaten cummin, with as much ellebory, and mix them together with water, and waſh him therewith; or with the juice of wild cucumbers: if ye have none thereof, then anoint all over his body with the lees or old dregs of oyl olive.

But if he be mangy and broken forth ye must beat the leaves of mellilot, and centaurie in like portion mingled with tar, and so anoint: and this they say is good for men also that are scabbed: and if the scabs be yet more vehement ye may heal it with the juice of Cedar. Also mix with a corn or two of salt, and beat them together, then take butter or oyle and put thereto, and stir them well together, then strain it all out, and anoint therewith: or seeth the green roots of Elecampane in running water, and make it strong of the roots in seething long, and put some sope and salt thereunto, and wash your dog therewith warm three or four dayes together, and it will heal very well.

Also another: some take green grass and beat it into fine powder, and mix it with the powder of brimstone finely beaten together, then mix all well with fresh grease, and then made hot therewith anoint. Also another very perfect and good medicine is, ye shall take an oat sheaf as it comes from the field with his ashes thereon, and burn them to ashes, and with those ashes make lee, and therewith wash your mangy dogs twice or thrice a day, and so let him blood on the Cantrel vein behind, and it will help: often proved.

Also another very excellent medicine to kill any itch, either in man or dog, which is, ye shall take a portion of oyl of flowerdeluce, with a good quantity of brimstone beaten to a fine powder, and the like quantity of Elecampane roots dried in an oven, and beaten into fine powder, with a quantity of bay salt, dried and beaten to a fine powder; then mix all these aforesaid pow-

ders

ders with the said oyl, and then warm it over the fire and anoint therewith. But if ye fcratch or make the skin sore to bleed or water, and then anoint, it will do the better: well and often proved.

Another for a mangy dog: Take quick silver, verdegreafe, wool oyl, brimstone powder; then mix all well together, and therewith anoint the dog twice a day. Thus much for the biting of mad dogs in helping the same: and also helps for mangy dogs.

A Bitch goeth with whelp fourscore dayes, and her whelps are seven dayes blind, not of perfect sight till twelve dayes: and a Grayhound bitch goeth six weeks with whelp, her whelps are blind twelve dayes.

The applying of Husbandry to the several Countreys of this Kingdom, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plough-man.

IT is to be understood, that husbandry doth vary according to the nature and climates of Countries, not one rule observed in all places, nor one place to be governed and directed by one rule, but according as the earth, the air, the much or little heat, moisture or cold doth increase or diminish, so must the skilful husbandman

husbandman alter his seasons, labours and instruments; for in stiff clayes such as are all the fruitful Vallies of the Kingdom, of which I must needs speak worthily and freely, as also *Huntingtonshire*, *Bedfordshire*, *Cambridgeshire*, and many other of the like nature, all manner of Arable works must be begun at early seasons, and betimes in the year, and the Ploughs and instruments must be of large size and strong Timbers, and the labour great and painful: so also in mixt soyls that are good and fruitful as *Northamptonshire*, *Hartfordshire*, most part of *Kent*, *Essex*, *Berkshire*, and Countries of like nature, all Arable soyls would begin at latter seasons, and the ploughs and instruments would be of middle size and indifferent timbers, and the labour somewhat less than the other; but the light and dry grounds which have also a certain natural fruitfulness in them, as in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, most part of *Lincolnshire*, *Hampshire*, *Surrey*, and Countreys of that nature, all Arable soyls would begin at the latest seasons, and the ploughs and instruments would be of the smallest and lightest size, and of the least Timbers, and the labour of all other is most easie.

Lastly, for the barren and unfruitful earths (of which only I here write in this Book) as in *Devonshire*, *Cornwall*, many parts of *Wales*, *Derbyshire*, *Lancashire*, *Cheshire*, *Yorkshire*, and many other like or worse than they, the Arable soyls would have not certain set time or the season of the year, but only according to the temperateness of the year, which if it happen early, then you must begin your labours early,

early, but if it fall lower in the year, then you muſt begin your labours at latter ſeaſons, and for your Plow or inſtruments, they muſt not keep any certain proportion, but be framed ever according unto the ground, the ſtronger & the ſtiffer ground having ever the ſtronger and larger Plow, with inſtruments of the like kind; and the lighter and more eaſie earth, the Plow and inſtruments of more eaſie ſubſtance, as for the labour it muſt be ſuch, and no other than that which hath been already declared in this book.

And hence it comes that the office and duty of every skilful Plowman and Carter, is firſt to look the nature of the earth, next to the ſeaſons of the year, then to the cuſtomes and faſhions of the place wherein he liveth: which cuſtomes although they be held as ſecond natures amongſt us; and that the beſt reaſons of the beſt workmen commonly are, that thus I do, becauſe thus they do, yet would I wiſh no man to bind himſelf more ſtrictly to cuſtome, than the diſcourſe of reaſon ſhould be his warrant; and as I would not have him too prejudicate in his own opinion, ſo I would not have him too great a ſlave to other mens traditions, but ſtanding upon the ground of reaſon, made good by experience, I would ever have him profit in his own judgement. Now of theſe matters I have written ſufficient both in this book, and in many former, and alſo for the election, ordering, tempering, and making of all ſorts of Plowes, or Plow-irons, together with the Teams, draughts, and other advantages, of which whoſoever is ignorant, let him look into the *Engliſh Husbandman*, and he may be ſatisfied. The Carter's office.

Now

Now the further office and duty of the Husbandman is, with great care and diligence to respect in what sort or fashion to Plow his grounds, for although it hath formerly been shewed how he shall lay his furrows, what depth he shall Plough them, and how he shall be able to raise and gain the greatest store of mould, yet is there another consideration to be had, no less profitable to the Husbandman, than any of the former, and that is, how to lay your lands best for your own profit and ease, as also the ease of your cattel, which shall draw within your draught: as shall for instance, if your Arable Land shall lye against the side of any steep or Monotainous high hill (as for the most part all the barren earths do) then you shall plow such land directly against the hill, beginning below, and so ascending straight upward, and so down again, and up again; this very labour and toyling against the hill, will breed such a bitter wearisomeness to the cattel, and such discouragement, that you shall not be able to compass one half part of your labour, besides the danger of over-heating and surfeiting of your beasts, whence will spring many mortal diseases. Therefore when you shall plow any such ground, be sure ever to plow it sideways overthwart the hill, where your beasts may ever tread on the level ground, and never directly up and down, so shall your cattel be better able to endure the draught, and you with much ease and comfort be able to compass and finish your labours. Besides, the compass and manure which you shall lay upon the ground, shall not be so soon wash away from the top or upper part of the ground,

because

because the furrows not lying straight down in an even and direct descent, but turned cross ways upward against the hill, it must necessarily hold the soyle within it, and not let it wash away as it were through liberal channels, as I have oft seen in divers places where the corn hath been as rank as might be at the bottom, and not any growing at the top, only for want of well ordering the Lands, and knowledge how to prepare, both for a mans own sale and his cattles.

Of Cattel for draught.

Again, it is the office and duty of every good Ploughman to know what cattel are meetest for his draught, as whether Oxen, or Horses, or both Oxen and Horse; wherein is to be understood that although of all draughts whatsoever within this Kingdom, there is none so good to plough withall, both in respect of the strength, liability, in durance and fitness for labour, as the Oxen are, in whom there is seldom or never any loss, because whensoever his service faileth in the draught, his flesh will be of good price in the Shambles: yet notwithstanding in this case a man must necessarily bind himself much to the customs of the Countrey and fashion of his neighbours: for if ye shall live in a place where fuel is scarce, and fat to be fetched, as commonly it is in all barren Countreys, which for the most part are stony Champains, or cold Mountains, and your neighbours as well for the speed of the journeys as for the length, keep Horse draughts: in this case ye must also do the like, or else you shall want their companies in your journey, which is both discomfort and disprofit, if any mischance or casualty shall happen;

happen; or being inforc'd to drive your Oxen as fast as they do their Horse, you shall not only over-heat, tire, bruise and spoile them, but also utterly unfit them either for feeding or labouring: and therefore if your estate be mean, and that ye have no more but what necessity requires, then ye shall sort your Plough or Teem according to the fashion of your Countrey, and the use of your neighbours: but if God hath blest you with great plenty, then it shall not be amiss for you to have ever an Oxe draught or two to till your Land, and a Horse draught to do all your forreign and abroad businesses, so shall your work at home ever go constantly forward, and your outward necessary provisions never be wanting.

Now for the mixture of Oxen and Horse together, it falleth out oftentimes, that the Plowman must of force be provided with cattel of both kinds, as if he happen to live in a Mountainous and Rocky Countrey, where the steepness of the hills, and narrowness of the wayes will suffer neither Cart, Wain, nor Tumbril to pass, in this case you shall keep Oxen for the Plough to till the ground with, and Horses to carry pots or hods the first to carry forth your manure, and the other to bring home your Hay and Corn harvest, your fewel and other provisions which are needful for your family, as they do both in *Cornwal*, and in other Mountainous Countreys, where Carts, and Wains, and such like draughts have no possible passage.

Again, it is the office and duty of every good Plowman to know his several labours, for every several month through the whole year, where-

to

no day nor hour may be misspent, but every time and season imployed according as his nature requireth, as thus for example.

In the month of *January*, the painful Plowman if he live in fertile and good soyles, as amongst rich, stiff, simple clayes, he shall first break up, or plough up his pease earth, because it must lye to take bait before it be sown, but if he live in fruitful well mixt soyles, then in this month he shall begin to fallow the field he will lay to rest the year following; but if he live upon hard barren earths (of which chiefly I write) then in this month he shall water his meadows and pasture grounds, and he shall drain and make dry his arable grounds, especially where he intends to sow Pease, Oates, or Barley, the Seed time following. *January.*

Also he shall stub and root up all such rough grounds as he intends to sow the year following: in this month you shall manure and trim up your garden moulds, you shall comfort with manure, land, or lime, or all three mixed together, the roots of all barren Fruit-trees: and also you may cut down all such Timber as you would not have shrink or rive, but hold firm and close together, only there will be loss in the bark, for the time is something too early for it to rise.

Lastly, you may transplant all sort of Fruit-trees, the weather being open and the ground easie: you may rear Calves, remove Bees, and for your own health, keep your body warm; let good diet and wholsome be your Phylician, and rather with exercise than sauce increase your appetite.

In

February. In the month of *February*, either set or sow all sorts of Beans, Pease, and Pulse; and the fuller your ground is, the sooner begin your work; prepare your Garden mould, and make it ease and tender, prune and trim all sorts of Fruit trees from moss, cankers, and all superfluous branches, plash your hedges, and lay your quicksets close and entire together; plant Roses, Goose-berries, and any fruit that grows upon small bushes; graft at the latter end of this month upon young and tender stocks, but by all means overlade not the stock: Inoculate in this month or any other as soon as the bark will rise, and also set any slips, branches, or young trees.

Lastly, for your health, take heed of cold, forbear meats that are flegmatick, and if need require, purge, bathe, or bleed, as art shall direct you.

March. In the month of *March*, make an end of sowing of all sorts of small Pulse, and begin to sow Oats, Barley, and Rye, which is called *March* Rye, graft all sort of Fruit trees, and with young Plants and Syens replenish your Nursery; open the roots of all trees that are bared, and with fat earth lay them close and warm; if any trees grow barren, bore holes in the roots, and drive hard wedges or pins of Oaken wood therein, and that will bring Fruitfulness; transplant all sorts of Summer flowers, and give new comfort of manure and earth to all early Outlandish flowers, especially to the Crown Imperial, *Tulips*, *Hyacinth*, and *Narcissus* of all shapes and colours; cut down under-wood for fewel or fencing, and look well to your Ews, for then is the principal

time

time of yeaning. And lastly, bathe often, bleed not but upon extremity, purge not without good Counsel, and let your diyet be cool and temperate.

In the month of *April* finish up all your Barley seed, and begin to Sow your Hemp and Flax; Sow your Garden-seeds, and plant all sorts of Herbs, finish grafting in the stock, but begin your principal inoculation, for then the rind is most pliant and gentle, open your hives and give the Bees free liberty and leave to succour them with food, and let them labour for their living: Now cut down all great Oak-timber, for now the bark will rise and be in season for the Tanner. Now scoure your ditches, and gather such manure as you do make in the streets and high wayes into great heaps together, lay your meadows, sleight your Corn grounds, gather away stones, repair your high wayes, set Ozyers and Willows, and cast up the banks and mounds of all decayed fences. *April.*

Lastly for your health, either purge, bathe, or bleed, if you shall have occasion, and use all wholesome recreation, for than moderate exercise, in this month, there is no better Physick.

In the month of *May* sow Barley upon all light sands and burning grounds, so likewise do your Hemp and Flax, and also all sorts of tender garden seeds, as are Cucumbers and Melons, and all kind of sweet smelling herbs and flowers. Fallow your stiff clay, Summer stir your mixt earths, and soyle all light and loose hot sands. In this month begin to prepare all barren earths, for Wheat and Rie, Bournbait, stub Gorse, or Furs, *May.*

and root out Broom and Fearn, begin to fold your Sheep, lead forth manure, and bring home fewel and fencing, weed your winter Corn, fallow your common works, and put all sorts of Cattel to grass, either in Pasture or Teather, put your Mares to the Horse, let nothing be wanting to furnish the Dairy: and now put off all your winter fed fat Cattel, for now they are scarcest and dearest, put young Steers and dry Kine now to feed at fresh grass, and away with all Pease fed sheep, for the sweetness of Grass-mutton will pull down their prices.

Lastly for your health, use drinks that will cool and purge the blood, and other such Physical precepts as true Art shall prescribe you, but beware of Mountebanks and old-wives-tales, the latter hath no ground, and the other no truth, but apparent cosenage.

June. In the month of *June*, carry Sand, Marle, Lime, and Manure of what kind soever to your Land, bring home your coals, and other necessary fewel fetcht far off; shear early fat sheep, sow all sorts of tender herbs, cut rank meadows, make the first return of your fat cattel, gather early summer fruits, distil all sorts of plants and herbs whatsoever.

And lastly for your health, use much exercise, thin diet, and chaste thoughts.

July. In the month of *July* ply your hay harvest: for a day slackt is many pounds lost, chiefly when the weather is unconstant, sheer all manner of field sheep; in summer, stir rich stiff ground, soyle all mixt earths, and latter soyl all loose hot lands, let herbs you would preserve now run to seed,

seed, cut off the stalks of outlandish flowers and cover the roots with new earth, so well mixt with Manure as may be; sell all such Lambs as you feed for the Butchers, and still lead forth sand, marle, lime, and other Manure, fence up your Copses, gaze your elder under woods, and bring home all your field-timber.

And lastly for your health, abstain from all Physick, bleed not but upon violent occasion, and neither meddle with Wine, Women, nor Wantonness.

August. In the month of *August* ply your Corn-Harvest, sheer down your Wheat and Rie; mow your Barley and Oats, and make the second return of your fat sheep and cattel, gather all your summer greater fruit, as Plums, Apples and Pears; make your Summer, or sweet Perry and Cider, set slips and sciens of all sorts of Gilliflowers, and other flowers, and transplant them that were set the spring before, and at the end of this month, begin to winter-ridge all fruitful soyles whatsoever, geld your Lambs, carry Manure from your Dove-coats, and put your swine to the early or first mast.

And lastly, for your health, shun feasts and banquets, let Physick alone, hate wine, and only take delight in drinks that are cool and temperate.

September. In the month of *September* reap your pease, beans, and all other pulse, making a final end of your harvest; now bestow on your wheat-land, your principal Manure, and now sow your Wheat and Rie, both in rich, and barren climates; now put your swine to mast of all hands, gather your Winter fruit, and make sale of your wool, and

other Summer commodities; now put off those ſtocks of Bees you mean to ſell or take for your own uſe; cloſe, thatch, and dawb warm all the ſurviving hives, and look that no Droans, Mice, nor other vermine be in or about them, now thatch your ſtacks and reeks, thraſh your Seed-Rie and wheat, and make an end with your Cart of all forraign journeys.

Laſtly, for your health in this month uſe phyſick but moderately, forbear fruits that are too pleaſant, or rotten, and as death, ſhun riot and ſurfeit.

October. In the month of *October*, finiſh up your Wheat ſeed, ſcowre ditches and ponds, plaſh and lay hedges and quickſet, tranſplant, remove, or ſet all manner of fruit-trees of what nature or quality ſoever, make your Winter Cider and Perry, ſpare your private paſtures, and eat up the Corn-fields and Commons, and now make an end of Winter ridging, draw furrows to drain and keep dry your new ſown corn, follow hard the making of your malt, rear all ſuch Calves as ſhall fall, and wean thoſe Foals from your draught-mares, which the Spring before were foaled; now ſell all ſuch ſheep as you will not Winter, give over folding, and ſeparate Lambs from the Ewes which you purpoſe to keep for your own flock.

Laſtly, for your health refuſe not any needful phyſick at the hands of the learned Phyſician, uſe all moderate ſports, for any thing now is very good which reviveth the ſpirits.

November. In the month of *November*, you may ſow either Wheat or Rie in exceeding hot ſoyls; you may then remove all ſort of fruit-trees, and plant great trees,

trees, either for ſhelter or ſhadow; now cut down all ſorts of Timber, for Ploughs, Carts, Axeltrees, Naves, Harrows, and other Husbandly offices; make now the laſt return of your graſs fed cattel, bring your ſwine from the maſt, and feed them for ſlaughter, rear what Calves ſoever fall, and break up all ſuch Hemp and Flax as you intend to ſpin in the Winter ſeaſon.

Laſtly for your health, eat wholeſome and ſtrong meats well ſpiced and dreſt free from rawneſs; drink ſweet Wines, and for digeſtion ever before cheeſe, prefer good and moderate exerciſe.

In the month of *December*, put your Sheep and Swine up the peaſe reeks, and fat them for the ſlaughter and market; now kill your ſmall Porks and large Bacons; lop hedges and trees, ſaw out your Timber for building, and lay it to ſeaſon; and if your Land be exceeding ſtiff, and riſe up in an extraordinary furrow, then in this month begin to plough up that ground whereon you mean to ſow clean Beans only: now cover your dainty Fruit-trees all over with Canvaſe, and hide all your beſt flowers from froſts and ſtorms with rotten old Horſe-litter; now drain all your Corn-fields, and as occaſion ſhall ſerve, to water and keep moiſt your Meadows; now become the Fowler with Piece, Nets, and all manner of Engines, for in this Month no Fowl is out of ſeaſon: Now fiſh for the Carp, Bream, Pike, Tench, Barbel, Peal and Salmon. *December.*

And laſtly, for your health, eat meats that are hot and nouriſhing, drink good Wine that is neat, ſprightly, and luſty; keep the body well clad, and the houſe warm; forſake whatſoever

is ſlegmatick, and baniſh all care from thy heart: for nothing is now more unwholſome than a troubled ſpirit.

Many other obſervations belong unto the office of our skilful Plough-man or Farmer: but ſince they may be imagined too curious, too needleſs, or too tedious; I will ſtay my pen with theſe already rehearſed, and think to have written ſufficient touching the application of grounds, and office of the Plow man.

BOOK

BOOK I.

An Alphabetical Table of the Principal things contained in this Book for Horſes.

A.

AGe of a Horſe to know 111
Aſſes how to nouriſh

B.

BAbbes or Geeks to help 113
Back Galled to heal 109
Barbs in the Horſe mouth to heal 77
Bliſters on his body to help 18
Blindneſs in a Horſe to help 65
Blood how to ſtench 42
Blood a diſeaſe how to help 124
Blood how to let 42
Blood-letting to know where ib.
Bots or Worms how to help 49
Bots another way 106

Breeding of Colts 6
Brittle hoofs how to help 78
Brittle-hoofed horse to pare
Broad hoofs how to pare
Broken winded horse to help 44

C.

CAnker in the mouth and the throat 115
Camery to help 92, 112
Canker in the tail 119
Car-horse how to use in travel 28
Cart how to prepare for travel 30
Casting of horse or other
Chasings on a horse to help 13
Chasings sore to help
Clefts or cracks in the hoof 108
Chaffe for horse to give 93
Chafed or weary horse to help
Claying of a horse to heal 64
Colts with their good signs 11
Cold taken in a horse
Choler abounding in a horse to help
Colts to change to other dams
Colts evil, for to help 61
Cods inflamed 91
Colts pained in the gums or teeth
Covering mares in what time best 85
Cords, a disease to help
Cough to help 107
Cough another way
Covering young mares, and how best 26
Cratches to heal
Crooked hoofs how best to pare
Curbs a disease to help 54
Colours of good horses to know 96

D.

Diſeaſes where they breed on all horſes
Drink or meat when to give 19
Drink againſt wormes in horſes
Drink againſt cough or cold
Drink to comfort a horſe 111

E.

Ears inflamed to help
Eyes ſore to heal
Evil travel in a horſe
Eyes bloody to help
Eyes blinded to help 91
Eyes watery to help
Eyes ſtricken to help
Eyes ſtricken, another
Eyes with the Pin and Web 66
Eyes being chafed to heal
Eyes red to help
Eyes ſore how to heal
Eyes of horſes often looked unto 105
Emerſcre to remedy 61
Enterfering, another
Experience of hot and cold horſes

F.

Falling of teeth in a horſe
Falling of hair in a horſes tail
Faintneſs in a horſe to help 76
Farcy or Faſhion in a horſe 37, 128
Fat horſe to make him lean 120
Feaver in a horſe to help 76
Feavers in colts to help 77
Foaling of colts 34
Fiſtula to help 69
Fiſtula in the head of a horſe ib.

Flat hoof how to pare 82
Flies troubling a horſe to help
Foundring of a ſtrait ſhooe 116
Foundring of a horſe to help 58, 110
Fraying in a horſe to help
Frounce in a horſe to help 49

G.

GAlling or fretting to help 102
Glanders in a horſe to help 100
Glanders, another 105, 109
Gorge how to heal
Gelding of horſes
Green wounds to heal
Grinders or wolves teeth
Gravelling of a horſe
Gums pained to heal

H.

HAw to take forth, beſt 48
Haw in the eye to help 103
How another way
Hair to increaſe
Heat to abate in a horſe 76
Head of a horſe pained 15
Hen-dung unwholſome for a horſe
Hide-bound to help 101
Hinder feet ſhooing
Hallow feet pared
Ointments for hoofs
Houſing of a horſe
Hoof-bound to help or looſe 35
Hoofs being hot on his feet 39
Hoof-bound how to ſhooe
Hoof-looſe how to help 74
Horſe without brains 27

Horſe that will tire to help 112
Horſe for to ſcoure
Horſe age or growing
Horſe barns to be looked unto 33
Horſe or beaſt fore-ſpoken 18
Horſe bewitched to know

I.

ILL for the eyes
Itch in the tail to help 77
Impoſtume to help to ripe 111, 114
Impoſtumed wounds to help

L.

LAmpas to heal 69
Lameneſs in a horſe to help.
Leanneſs in a horſe to help 35
Lice on a horſe to help 62
Long worms to help 50, 104
Long-hoof to pare
Looſe-hoof to help 91
Looſe teeth how to faſten 125

M.

MAlender how to help 51
Malt-worm to help 90
Mares when to be covered 9
Mares when to cover 50
Mange to help 95
Mange in a horſe to help 195
Mangy, another 113
Mares how for to govern 10
Mares hard in foaling to help
Mares old not good for colts
Mares how to have male, or female colt 11
Mares with foal having hurts to help 50
Mare having rage of Love, 21

Matelong in the foot
Moils how to nourish
Moils with their beauty 25
Mowring of the chine 41, 93, 101
Another for the same

N.

Nervet and sinews broken 121
Nails for horse shoes to make 80
Nails in the flesh to heal
Narrow-heel'd horse how to pare
Navel-gall to help
Navel-gall, another
Nose bleeding to stench

P.

Pains, a disease in the feet 55
Pains of scratches
Paring the hoof bound
Paring of hoofs 78
Paring a broad hoof 80
Pasterns fretted to heal 34
Pestilence among Mares 21
Pestilence among Horses 71
Pin and Web to help 66
Pissing blood to help 70
Pissing not well, to help 129
Another for the same
Place to cover Mares best
Plucking out thorn or iron
Pole evil to help 43
Pricked in a joint to help 115
Pricked with a nail to help 95
Proud flesh to help
Properties of a good horse
Proverbs

Purging of a horſe
Puffing up of a lean horſe 103

Q.

Quinſie in a horſe to help 40
Querts or chinks in the hoof 108

R.

Rage of mares
Ringbones to help
Rubbing of horſes doth good
Rugged or brittle hoofs to pare
Repair fleſh in a wound 121

S.

Saddle-chafe your horſe
Scratches to heal 56, 90, 106
Another for the ſame
To make a horſe ſcoure 117, 127
Scratches, another
Sinews troubled 125
Selander to help
Shackle-gall to help
Shot impoiſoned
Shooing of Cart-horſes
Shooing of divers hoofs diverſly 81, 82, 84
Shooing the forefeet of horſes beſt
Shooing a broadth of
Shoots made with whole quarters
Shoulder hurt to heal
Signs to know if a horſe have the bots
Signs to know a ſick horſe 83
Sinews broken to heal
Skin of a horſe raſed to heal
Skin of a horſe watry to help
Sore chafing to heal
Soreneſs when they breed

Sore impoſtumes to heal
Spavin to help 53
Spaid colts 93
Sprains or ſtrains in a horſe 36
Splint to heal 49
Stabling or houſing of horſes 94
Stallions in their beſt age
Stallions ſome better than other 113
Staggers a diſeaſe to help 72
Stronger Horſe or Moyle to know
Stones in the paſterns to help
Stiffneſs of ſinews and joints 113
Stifle in the heel to help 36
Strangury to help 48
Stub in the fleſh to help 94
Surbating to heal 65
Swelling under the jowls 128
Swoln places to heal 92
Another for the ſame, by too much wind 125

T.

TAint in a horſe to help 62
Tainting of horſes
Taſte loſt in a horſe to help
Teeth not even to help. Teeth pained to help 125
Tiring of the horſe by the way to help 112, 122
Thorn to pluck out
Tongue hurt with the bit 112
Tongue of horſes to ſee oft 105
Trenches to help 104
Another for the ſame

V.

VEnomed places to help 70
Vives how to heal 40, 110
Vomiting in a horſe to ſtay

W.

Warts on horſe legs to mark
White feet on a horſe
Water unwholſome for horſes 71
Weakneſs in a horſe to help
Wearineſs in a horſe to help 35
Wound in a horſe to help 111
Windgalls to help 109
Wolves teeth in horſes to help 123
Wormes in horſes to help 108
Wormes in the maw 126

Y.

Yellows, a diſeaſe in horſes to help 72, 107

Theſe be the Herbs which are called the five lances which leadeth unto a wound.

Diſtã, Pellure, Monicõſound, Pipernel, & Spearwort.

The five graſſes that draw a wound.

Oculus Chriſti, Madder, Bugloſs, red Cole, Eroel.

The eight graſſes defenſive.

Ach, herb Robert, Bugloſs, Sanicula, Savory, Spavin, Molin and Crowfoot; theſe are defenſive.

Theſe are the graſſes, with the five lances that leads unto a wound, and draweth unto a wound, and knowledgeth a feſter. But underſtand that every open ſore is not a feſter: for the fleſh of a beaſt is hard and ſhining, being chafed. There be two kinds of feſters, the hot, and the cold. The hot will have a great hole, and the cold feſter will have a ſtraiter: Out of the one cometh out white matter, and frettath the fleſh: and out of the other cometh out black matter, which frets the ſinews and joynts, and that is unCurable. This take alwayes for a general rule.

BOOK

BOOK II.

An Alphabetical Table of the Principal things in this Book, as followeth.

A.

Ague in Calves

B.

Barbes under the tongue of cattel to help 151
Beasts sick to help.
Belching signes thereof 238
Bylas in cattel to heal
Biting with a mad dog 167
Blain on the tongue to help 182
Blood in beasts 189
Blood-pissing to help 152
Bloody flux ib.
Bones loose, things good to knit 232
Bruise on the shoulder to help 170
Bulls, how to make tame 137
Bulls put to labour 199
Bulls, of his form and quality 212

C. Calves

C.

Calves having the lask
Calves having worms, to help 189
Cattel sick 144
Calves how to breed 195
Calves how to nourish
Calves how to rear
Cattel to be looked unto 206
Cattel in pasturing together 220
Cattel how to fodder
Charge to keepers of cattel 198
Closs in the feet to help
Closs on the Neck to heal 163
Cholick in cattel to help
Common medicine for cattel 243
Crowling in the guts to help 146
Costiveness in cattel to help 155
Cough in a beast to help 157
Cut with weapon on a beast
Cows udder swelled
Cow in make
Cow to help of the weather
Cow with her form and quality 213
Cow with calf how to be kept ibid.
Cow new calved, scant of milk, to help 228
Cow with calf how to use ibid.

D.

Dropping Nostrils in cattel to help 152
Drink for cattel 235
Dewbein in cattel for to help 176
Diseases of all sorts to help 141

E.

Eder stinging to help 174
Eye grieved to heal

Eye having the haw 234
Eyes ſtricken to help
Eyes inflamed to help 175
Eyes having the Web ib.
Eyes watery ib.

F.

Faintneſs of Oxen that labour 228
Farwing of Oxen
Fatting of an Ox 210
Fatting in the Stall 222
Fever in cattel to help 156
Field-ſpider ſtinging to help
Fleſh ſuperfluous under the tongue 151
Flowing of the gall to help 192
Flux of the belly to ſtay
Flux of blood to help
Foddering of cattel
Founder in the feet of cattel 159
Foul, a diſeaſe in the foot 187

G.

Galling of cattel to help
Gall flowing to help
Garget to help 181
Garget on the tongue to help ib.
Garget by ſome ſtroke given 183
Garget in the Maw ib.
Gelding of Calves 214
Gelding another way 197
Gearing of a beaſt to help 230
Gearing another 192
Green Corn hurtful to cattel
Government of cattel 202
Gout in the feet to help 190

H.

Haw in the eye to help 234
Herbs venemous for cattel to eat 236
Hide-bound to help 163
Hoof-hurt to heal 169
Hoof-chopt to heal
Hornet, or other fly ſtinging 178
Horſleech worm drunk to help 176

I.

Impoſtumes to help 158
Inflammations in the mouth 168
Joynt being out to help 232
Joynt being out, another ib.
Itch on cattel to help 164

K.

Keeper of cattel his charge
Kine diſeaſed to help
Kibes to help
Kine put to bull
Kine put to labour 199, 214
Kine how to nouriſh and feed
Knees of beaſts ſwoln to help 161

L.

Laxes in beaſts to ſtop 232
Lean cattel how to buy 214
Lean or fat cattel to buy ib.
Lean Kine or beaſts to help 236
Lice on cattel to kill 178
Looking often to cattel is good
Loſs of calves leaſt hurt 219
Lungs of cattel infected to help 165
Lung grown in cattel to help 240

M.

Maw of beasts grieved to help
Milting of a beast to help 147
Milch kine to feed
Medicines to have ready
Milk scant in a cow to help
Murren among cattel to help 216
Mouth of a beast inflamed 168

N.

Neck galled to help
Neck bruised to heal
Neck swoln to heal 230
Neck having the clowse
Neck out of joint to help 232
Nostrils of cattel to help

O.

Oxen how to sell
Oxen how t buy 133
Oxen how for to tame 136
Oxen diseased to help
Oxen for to labour 199
Ox or Cow be sound to know 214
Ox feet worn to help
Oxen labouring, and yet fat
Oxen how to fat 210
Oxen being faint to help
Oxen stall fed 222

P.

Pasturing against tillage
Panting in an Ox or Cow
Pestilence and the cause
Pissing of blood to help 188
Pissing of blood, another
Pissing good things to provoke 191

Pots to keep Ox piss
Pricking with a thorn 206
Purging things for cattel 207

Q.

Quide of a beast lost, to help 184

R.

Rearing of Calves for increase 218
Rotting in a beast to help 234

S.

Scabs on Cattel, to help, 161, 162
Sinews shrunk or broke to help
Sinews stiff to help 160
Sick beasts to help 239
Sinews, good things to knit them 194
Sinews, another to knit
Shreve-mouse, and her nature 226
Shoulder bruised to help 171
Shoulder out of joynt to help 231
Strain or stroke to help 230
Streks in the eye 174
Stall-fed Oxen 222
Stall to give cattel drinks in 209
Stinging of Adder or Snake 172
Stinging of the field Spider 173
Stinging with Hornet or Wasp 178
Sound beasts to know 233
Swelling through blood to help 152
Swelling by eating a tine-worm 241
Swelling in any one part 233
Swelling by drinking a Horse-leech 176
Swelling in cattel by venomous Herbs 179
Swelling by eating green corn 180

T.

Tetter on cattel to help 228
Another for the same
The Tail, a grief
Teeth loose to help 190
Tine-worm eaten to help 154
Tine-blain on the tongue to help 182
Trenches in the guts to help
Turning disease to help 193

V.

Venomed tongue to help 153
Vein cut to help
Vomiting of a beast to help

W.

Warrenal worm in the back of cattel 189
Water in the belly of cattel to help
Water meet for cattel to drink
Weary-bread, a disease
Weathering in a Cow to help 205
Worm in the tail to help 155
Worms in Calves to help 185
Worms in other cattel to help 187
Worms betwixt the cleets to help

BOOK

Book III.

An Alphabetical Table for *Sheep*, and *Goats*, as followeth.

A.

AGe in sheep to know
Age of sheep by number of teeth
Altering by stock to help 261
Aristotle's *precepts for sheep* 298
Other sayings of Aristotle

B.

BLeating of sheep 296
Buying of sheep to know
Biting of sheep with a dog to help
Bladder in the head of sheep to help 286
Blindness in sheep to help 285
Blood in sheep to help 284
Blood in the cod of lambs to help
Blood in sheep another 285
Breeding of sheep 261
Breeding strait in sheep 266
Broom's *salve to anoint sheep with* 274
Bones broke to help 279

C.

Choosing of Rams
Choosing of good sheep
Choler troubling sheep 278
Cough in sheep to help 283
Cough another way to help 284
Cloven pesil 302
Cramp in a sheep to help
Colour of sheep best
Cutting or gelding of lambs 307

D.

Dividing of sheep 293
Dogs meet for some Shepherds 287
Drink in Summer for sheep 263
Dropsie in Goats to help

E.

Eaning of Ewes to ease 291
Ewes chased great with lamb not good
Ewes to make them love their lambs 289
Ewes that love not their lambs 296
Eaning time to tak heed of 290
Ewes going with lamb 295
Ewes great not to be chased

F.

Fatting of sheep
Female lambs to have 261
Fever in sheep to help 274
Flegme in sheep to help 278
Folding of sheep 294
Folding of sheep, another

G.

Gall in sheep to help 304
Galled in the foot to help 276
Gelding lambs

Glanders in sheep to help 280
Goats their nature and feeding 312
Goat-bucks having beards
Goat-bucks soon wax old
Goat with kid not to be chased
Goats when best to be covered
Goats how far to nourish
Goats having the dropsie to help
Goats being diseased to help
Government of sheep
Goats inflamed in the skin
Goats that have pestilence to help
Grass for sheep among fallows 297

H.

HAw in the eyes of sheep to help 284
Head pained to help
Herbs evil for sheep 279
Herbs wholsome for sheep 293
Horned Rams and their nature
Houses meet for sheep
Hogrels and young sheep do not like 310

I.

Jaundies in sheep to help 278
Itchen sheep to help 307

L.

LAmbs being sick to help 280
Lambs scabby to help ib.
Lambs weak to help 291
Lambs what time best to wean 292
Lambs eating the leaf to help 295
Lambs that come in the spring
Lambing time how to know 290
Lambs to have black, or spotted 299
Lambing time to take heed of 261

C.

Choosing of Rams
Choosing of good sheep
Choler troubling sheep 278
Cough in sheep to help 283
Cough another way to help 284
Cloven pesil 302
Cramp in a sheep to help
Colour of sheep best
Cutting or gelding of lambs 307

D.

Dividing of sheep 293
Dogs meet for seme Shepherds 287
Drink in Summer for sheep 263
Dropsie in Goats to help

E.

Eaning of Ewes to ease 281
Ewes chased great with lambs not good
Ewes to make them love their lambs 289
Ewes that love not their lambs 296
Eaning time to tak heed of 290
Ewes going with lamb 295
Ewes great not to be chased

F.

Fasting of sheep
Female lambs to have 261
Feaver in sheep to help 274
Flegme in sheep to help 278
Folding of sheep 294
Folding of sheep, another

G.

Gall in sheep to help 304
Galled in the foot to help 278
Gelding lambs

Glanders in sheep to help 280
Goats their nature and feeding 312
Goat-bucks having beards
Goat-bucks soon wax old
Goat with kid not to be chased
Goats when best to be covered
Goats how for to nourish
Goats having the dropsie to help
Goats being diseased to help
Government of sheep
Goats inflamed in the skin
Goats that have pestilence to help
Grass for sheep among fallows 297

H.

HAw in the eyes of sheep to help 284
Head pained to help
Herbs evil for sheep 279
Herbs wholsome for sheep 293
Horned Rams and their nature
Houses meet for sheep
Hogrels and young sheep do not like 319

I.

JAundies in sheep to help 278
Itch in sheep to help 307

L.

LAmbs being sick to help 280
Lambs scabby to help ib.
Lambs weak to help 291
Lambs what time best to wean 292
Lambs eating the leaf to help 295
Lambs that come in the spring
Lambing time how to know 290
Lambs to have black, or spotted 299
Lambing time to take heed of 261

Lice

Lice on sheep to kill 301
Lung sick in sheep to help 273
Lambs coming late to eat
Lambs stept to look unto

M.

Ale Lambs to have 261
Maggots on sheep to help 274
Another for the same
Medicines good for sheep 271
Medicines against an itch 273
Meat sufficient for sheep 267
Meat or pasture for Goats
Milk to increase in sheep 298

N.

Nourishing of sheep 261

O.

Ointment or greasing of sheep

P.

Pasturing ground for sheep 263
Pens made to divide sheep 293
Pestilence in sheep to help
Pox a disease in sheep to help 287, 106
Poyson among sheep to help
Pursiness in sheep to help
Proverb of Pastures for sheep

Q.

Quide loss in sheep, to help 308

R. *Rack*

R.

Racks meet for sheep
Rams how to choose
Rams of estimation 255
Rams how to correct 256
Rams of what age to cover
Rams when to be put to the Ewes 294, 298
Rams to the Ewes 259
Rams to the Ewes another ibid.
Rainy weather not good to lye
Red water to help 309
Rotting of sheep to know
Rotting of sheep to help
Remedies with medicines to help
Rimy grass ill for sheep 265
Rotting of sheep 297

S.

SCab on sheep to help 273
Scab on the shins of sheep 280
Scab on the lips
Scabbed sheep how to preserve
Scratches on sheep among bushes
Shepheard how to govern his sheep 266
Shearing of sheep 270
Sound sheep to choose
Spring, a disease in sheep, to help
Staggers in Lambs or sheep 306, 320
Strange sheep to order 266
Stopping of nipples of Ewes to help 302

T.

TAgging of sheep to see to 286
Tarre, and of his nature 283
Teeth loose in sheep to help 297
Another for the same

Lice on sheep to kill 301
Lung sick in sheep to help 277
Lambs coming late to cut
Lambs stept to look unto

M.

Male Lambs to have 261
Maggots on sheep to help 274
Another for the same
Medicines good for sheep 271
Medicines against an itch 273
Meat sufficient for sheep 267
Meat or pasture for Goats
Milk to increase in sheep 292

N.

Nourishing of sheep 261

O.

Ointment or greasing of sheep

P.

Pasturing ground for sheep 263
Pens made to divide sheep 293
Pestilence in sheep to help 278
Pox a disease in sheep to help 287, 306
Poyson among sheep to help 289
Pursiness in sheep to help
Proverb of Pastures for sheep

Q.

Quide lost in sheep, to help 308

R. *Racks*

R.

Racki meet for sheep
Rams how to choose
Rams of estimation 255
Rams how to correct 256
Rams of what age to cover
Rams when to be put to the Ewes 294, 298
Rams to the Ewes 259
Rams to the Ewes another ibid.
Rainy weather not good to lye
Red water to help 309
Rotting of sheep to know
Rotting of sheep to help
Remedies with medicines to help
Rimy grass ill for sheep 265
Rotting of sheep 297

S.

Scab on sheep to help 273
Scab on the chine of sheep 280
Scab on the lips
Scabbed sheep how to preserve
Scratches on sheep among bushes
Shepheard how to govern his sheep 266
Shearing of sheep 270
Sound sheep to choose
Spring, a disease in sheep, to help
Staggers in Lambs or sheep 306, 320
Strange sheep to order 266
Stopping of nipples of Ewes to help 302

T.

Tagging of sheep to see to 286
Tarre, and of his nature 283
Teeth loose in sheep to help 297
Another for the same

Teats stopped to help
Thunder
Tetters in sheep to heal 318
Teeth many in a sheep to mark
The Tine-worm 310
Thorns or scratches on sheep
Tokens good in a sheep
Turning disease in a sheep ib.

W.

WEathering of Ewes to help ib.
Water in the belly of a sheep 285
Water in the belly, another
Water-bladder under the chin 302
Washing sheep with salt water is good 268
Wash sheep often
Wild-fire in sheep to help 277
Wood-evil in sheep to help 288
Wool to come soon again 289
Worms in the claw to help 275
Worms in the guts of sheep 301
Worms under the horn to help 285

An Alphabetical Table, to find out any thing in this Book, as touching *Hogs* and *Moles*, and to find out alwaies Remedies against the Biting of *Mad Dogs*, and help for *Mangy Dogs*.

A.

Ach in hogs heads to help 348
Acorns to feed hogs 328
Aristotle's *sayings* 347

B.

Biting of a mad Dog to help. 373
Biting of Hogs 331
Biting, another ibid.
Boar stone sufficient for ten sows
Blood-letting in hogs
Brimming of sows

C.

Catarrh to help 340
Chusing of hogs
Covering of sows 329

D. *Dogs*

D.

Dogs are necessary and also hurtful
Dizziness in Hogs
Of mad Dogs
Dogs mangy to help. 375

E.

Elm-leaves are good for hogs 349

F.

Fating with what meat 336
Feaver in hogs to help 331
Feeding a hog fat 356
Feeding a Boar best 342
Feeding a Hog for lard 345

G.

Gall flowing to help 341
Garget in hogs to help 339, 357
Gelding of pigs 352
Gelding of hogs ib.
Government of hogs. 354

H.

Herbs ill for hogs
Herbs good for hogs 339
Herbs to cool them in Summer 349
Whole-footed hogs 357
Hogs being sick to know 341
Hogs sick to help 334
Hog-herd to be watchful 327
Henbane 349
Hogs grease to harden ib.
Hogs to flower

I.

Impostumation under the throat to help 332

L.

Laſks in hogs to ſtop 339
Leanneſs by ſickneſs in hogs to help 335
Lethargy in hogs to help Ib.
Lice to kill in hogs 350

M.

Maggots to kill 358
Mangy in Dogs to help 375
Marking your pigs 330
Meaſel in hogs to help 336
Meaſel, to ſave them from it 337
Meaſel to help, another 341
Meaſel to preſerve hogs 357
Meaſel to help, another way 347
Meaſel to help, another 350
Meaſel, things evil for it 347
Meaſel, and cauſes thereof 337
Milt pained to help 340
Muſtard ill for hogs 337
Milt pained to help 334
Mice in hog-ſties to kill 338
Moles to take 358

P.

Peſtilent fever to help 340
Pigs weaning
Pigs how to mark
Proverb of the hogs goodneſs 343
Pigs, winter pigs 348
Pocks in hogs to help 351

R.

Rammiſh pigs 358
Remedy againſt the biting of mad dogs 357
Ringing of Hogs 342
Ringing double 345

Roots.

Roots good for Hogs 335

S.

Sick hogs to help 338
Signs after the biting of a mad dog
Sows good Breeders 331
Sows going with pigs 329
Sows unnatural 325
Spayed Sows 326
Sows great with pig how to keep 329
Staggers in hogs to help 337
Styes for your Hogs
Staying your Hogs 328

T.

Tongues of Mad Dogs are Venomous

V.

Venom taken by meat
Venom to stay in Hogs 333
Vomit to provoke in hogs 335

The applying of Husbandry to the several Countreys of this Kingdom, wherein is shewed the office and duty of the Carter and Plowman. Fol. 377

FINIS.

A Table to know the best time, when to Sow divers sorts of Seeds.

He that will Sow Seeds must know that

Some may be sowen at all times of the Month and Moon, as are these,

- *Asparagus.*
- *Coleworts of all sorts.*
- *Spinage.*
- *Lettice.*
- *Parsnips.*
- *Radish.*

Others would be sown in a certain month and Moon, as there must be sown in February *the Moon being* New :

- *Spike.*
- *Garlick.*
- *Borage.*
- *Bugloss.*
- *Chervile.*
- *Coriander.*
- *Gourds.*
- *Water Cresses.*
- *Marjerome.*
- *Palma Christi.*
- *Flower Gentle.*
- *White Poppie.*
- *Purslane.*
- *Radish.*
- *Rocket.*

Rosemary.
Sorrel.
Double Marigolds.
Tyme.

Full:
Annise musked.
Violets.
Blites.
Skirworts.
White Succory.
Fennel.
Parsly.

Old:
Holy Thistle.
Cole Cabbage.
White Cole.
Green Cole.
Cucumbers.
Harts horn.
Tmpier.
Piers grain.
Spinage.
Cabbage-Lettice.
Melons.
Onions.
Parsneps.
Larks heele.
Burnet.
Leekes.

You must Sow in March the moon being

New:
- Garlick.
- Borage.
- Bugloss.
- Chervile.
- Coriander.
- Gourds.
- Marjerome.
- White Poppy.
- Purslane.
- Radish.
- Sorrel.
- Double Marigolds.
- Tyme.
- Violets.

Full:
- Musked Annise.
- Blites.
- Skirworts.
- Succory.
- Fennel.
- Apples of love.
- Marvellous Apples.

In May, in the old of the Moon:
- Blessed Thistle.

In June, the Moon being
- New:
  - Gourds.
  - Radishes.
- Old:
  - Cucumbers.
  - Melons.
  - Parsneps.

In July, the Moon being
- Full: White Succory.
- Old: Cabbage-Lettice.

In Auguſt, the Moon being full:
- White Succory.

Herbs growing of Seeds that are sown may be transplanted at all times (except Chervile, Arrage, Spinage and Parsly, which are nothing worth when they are transplanted) ever observed that such transplantation be in a moist or rainy weather; for otherwise you must look to them to water them.

You must sow in March the Moon being

Old:

Artichokes.
Basil.
Thistles.
Blessed Thistle.
Cole Cabbage.
White Cole.
Green Cole.
Citrons.
Cucumbers.
Hartshorn.
Sampier.
Diers grain.
Spinage.
Gilliflowers.
Hyssope.
Cabbage-lettice.
Melons.
Muguets.
Onions.
Flower Gentle.
Burnet.
Leeks.
Savory.

Understand and know that the choice and age of Seeds is double, for after you have chosen them, ripe, full, heavy, corpulent, gross, of a good colour, and not falling to powder through rottenness or bruisedness.

Some do grow better of new seed, as Leeks and Cucumbers.

Otherſome do grow better of old Seeds, as

Coriander.
Parsly.
Savory.
Beets.
Origanum.
Cresses.
Spinach.
Poppy.

Know further that you must preserve from the cold,

Lettices.
Artichokes.
Basil.
Thistles.
Cabage Cole.
Diers grain.
Melons.

Fifteen dayes after they put forth of the earth.

Know that Seeds do thrive and prosper a great deal better when they are sown upon such dayes as are but warm, and not very hot or cold: than in hot, cold, or dry dayes.

You muſt Sow in April, the Moon being

New: Marjeroms. Flower Gentle. Thymei Violets.

Full: Apples of love. Marvellous Apples.

Old: Artichokes. Thiſtles. Cabbage Cole. Citrons. Harts horn. Sampire. Gilliflowers. Muguets. Parſneps.

Note that ſeeds muſt be

Gathered in: Fair weather. The wane of the Moon.

Kept, Sowe in: Boxes of wood. Bags of leather. Veſſels of earth. — And after to be well cleanſed and dryed in the Sun or ſhadow.

Other ſorts, as: Onions, Chibbols, Leeks. — In their huſks.

Note that it doth well to: Plant in the laſt. Gather grafts in the laſt but one. Graft two dayes after the change. — Of the Moon.

Astrologians command us to Sow & Plant, because of a well tempered state and condition in them.

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
15	57	40	15	49	40	31	3	14	40	32	15

minutes of

7	1	28	7	15	28	11	24	7	28	11	7

degree

being in the

Aspects

Now that [obscured] which we [obscured] upon the knowledge of the Planets and Signs may exactly observe the aspects of the Moon unto the rest of the Planets, & how she ☊ abideth in any of them, for the

☽ ☌ ☍ ☐ △ ✶ ☽ in the sign

Lay or

Observed in

The wane of the Moon.

Fair weather.

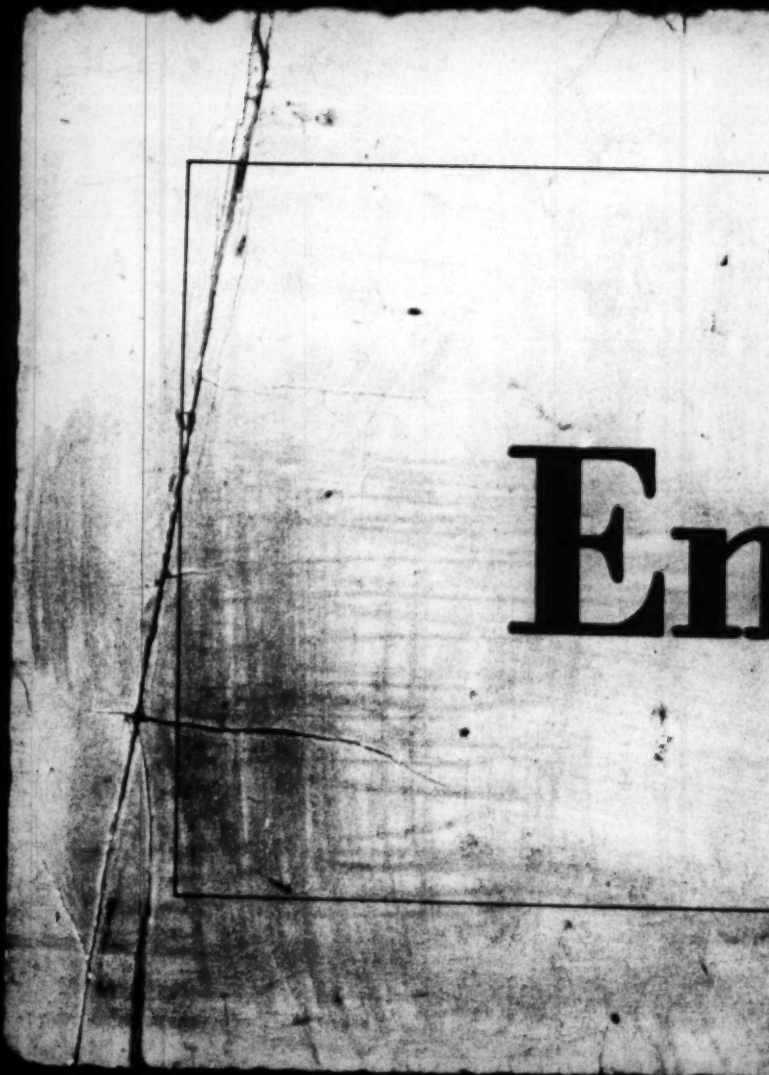
Plant vines.
Sow all things generally.
Particularly to Sow the fields.
Sow gardens.
Sow every where and all thing generally.
Plant trees and vines.

it is good to

♂ or ♆ by ☌ △ ✶ in □ in the sign ♒ maketh it good to plant and set

Trees and Vines.

FINIS.


En

nd